BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
AGENDA

JULY 15, 2013

Table of Contents

Agenda . . . 2

Public Hearing and Action:

13-08 Cover Sheet . . . 4

13-08 Case Analysis . . . 5

Public Hearing and Action:

13-07 Cover Sheet . . . 13

13-07 Case Analysis . . . 14

13-07 Elevation 4 Units . . . 38

13-07 Elevation 5 Units . . . 39

Consideration and Action:

08-03 Cover Sheet . . . 40

08-03 Memo . . . 41

08-03 Extension Request . . . 42

08-03 Site Plan . . . 43

Public Hearing and Action:

13-06 Cover Sheet . . . 49

13-06 Text Amendment . . . 50

Stormwater Manual . . . 64

Public Hearing and Action - Request for No Wake Signs in Canals in Waterview Shores Subdivision

Cover Sheet . . . 291

Waterview Shores POA-No Wake Request . . . 292

Consideration of Offer to Purchase Real Property

Cover Sheet . . . 296

Offer to Purchase Real Property . . . 297

Appointment to Game Commission

Game Commission Appointment Form . . . 300

Appointment to Senior Citizen Advisory Board

Senior Citizen Advisory Board . . . 301

Approval of July 1, 2013 Minutes

July 1 Minutes . . . 302

Request to dispose of records for Finance and DSS

DSS request . . . 319

Finance request . . . 320

Request to dispose of records for Planning & CD

Memo . . . 321

Request to dispose of records in County Manager's Office

Request to Destroy Correspondence . . . 322

Resolution to Surplus Administration/Governing Body Vehicle

Resolution-Surplus Vehicle . . . 324

Budget Amendment to Replace Administration/Governing Body Vehicle

Budget Amendment . . . 325

REVISED
Currituck County
Board of Commissioners Agenda
Historic Currituck County Courthouse

Date: Monday, July 15, 2013 **Time: 7:00 PM**

Work Sessions

5:30 PM Presentation and Tour of Permitting and Inspections
6:00 PM Elan Vacations, Inc.

7:00 pm Call to Order

A) Invocation – Reverend Keith Hamm, Powells Point Christian Church
B) Pledge of Allegiance
C) Approval of Agenda
D) Public Comment
Please limit comments to items not appearing on the regular agenda; please limit comments to 3 minutes.

Public Hearings

A) **Public Hearing and Action:** PB 13-08 Elan Vacations, Inc. – Request to amend the Unified Development Ordinance Chapter 6: Required Infrastructure, Chapter 10: Definitions and Measurement, and Chapter 4: Use Standards to revise existing sewage system requirements for planned developments and multifamily developments.
B) **Public Hearing and Action:** PB 13-07 Elan Vacations, Inc. – Request to rezone from General Business (GB) to Planned Development - Mixed (PD-M) located at 138 West Mobile Road, Harbinger, Tax Map 131, Parcels 95A and 97, Poplar Branch Township.
C) **Consideration and Action:** PB 08-03 Backwoods Hideaway: Request for a preliminary plat extension for a 16 lot residential subdivision, Moyock Township.
D) **Public Hearing and Action:** PB 13-06 Currituck County – Request to amend the Unified Development Ordinance Chapter 2: Administration, Chapter 6: Subdivision & Infrastructure Standards, Chapter 7: Environmental Protection, and Chapter 10: Definitions and Measurement

to revise existing stormwater requirements and establish a Currituck County Stormwater Manual.

E) **Public Hearing and Action -** Request for No Wake Signs in Canals in Waterview Shores Subdivision

New Business

A) **Consideration of Offer to Purchase Real Property**

B) **Board Appointments:**

1. Appointment to Game Commission
2. Appointment to Senior Citizen Advisory Board

C) **Consent Agenda:**

1. Approval of July 1, 2013 Minutes
2. Request to dispose of records for Finance and DSS
3. Request to dispose of records for Planning & CD
4. Request to dispose of records in County Manager's Office
5. Resolution to Surplus Administration/Governing Body Vehicle
6. Budget Amendment to Replace Administration/Governing Body Vehicle

D) Commissioner’s Report

E) County Manager’s Report

Adjourn

Reset Form

Currituck County
Agenda Item Summary Sheet

Agenda Item Title

Public Hearing and Action: PB 13-08 Elan Vacations, Inc. - Request to amend the Unified Development Ordinance Chapter 6: Required Infrastructure, Chapter 10: Definitions and Measurement, and Chapter 4: Use Standards to revise existing sewage system requirements for planned developments and multi-family developments.

Brief Description of Agenda Item

The enclosed text amendment amends the sewage disposal standards to allow planned developments and multi-family developments to utilize decentralized wastewater systems. The use of a decentralized wastewater system allows greater flexibility for smaller acreage developments. The amendment establishes treatment and maintenance standards to ensure a similar level of environmental protection.

The Planning Board recommended unanimous approval at their June 11, 2013 meeting.

Board Action Requested

Action

Person Submitting Agenda Item

Ben Woody

Presenter of Agenda Item

Ben Woody

Currituck County
Planning and Community Development Department
Planning and Zoning Division
153 Courthouse Road, Suite 110
Currituck, North Carolina 27929
252-232-3055 FAX 252-232-3026

To: Board of Commissioners

From: Planning Staff

Date: July 8, 2013

Subject: PB 13-08 Sewage Disposal Standards Text Amendment

The enclosed text amendment submitted by Landmark Engineering & Environmental, P.C. is intended to amend the sewage disposal standards for planned developments. The Unified Development Ordinance currently requires that planned unit developments or planned developments be connected and serviced by a package tertiary treatment plant. The proposed amendment creates an alternative to this requirement by allowing the County Engineer to approve a decentralized wastewater system.

Planned developments create opportunities for mixed use development and diverse housing types, which is supported in the 2006 Land Use Plan. However, due to the initial cost and long-term maintenance expenses associated with a centralized package tertiary treatment plant, most small acreage planned developments are not feasible without the flexibility provided by this proposed amendment. The proposed amendment establishes standards for decentralized wastewater systems to ensure a similar level of environmental protection. In reviewing the proposed amendment, it may be appropriate for the Board of Commissioners to place more emphasis on centralized management as opposed to centralized treatment.

The proposed amendment includes minor text changes intended to clarify terminology and review procedures, as well as revised definitions that accurately describe types of wastewater systems.

Planning staff recommends **approval** because the proposed text amendment is consistent with the land use plan; addresses a demonstrated community need to promote mixed use development and affordable housing; and would not result significantly adverse impacts on the natural environment.

The Planning Board recommended unanimous approval at their June 11, 2013 meeting.

PLANNING BOARD DISCUSSION (6-11-13)

Mr. White stated the condition of staff not agreeing with the applicant as far as the efficient use of wastewater; stated the reason they are looking at doing individual phase wastewater is to keep the cost down and to provide high levels of treatment to waste generated by either the commercial or residential phase. Mr. White is asking staff to change the word "consistency" to "compatible" in #3 under Master Plan. Mr. White stated that under the Master Plan, #1 states to show vehicular interconnectivity between Phase IIA and IIB. Mr. White does have a concern with this statement, if Phase IIB is a commercial development then he would like to provide pedestrian access and feel the vehicular access can be served from the street right-a-way. Mr. White's main concern is to keep any further commercial traffic to a minimum in the residential area. Typically the centralized wastewater systems are permitted through the Division of Water Quality, where as septic systems through the Division of Environmental Health Wastewater System.

Mr. Craddock asked Mr. White, when it comes to wastewater management is the applicant believing individual septic systems on this property is better than a centralized wastewater systems.

Mr. White talked about individual septic systems vs. a centralized wastewater system. Mr. White stated the reason is to tailor the individual septic systems for a particular use. Mr. White stated all the stormwater will be going to the Division of Water Quality for a state permit. Does not know if the state will require one permit and a modification to the permit for each phase, or individual permits for each phase.

The Planning Board discussed advantages and disadvantages of having individual septic systems vs. a centralized wastewater system.

Ms. Bell asked what the planned use for the 39 residential units will be and will they be sold or used as rentals for vacationers.

Mr. Bibeau stated he is the owner of Elan Vacation. Mr. Bibeau stated Currituck is in need of affordable housing. The town homes will be 2-3 bedrooms, swimming pool, tennis courts, and basketball court. These units will be used as rentals as an overflow from the beach and as short term housing for school teachers, firefighters, and police officers. Mr. Bibeau's intention is not to sell these units.

Mr. Craddock stated the board has concerns about the amount of traffic on Caratoke Highway. According to NC Department of Transportation (DOT) this particular area has an average, daily car count of approximately 15,000 cars per day. Mr. Craddock talked about the concerns regarding the ingress and egress on West Mobile Road. Mr. Craddock asked if any other options have been given to the applicant about changing how people go in and out.

Mr. White explained access would be towards the north.

Mr. Clark asked if the applicant has considered hiring a private traffic consultant to do a survey.

The Planning Board discussed interconnectivity between Phase IIA and Phase IIB.

Mr. Watkins stated he is concerned with the affect the town houses will have on property values and traffic safety. It is difficult to understand the site plan and what type of materials will be used in the commercial and residential development. Mr. Watkins does not support this request.

Mr. Craddock stated that the Planning Board has concerns with traffic safety, town homes that would be rental property similar to time share, and thanked Mr. Watkins for representing his community.

Mr. Crank stated what repercussion if the centralized wastewater system would fail, and what affect it would have on surrounding property owners. Mr. Crank stated he was not aware of any other meetings pertaining to the request. Mr. Crank asked what is considered small acreage in a planned development.

Ms. Glave stated 10 acres is the minimum acreage for a planned development.

Ms. Watkins stated she is concerned with lighting, parking spaces per unit, traffic, and the development being served adequately by public facilities.

Mr. Lee stated he is concerned with the septic tank issue and what affect this will have on their water, traffic, and access road.

Mr. White stated he received a list of addresses from the planning department and notices were sent informing of the community meeting. Mr. White talked about the wastewater and septic tank management. Mr. White stated they will be using county water for this development.

Mr. Cooper asked if the architectural standards are part of the Master Plan.

Ms. Glave provided an overview.

ACTION
Mr. Craddock moved to approve PB 13-08 as presented with staff recommendations. Mr. Cooper seconded the motion. Motion carried unanimously.

PB 13-08
UDO AMENDMENT REQUEST

Amendment to the Unified Development Ordinance Chapter 6: Required Infrastructure, Chapter 10: Definitions and Measurement, and Chapter 4: Use Standards to revise existing sewage system requirements for planned developments and multifamily developments.

BE IT ORDAINED by the Board of Commissioners of the County of Currituck, North Carolina that the Unified Development Ordinance of the County of Currituck be amended as follows:

Item 1: That Section 6.2.3 Utility Standards is amended by adding the following underlined language, deleting the strikethrough language, and renumbering accordingly:

E. Sewage Disposal Standards

(1) Sewage System Required

(a) Every principal use and every buildable lot in a subdivision shall be served by a ~~sewage disposal~~ wastewater system that complies with all Albemarle Regional Health Services and State standards.

(b) All principal uses and buildable lots within a multi-family development, planned unit development, or planned development shall be connected and serviced by a ~~package tertiary treatment plant~~ centralized wastewater system. The County Engineer may approve a decentralized wastewater system upon finding that the proposed development:

(i) Is not located within the service area of an existing centralized wastewater system;

(ii) Is subject to a wastewater operation and maintenance plan prepared by a registered engineer that establishes siting standards, performance and monitoring requirements, and a routine maintenance program; and

(iii) Provides tertiary treatment of sewage if cumulative wastewater flows exceed 3,000 gallons per day.

~~**(c)** The applicant shall provide a statement from service providers that sewer will be available to serve the proposed development at the time of preliminary plat.~~

~~**(d)** All multi-family and townhouse development of fifty or more units shall be served by a central waste water system. The system may include a central shared drainfield, if necessary.~~

(2) Sewage System Requirements

(a) No ~~sewage treatment~~ wastewater system shall discharge into surface waters.

(b) No centralized wastewater system shall be located within an Area of Environmental Concern (AEC).

(c) When lots in a ~~residential~~ major subdivision are to be served by ~~septic tanks or other ground absorption sewage~~ on-site or

clustered wastewater systems, no preliminary plat shall be approved until Albemarle Regional Health Services has certified that each lot on the preliminary plat has been inspected and found provisionally suitable or suitable for a~~n on-site sewage~~ wastewater system capable of ~~serving~~ dispersing at least ~~a three-bedroom house~~ 360 gallons per day per lot.

(d) ~~Final plat approval for a residential subdivision to be served by septic tanks or other ground absorption sewage systems shall not be granted until Albemarle Regional Health Services certifies each lot is suitable for an on-site sewage system capable of serving the intended use on the lot. The certification provided as part of the preliminary plat is sufficient provided there is no substantial change in the proposed use following approval of the preliminary plat.~~

(e) Development permits issued for a development using a ~~sewage treatment~~ wastewater system not subject to the regulatory jurisdiction of Albemarle Regional Health Services shall be contingent upon:

(i) The ability to obtain all necessary approvals for the ~~sewage treatment~~ wastewater system from the appropriate regulatory agencies;

(ii) Proper installation of the system;

(iii) Operation of the system to the satisfaction of the County Engineer; and

(iv) Tertiary treatment of sewage.

(f) Except for conservation subdivisions or other developments employing a clustered or centralized ~~sewage treatment~~ wastewater system~~,~~ all required ~~septic~~ on-site wastewater system improvements and requirements including, but not limited to the septic tank, drain lines, repair area, and pumps shall be located on the individual lot they are designed to serve.

(3) Reserve Area Required

(a) Subdivisions of 20 or more lots or dwelling units served by ~~septic tanks~~ on-site wastewater systems shall reserve an area, suitable in terms of size, location, soil type, topography, and other relevant factors to accommodate a ~~community sewage treatment facility~~ clustered or centralized wastewater system if one becomes necessary in the future due to septic tank failure or other health or safety reasons.

(b) This area is referred to as reserve utility open space, and shall be encumbered by a reserve area easement.

(c) Lots classified by ~~ARHS~~ Albemarle Regional Health Services as suitable for an on-site ~~sewage~~ wastewater system are not required to be included in the reserve area calculation.

(d) The developer shall provide plans and specifications, prepared by a qualified professional, including a soil analysis and an analysis of loading rate, depending on the disposal method for an adequate reserve utility open space to the satisfaction of the County Engineer and Board of Commissioners.

(4) Sewage Treatment System

(a) Proposed development seeking to utilize an existing ~~sewage treatment plant~~ centralized wastewater system shall furnish a letter from the utility owner and the Division of Water Quality indicating the plant has sufficient capacity to serve the development at the time of preliminary plat or site plan, as appropriate.

(b) When a development proposes a new ~~package treatment plant or~~ centralized ~~sewer~~ wastewater system, the following information shall be provided:

(i) State approval of the proposed wastewater system;

(ii) A wastewater operation and maintenance plan prepared by a registered engineer that establishes performance and monitoring requirements, a routine maintenance program, and a detailed explanation of who shall be responsible for the perpetual maintenance and upkeep of the facility; and

(iii) The expected life of the ~~facility~~ wastewater system and the establishment of a reserve fund to support the continued maintenance, upkeep and replacement of the ~~facility~~ system.

F. Water/Sewer Districts Required

Whenever a private water and/or ~~sewer treatment~~ wastewater system is utilized to service a development, a water and/or sewer district shall be established in accordance with state law encompassing the boundaries of the development. The district shall be established prior to the first final plat or site plan approval and shall be structured in a manner that will ensure the long term viability of the water and /or ~~sewer treatment~~ wastewater system.

G. Backwash or Discharge into Water Bodies

~~**(1) Discharges Prohibited**~~

Except discharges performed by a governmental agency or approved under a state stormwater permit or in emergency situations, no discharge of water, chemicals, treated water, backwash from reverse osmosis systems, or other wastewater discharge shall be deposited directly or indirectly into the waters of Currituck Sound, Albemarle Sound, or their adjoining tributaries, rivers, streams, creeks, canals or other connecting water ways.

Item 2: That Section 10.5: Definitions is amended by adding the following underlined language, deleting the strikethrough language, and reordering alphabetically:

CENTRALIZED WASTERWATER SYSTEM

A managed system consisting of collection sewers and a single treatment plant used to collect and treat wastewater from an entire service area.

CLUSTERED WASTERWATER SYSTEM
A wastewater collection and treatment system under some form of common ownership that collects wastewater from two or more dwellings or buildings and conveys it to a treatment and dispersal system located on a suitable site near the dwellings or buildings.

DECENTRALIZED WASTERWATER SYSTEM
An onsite or clustered system used to collect, treat, and disperse or reclaim wastewater from a small service area.

ON-SITE WASTERWATER SYSTEM
An on-site system relying on natural processes and/or mechanical components to collect, treat, and disperse wastewater from a single dwelling or building.

TERTIARY TREATMENT
Advanced cleaning of wastewater that goes beyond the secondary or biological stage, removing nutrients such as phosphorus, nitrogen, and most biochemical oxygen demand and suspended solids.

~~**PACKAGE TREATMENT PLANT**~~
~~A privately or publicly owned facility, other than a conventional residential septic tank system, that is constructed for the purpose of treating sewage and discharging treated effluent.~~

~~**WASTERWATER TREATMENT, PRIMARY**~~
~~Wastewater treatment consisting of raw sewage discharges, screened and/or settled sewage discharges and biological treatment which does not include final clarification except that naturally aerated waste stabilization lagoons will be considered secondary treatment.~~

~~**WASTEWATER TREATMENT, SECONDARY**~~
~~Wastewater treatment consisting of biological treatment followed by clarification, but includes waste stabilization lagoons.~~

~~**WASTEWATER TREATMENT, TERTIARY**~~
~~Wastewater treatment consisting of treatment for the removal of fine suspended solids from secondary facility effluents.~~

Item 3: That Section 4.1.1 Explanation of Use Table Structure is amended by deleting the strikethrough language and renumbering accordingly:

F. Prohibited Uses

(1) A blank cell in the use table indicates that the corresponding use category or use type is prohibited in the corresponding zoning district. Use types with a blank cell are not allowable in a corresponding planned development district, and shall not be included in the planned development master plan.

(2) The following activities or use types are not identified in Table 4.1.1, but are prohibited in all zoning districts in the county.

(a) Use of a parked motor vehicle to buy, sell, or store goods or services, except as allowed in Section 4.3 Accessory Use Standards or Section 4.4, Temporary Use Standards:

~~**(b)** Package treatment plant waste water disposal systems that discharge to surface waters;~~

(c) Use of a boat, houseboat, or other floating structure as a temporary or permanent residence (this shall not prevent the overnight occupancy of a vessel temporarily docked while in transit on navigable waters);

(d) Use of a travel trailer as a permanent residence or use of a travel trailer as a temporary residence;

(e) Operation of a principal (non-accessory) commercial use located solely on the beach strand (uses simply transporting customers to the beach from an approved off-beach location are exempted); and

(f) Manufactured home parks or private campgrounds as a principal use.

Item 4: The provisions of this Ordinance are severable and if any of its provisions or any sentence, clause, or paragraph or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held unconstitutional or violative of the Laws of the State of North Carolina by any court of competent jurisdiction, the decision of such court shall not affect or impair any of the remaining provisions which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application.

Item 5: This ordinance amendment shall be in effect from and after the _____ day of _____ _____, 201__.

_____
Board of Commissioners' Chairman
Attest:

_____
Mary S. Gilbert
Clerk to the Board

DATE ADOPTED: _____
MOTION TO ADOPT BY COMMISSIONER: _____
SECONDED BY COMMISSIONER: _____
VOTE: _____AYES_____NAYS_____
****
PLANNING BOARD DATE: _____
PLANNING BOARD RECOMMENDATION: _____
VOTE: _____AYES _____NAYS _____
ADVERTISEMENT DATE OF PUBLIC HEARING: _____
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS PUBLIC HEARING: _____
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS ACTION: _____
POSTED IN UNIFIED DEVELOPMENT ORDINANCE: _____
AMENDMENT NUMBER: _____

Reset Form

Currituck County
Agenda Item Summary Sheet

Agenda Item Title

PB 13-07 Elan Vacations, Inc. – Request to rezone from General Business (GB) to Planned Development - Mixed (PD-M) located at 138 West Mobile Road, Harbinger, Tax Map 131, Parcels 95A and 97, Poplar Branch Township.

Brief Description of Agenda Item

Request to rezone 26.051 acres for a proposed mixed use development. The mix of uses includes office, commercial, warehousing, and multi-family. The development includes office and warehouse uses in Phase I, and 39 multi-family units in Phase II. Future phases include commercial uses (Phase III) and a possible expansion of multi-family uses (Phase IIB).

Similar to conditional zoning, the development is subject to the master plan, terms and conditions document, and any other conditions of approval. If the rezoning is approved, future development plans are reviewed administratively unless the Board requires an additional level of review.

The Planning Board recommended denial of the request due to traffic and community concerns, and construction standards.

Board Action Requested

Action

Person Submitting Agenda Item

Tammy Glave

Presenter of Agenda Item

Ben Woody

CASE ANALYSIS FOR THE
Board of Commissioners
DATE: July 15, 2013
PB 13-07 Elan Vacations

ITEM: PB 13-07 Elan Vacations, Rezoning from General Business (GB) to Planned Development - Mixed (PD-M)

LOCATION: 138 West Mobile Road, Harbinger, Poplar Branch Township.

TAX ID: 0131-000-095A-0000
0131-000-0097-0000

OWNER/ APPLICANT: Elan Vacations
8624 Caratoke Hwy
Powells Point NC 27966

LAND USE/ZONING OF SURROUNDING PROPERTY:

	Land Use	Zoning
NORTH:	Residential/Commercial	AG/GB
SOUTH	Residential/Commercial	AG/GB
EAST:	Warehouse/Active Farmland	GB
WEST:	Residential/Horse Farm	AG

LAND USE PLAN CLASSIFICATION/ CONSISTENCY

The 2006 Land Use Plan classifies the site as Limited Service within the Point Harbor subarea. The policy emphasis for the Point Harbor area is to allow the area to continue to evolve as a full service community, but with better attention to the planning needed to protect residential areas and the natural features that make the area so attractive. The proposed plan is in keeping with the policies of the plan, some of which are:

Policy HN1: Currituck County shall encourage development to occur at densities appropriate for the location.

Policy HN5: Currituck County recognizes that there are many types of housing, in addition to manufactured housing that are often overlooked in meeting the affordable housing needs of young families, workers of modest income, senior citizens, and others.

Policy CD 8: Mixed-use developments, properly planned from the outset, which allow for a compatible mixture of residential and non-residential uses with a pedestrian scale and design, are encouraged.

Policy ED1: New and expanding industries and businesses should be especially encouraged that: 1) diversify the local economy, 2) train and utilize a more highly skilled labor force, and 3) are compatible with the environmental quality and natural amenity-based economy of Currituck County.

CURRENT ZONING: General Business (GB)

PROPOSED ZONING: Planned Development – Mixed (PD-M)

CURRENT USE: Telecommunications Tower

SIZE OF SITE: 26.051 acres

ZONING HISTORY: The property was zoned GB on the 1989 zoning map.

UTILITIES: County water will service the site and the applicant is proposing on-site advanced wastewater treatment systems (Reference Text Amendment PB 13-08).

TRANSPORTATION: Access to the development will be provided by two streets on Caratoke Highway (US 158) and one street on West Mobile Road (SR 1109).

FLOOD ZONE: X, Shaded X, AE 6.3, and AE 7.1

WETLANDS: There are no wetlands identified by NC Coastal Management.

SOILS: Suitable and marginally suitable

COMMUNITY MEETING:
A community meeting was held on February 25, 2013 at the Powells Point Senior Center. Please find the summary in the Terms and Conditions document. (See Attachment 2)

MASTER PLAN
The applicant proposes to develop the Planned Development according to the attached master plan. (See Attachment 1)

TERMS AND CONDITIONS
The applicant proposes to develop the Planned Development according to the attached Terms and Conditions document. (See Attachment 2)

DIMENSIONAL AND DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS
The applicant proposes to develop the Planned Development according to the attached dimensional and development standards. (See Attachment 3)

ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARDS
The environmental protection standards in Chapter 7 of the UDO may not be modified by a planned development.

ZONING MAP AMENDMENT REVIEW STANDARDS
Staff suggests that this PD-M map amendment is consistent with the following review standards:

1. It is consistent with the goals, objectives, and policies of the Land Use Plan, other applicable county-adopted plans, and the purposes of the UDO;
2. Is not in conflict with any provisions of the UDO or the County Code of Ordinances;
3. Is required by changed conditions;
4. Addresses a demonstrated community need;
5. Is compatible with existing and proposed uses surrounding the land subject to the application, and is the appropriate zoning district and uses for the land;
6. Does not adversely impact nearby lands;
7. Would result in a logical and orderly development pattern;
8. Would not result in significant adverse impacts on the natural environment – including, but not limited to, water, air, noise, stormwater management, wildlife, vegetation, wetlands, and the natural functioning of the environment;
9. Would result in the development that is adequately served by public facilities (e.g., streets, potable water, sewerage, stormwater management, solid waste collection and disposal, schools, parks, police, and fire and emergency medical facilities);
10. Would not result in significantly adverse impacts on the land values in the surrounding area; and,
11. Would not conflict with the public interest, and is in harmony with the purpose and intent of the UDO.

COMPLIANCE WITH DISTRICT PURPOSE
Staff agrees that the application meets the following district purposes:

1. It reduces or diminishes the inflexibility or uniform design that sometimes results from strict application of zoning and development standards designed primarily for individual lots;
2. It allows greater freedom in selecting the means of providing access, open space, and design amenities;
3. It allows greater freedom in providing a well-integrated mix of residential and nonresidential land uses in the same development, including a mix of housing types, lot sizes, and densities;
4. It promotes quality design and environmentally sensitive development that respects surrounding established land use character and respects and takes advantage of a site's natural and man-made features, such as trees.

TECHNICAL REVIEW COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATION:
TRC recommends approval of the planned development subject to additional or revised conditions related to the PD-M master plan or PD-M terms and conditions as follows:

MASTER PLAN

1. Provide building elevations for each building type to show compatibility between each phase of the development. (Planning)
2. That commercial areas provide pedestrian oriented amenities such as plazas, outdoor seating, etc. to promote internal pedestrian connectivity. (Planning)

3. That the multi-family amenities package is completed by the time 50% of the townhome units (19 units) receive Certificates of Compliance from the building inspector. (Planning)

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Staff does not agree that the applicant meets the following district purpose:

1. It provides for efficient use of land resulting in smaller networks of utilities and streets and thereby lowering development and housing cost. *Staff recommends that all utilities and infrastructure, including sewer and stormwater, be designed and integrated to serve the development as a whole and avoid managing utilities and infrastructure individually for each separate phase.*

SITE PLAN FOR EACH PHASE

1. At the time of site plan submittal for each phase, stormwater will be reviewed to the standards in effect at that time. (Engineer)
2. Structures greater than 30' in height will require additional requirements for ladder truck access. (Fire Marshal)
3. Please indicate location of Fire Department Connections (FDC). It appears that as indicated the residential units including the club house will require a fire sprinkler system designed to NFPA 13R. (Fire Marshal)
4. Fire apparatus must be able to be within 150' of all exterior portions of all structures. (Fire Marshal)
5. Fire apparatus must not be required to back greater than 150'. Please indicate access track including turning radius in commercial structure area. (Fire Marshal)
6. Fire hydrants must be within 400' of all exteriors of structures other than one and two single family dwellings. (Fire Marshal)
7. Any gates must be at least 20' wide clear opening. Methods of emergency access must be approved by local fire chief. The gate must be ANSI rated.
8. Please propose Street Names for all interior streets.
9. Proposed community pool will need to be reviewed and permitted. (Environmental Health)
10. This project has more than one acre of planned disturbance. Therefore, and erosion and sedimentation control plan must be submitted to and approved by the WaRO of NCDENR prior to initiating and land disturbance. (Land Quality)
11. Project will require State Stormwater permitting, NPDES permitting, may potentially require 401 permitting if 404 permits are issued by Army Corps. (Water Quality)

PLANNING BOARD RECOMMENDATION:

The Planning Board ***recommended denial*** of the request to rezone from General Business (GB) to Planned Development – Mixed (PD-M).

THE APPLICATION AND RELATED MATERIALS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE COUNTY'S WEBSITE
Board of Commissioners: www.co.currituck.nc.us/board-of-commissioners-minutes-current.cfm

PLANNING BOARD DISCUSSION ***(6-11-13)***
Mr. White stated the condition of staff not agreeing with the applicant as far as the efficient use of wastewater; stated the reason they are looking at doing individual phase wastewater is to keep the cost down and to provide high levels of treatment to waste generated by either the commercial or residential phase. Mr. White is asking staff to change the word "consistency" to "compatible" in #3 under Master Plan. Mr. White stated that under the Master Plan, #1 states to show vehicular interconnectivity between Phase IIA and IIB. Mr. White does have a concern with this statement, if Phase IIB is a commercial development then he would like to provide pedestrian access and feel the vehicular access can be served from the street right-a-way. Mr. White's main concern is to keep any further commercial traffic to a minimum in the residential area. Typically the centralized wastewater systems are permitted through the Division of Water Quality, where as septic systems through the Division of Environmental Health Wastewater System.

Mr. Craddock asked Mr. White, when it comes to wastewater management is the applicant believing individual septic systems on this property is better than a centralized wastewater systems.

Mr. White talked about individual septic systems vs. a centralized wastewater system. Mr. White stated the reason is to tailor the individual septic systems for a particular use. Mr. White stated all the stormwater will be going to the Division of Water Quality for a state permit. Does not know if the state will require one permit and a modification to the permit for each phase, or individual permits for each phase.

The Planning Board discussed advantages and disadvantages of having individual septic systems vs. a centralized wastewater system.

Ms. Bell asked what the planned use for the 39 residential units will be and will they be sold or used as rentals for vacationers.

Mr. Bibeau stated he is the owner of Elan Vacation. Mr. Bibeau stated Currituck is in need of affordable housing. The town homes will be 2-3 bedrooms, swimming pool, tennis courts, and basketball court. These units will be used as rentals as an overflow from the beach and as short term housing for school teachers, firefighters, and police officers. Mr. Bibeau's intention is not to sell these units.

Mr. Craddock stated the board has concerns about the amount of traffic on Caratoke Highway. According to NC Department of Transportation (DOT) this particular area has an average, daily car count of approximately 15,000 cars per day. Mr. Craddock talked about the concerns regarding the ingress and egress on West Mobile Road. Mr. Craddock asked if any other options have been given to the applicant about changing how people go in and out.

Mr. White explained access would be towards the north.

Mr. Clark asked if the applicant has considered hiring a private traffic consultant to do a survey.

The Planning Board discussed interconnectivity between Phase IIA and Phase IIB.

Mr. Watkins stated he is concerned with the affect the town houses will have on property values and traffic safety. It is difficult to understand the site plan and what type of materials will be used in the commercial and residential development. Mr. Watkins does not support this request.

Mr. Craddock stated that the Planning Board has concerns with traffic safety, town homes that would be rental property similar to time share, and thanked Mr. Watkins for representing his community.

Mr. Crank stated what repercussion if the centralized wastewater system would fail, and what affect it would have on surrounding property owners. Mr. Crank stated he was not aware of any other meetings pertaining to the request. Mr. Crank asked what is considered small acreage in a planned development.

Ms. Glave stated 10 acres is the minimum acreage for a planned development.

Ms. Watkins stated she is concerned with lighting, parking spaces per unit, traffic, and the development being served adequately by public facilities.

Mr. Lee stated he is concerned with the septic tank issue and what affect this will have on their water, traffic, and access road.

Mr. White stated he received a list of addresses from the planning department and notices were sent informing of the community meeting. Mr. White talked about the wastewater and septic tank management. Mr. White stated they will be using county water for this development.

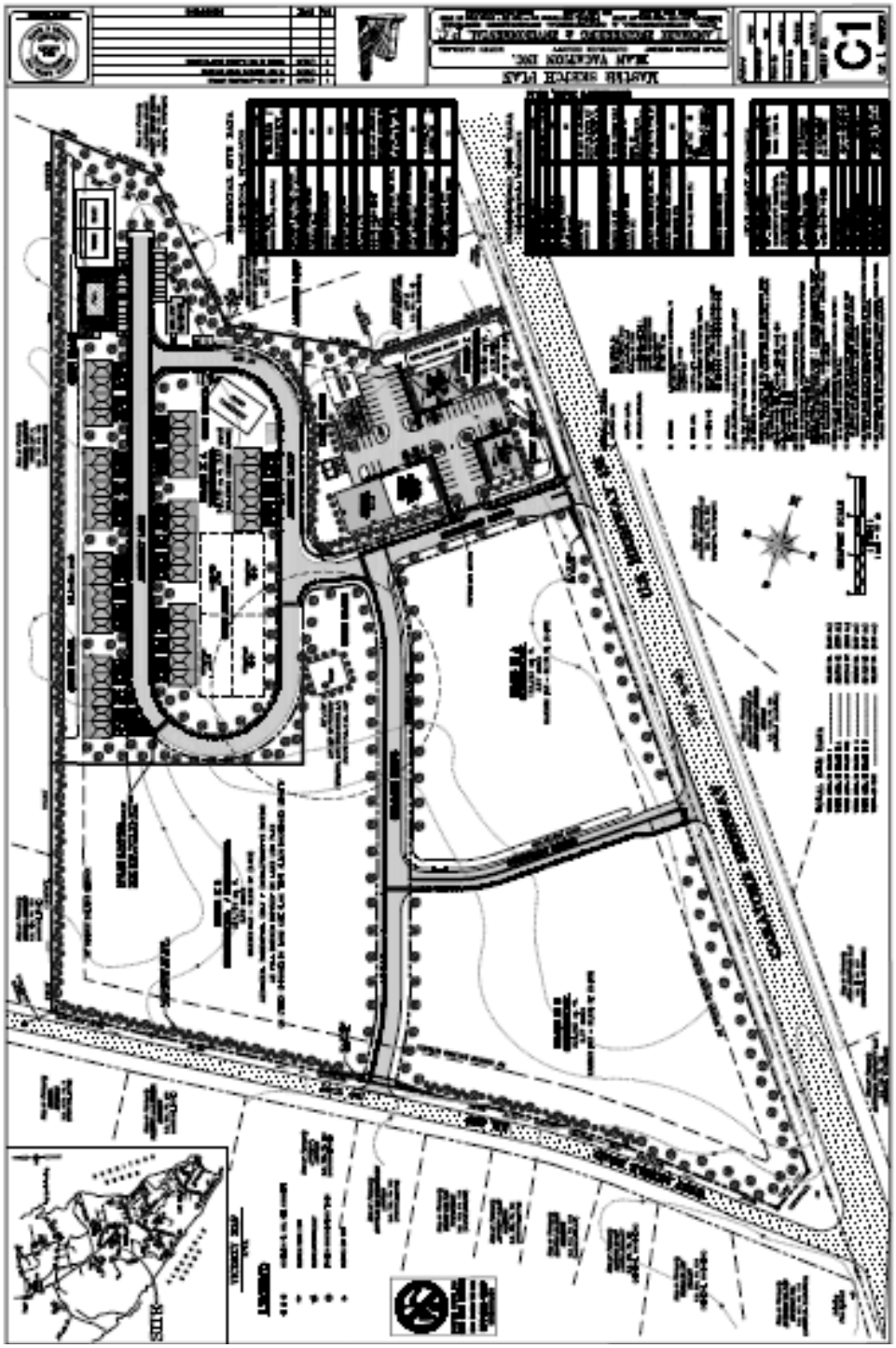
Mr. Cooper asked if the architectural standards are part of the Master Plan.

Ms. Glave provided an overview.

ACTION

Mr. Clark moved to deny PB 13-07 due to traffic and community concerns, and construction standards. Mr. Craddock seconded the motion. Ayes: Mr. Craddock, Mr. Bell, Mr. Wright, Ms. Bell, Ms. Newbern, and Mr. Clark. Nays: Mr. Cooper.

Master Plan - Attachment 1



Terms and Conditions - Attachment 2

LANDMARK ENGINEERING & ENVIRONMENTAL, P.C.

MAILING: P.O. BOX 1190 • KITTY HAWK, NC 27949
PHYSICAL: 8460 CARATOKE HWY. – SUITE 202 • POWELLS POINT, NC 27966
PHONE: 252.491.2125 • FAX: 252.491.2285 • EMAIL: OFFICE@LANDMARKENG.NET

TERMS AND CONDITIONS DOCUMENT
University Park
Elan Vacations, Inc, Planned Development, Mixed

Project Narrative
Revised June 20, 2013

The above referenced project is a planned phased development of a of a 26 acre tract located off of Caratoke Highway and adjacent to West Mobile Road, in Harbinger, Currituck County, North Carolina. The planning objectives of this planned development is to provide both high quality commercial development and infrastructure as well as clustered/open space multifamily residential development and/or single family development in the areas away from Caratoke Highway for both Currituck County and in particular, this area in Lower Currituck. There is limited commercial infrastructure in this area, and this development will provide needed business and services to the community, while providing quality and cost effective housing for the residents of Currituck County in this area. Additionally the some of the residential housing may provide short term rentals in this area of Currituck, a market that is not provided currently. The property is currently zoned General Business by Currituck County, and is in the Limited Service District. The allowable residential density for this district is 1.5 units per acre, which currently yields an allowable maximum density of 39 residential units for this planned development. If in the future, this site is placed in the Full Service District, or other land use designation that allows an increase in density, allowable residential density could increase accordingly.

Conceptual Development Phases and Uses

The following is a presumed chronological order of development. However, aside from Phase I, the actual development order may change due to market demand.

Phase I

The first phase of the development will be Phase I, the northern most parcel adjacent to Caratoke Highway. This parcel is shown on the Master Sketch Plan as 2.38 acres in size. Development on this parcel, which will be the first parcel to be developed, will consist of a 6,000 square foot office building (two story, frame construction), and an approximately 4,875 square foot metal warehouse building to serve Elan Vacations, Inc.. The metal warehouse building would have a facade on all four sides of hardiplank or better, in order not to detract from the overall development.

Phase IIIA

Phase IIIA is shown on the Master Sketch Plan as Commercial and consists of approximately 3.97 acres. This parcel fronts Caratoke Highway. Commercial development of this phase would consist of any allowable commercial uses listed for the General Business Zone in the Currituck County Unified Development Ordinance, with the exceptions of those uses listed in the excluded uses section of this Terms and Conditions Document. Commercial development would adhere to setbacks, coverages and densities as listed on the Master Sketch Plan. Based on an allowable commercial FAR of 0.400 a maximum of 69,101 square feet of commercial buildings could be constructed on this parcel. However, due to coverage, setback, and infrastructure limitations, the actual square footage of commercial building area for this parcel will most likely not approach the allowable area based on FAR calculations. This parcel may be further subdivided based on market demand, development needs and or uses.

Phase IIIB

Phase IIIB is shown on the Master Sketch Plan as Commercial and consists of approximately 5.37 acres. This parcel fronts both Caratoke Highway and West Mobile Road. Commercial development of this phase would consist of any allowable commercial uses listed for the General Business Zone in the Currituck County Unified Development Ordinance, with the exceptions of those uses listed in the excluded uses section of this Terms and Conditions Document. Setbacks for commercial development would adhere to setbacks, coverages and densities as listed on the Master Sketch Plan. Based on an allowable commercial FAR of 0.400 a maximum of 93,604 square feet of commercial buildings could be constructed on this parcel. However, due to coverage, setback, and infrastructure limitations, the actual square footage of commercial building area for this parcel will most likely not approach the allowable area based on FAR calculations. This parcel may be further subdivided based on market demand, development needs and or uses.

Phase IIB

Phase IIB is shown on the Master Sketch Plan as Commercial/Residential and consists of approximately 5.69 acres. This parcel fronts West Mobile Road. As per the Current Currituck County Land Use Plan, this parcel would not be allowed to be developed as residential due to the allowable density restriction of 1.5 residential units per acre for the Limited Service District. This allowable density is planned to be utilized by the residential development detailed in Phase IIA. However, this parcel is listed as Commercial/Residential due to the possibility that this planned development may in the future be placed in the Full Service District, or other land use designation that would allow an increase in residential density, allowing additional residential units to be placed in this phase, according to those changes. If this were to occur, the developer would like to have the flexibility to expand the Townhome units as shown in Phase IIA into this

parcel, as allowed by the allowable density changes or other residential housing (ie. Patio, single family, etc.) in this phase according to market demand.

Commercial development of this phase would consist of any allowable commercial uses listed for the General Business Zone in the Currituck County Unified Development Ordinance, with the exceptions of those uses listed in the excluded uses section of this Terms and Conditions Document. Commercial development would adhere to setbacks, coverages and densities as listed on the Master Sketch Plan. Based on an allowable commercial FAR of 0.400 a maximum of 99,096 square feet of commercial buildings could be constructed on this parcel. However, due to coverage, setback, and infrastructure limitations, the actual square footage of commercial building area for this parcel will most likely not approach the allowable area based on FAR calculations. This parcel may be further subdivided based on market demand, development needs and or uses.

Architectural Standards

Architectural standards shall meet the minimum requirements of the Currituck County UDO. Additionally, any metal warehouse buildings shall have a facade of Hardiplank or better on all sides, in order not to detract from the rest of the development. Elevations of all buildings in this planned development will be compatible in design and appearance, in order to provide an aesthetically pleasing development.

Development Standards

Community Form, non residential design as well as multi family design shall meet the minimum requirements of the Currituck County UDO as listed in sections 5.6, 5.7 and 5.8 respectively.

Community Meeting

A community meeting was held at the Lower Currituck County Senior Center. Property owners and/or residents attended as well as the developer, Engineer and a representative of the Currituck County Planning Dept. Concerns were voiced by the property owners and/or residents about:

The effect of the development on their property values:

> Staff in their review of this development has concluded that the development would not result in significant adverse impacts to land values in the surrounding area. Based on the design standards required and proposed amenities for both the commercial and residential areas, it is the opinion of the Engineer and Developer that this Planned Development will provide a higher quality development than if the property was developed under the regulations for the current General Business zoning designation.

The type of tenants that could be living in the residential units:

> Although this development is intended to provide cost effective housing for, as Policy HN5 states, "young families, workers of modest income, senior citizens and others." The residential portion of this development will not be used as subsidized or low income housing. It is unfortunate that some citizens view the term "affordable housing" this way. It is the intent of the developer to provide the highest quality housing while not making the cost so high that the market it is intended to serve can not afford to rent or purchase the townhomes.

The traffic generated by the development. Specifically as it related to access out of West Mobile road turning North, which was stated to be a dangerous intersection:

> Planning staff required a connection onto West Mobile Road. One of the reasons for this is because of the limited sight distance at the intersection of West Mobile Road and Caratoke Highway, it is a dangerous intersection. By providing a road into the development form West Mobile Road, an access to Caratoke Highway is provided with much better sight distance, increasing safety.
>
> Trip generation counts from the Institute of Traffic Engineers, show that for Townhome condominiums, traffic generation for the residential phase would be 36.4% of what would be expected if that same phase were developed as retail commercial. Therefore this planned development will actually reduce potential traffic as compared to the current zoning designation of General Business. Potential signalization of the West Mobile Road or one of the accesses proposed in the development is determined by the N.C.D.O.T. During the site planning of each phase They may require traffic studies to determine if signalization is warranted, prior to allowing road connections to Caratoke Highway or West Mobile Road.

Infrastructure

Wastewater

All phases of proposed development are envisioned to be served by on-site wastewater treatment systems. These systems may incorporate pretreatment and/or advanced treatment depending on wastewater volume, specifics of the wastewater generated soil conditions and disposal area. All wastewater treatment systems will be approved by the appropriate governmental agency prior to the start of construction of the respective development phase. A conceptual master plan study to address wastewater generation, treatment and disposal has been performed by a Professional Engineer.

Water

Water is to be supplied by Currituck County, both for potable water supply, and fire protection as required. Water main extensions will be required for all phases of the project.

Stormwater

Stormwater generated by the project will be detained and treated on site. A Stormwater Management Plan shall be submitted for approval and permitting by the NCDE&NR Dvision of Water Quality. Whether the plan is permitted for the entire project area or for individual phases with inter-connectivity between phases will be determined during the site planning phase The Stormwater Management Plan will also be submitted for review and approval by the County Engineer during the site planning process.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control

A Sedimentation and erosion Control Plan shall be prepared for each development phase and shall be submitted for review and approval by the NCDE&NR Division of Land Quality.

Access

Access to the project from Caratoke Highway and West Mobile Road is as shown on the Master Sketch plan. All necessary permits from Currituck County and NCDOT shall be obtained prior to construction of these access roads. Interior access and circulation shall be designed during the site planning and permitting phase of each development phase Traffic sudies may be required as part of this process.

Buffering/Landscaping

Buffering and Landscaping shall meet the intent minimum requirements of the Currituck County Unified Development Ordinance. The goal of the alternative landscaping plan is to:

1.) Utilize existing vegetation wherever possible for both exterior buffers and interior landscaping to the maximum extent practical. The property currently has significant vegetation that will be incorporated to meet the landscaping and buffering requirements. It is the intent of the developer to leave each phase in its natural state as much as possible until the development of that corresponding phase.

2.) The developer wants to ensure allowing clustering of shrubs/trees where vehicular traffic patterns would shine light onto other interior uses.

3.) The developer wants to allow small existing trees which can be saved during development to be credited towards the shrub requirement for both interior street landscaping and exterior buffers.

4.) Exterior Buffer Yards will be Type A at a minimum, and may be greater as determined during the site planning process, based on the development type and intensity.

5.) Interior Buffer Yards are not required between phases of commercial development, but are allowed based on the development type and intensity.

6.) Interior Buffer Yards between residential and commercial development inside the development shall be Type A at a minimum, and may be greater as determined during the site planning process, based on the development type and intensity.

7.) The developer would like to include 5 unit residential buildings to be exempt from Streetscape requirements from Caratoke Highway. This would exempt the residential portion of the development from those requirements, which currently state in the UDO that 4 unit residential buildings are exempt. It is thought that the commercial streetscape requirements from Caratoke Highway as well as the interior buffer between the residential and commercial uses should provide sufficient screening of the residential phases from Caratoke Highway.

8.) Individual buffering/landscape plans shall be reviewed and approved administratively by the County during the site planning phase of each development phase.

9.) Section 3.5 on Planting Standards in the UDO administrative manual is to be incorporated into all buffering/landscaping plans for the development.

10.) Buffer yards along West Mobile Road shall use clustering of landscaping materials to reduce the potential impacts of vehicular lights accessing/exiting commercial uses from the adjacent residential uses on South side of West Mobile Road.

Fencing/Security

The developer proposes to allow varying fencing styles, (if used at all) between phases of development to suit individual uses if the fencing styles are not incompatible, and would not detract from the overall aesthetics of the development. The existing fence around Cellular Tower should be exempt, for the requirements set forth in the UDO, even if in addition to landscaping around it, mesh is installed to further screen it or if barbed wire or other means for security of the tower is deemed necessary by the lease holder.

Site Lighting

Site lighting shall meet the minimum requirements of the Currituck County Unified Development Ordinance, with the exception of light structure and color shall be consistent throughout the development for streets. Individual phases may utilize different styles, structures and colors (for example Sodium Halide vs. Mercury Vapor vs. Halogen, LED, etc.) as long as they are not incompatible, and/or detract from the overall aesthetics of the project. The Currituck County Unified Development Ordinance requires all light fixtures to be of the full cut off type, preventing vertical light pollution. The ordinance also has a requirement for light intensity at the property boundaries.

Parking Requirements

Commercial parking is requested to be as per the requirements set forth in the Currituck County Unified Development Ordinance. Residential parking is requested as 2 spaces per residential unit, consistent with the Currituck County Unified Development Ordinance.

Excluded Uses

Commercial development may consist of any allowable commercial uses listed for the General Business Zone and/or Planned Development - Mixed in the Currituck County Unified Development Ordinance, with the exceptions of those uses listed below:

1.) No Industrial Use Classifications are allowed except the following:

Warehouse (storage)
Wholesale sales
Research and Development
Contractor Service.

2.) All Commercial use Classifications are allowed with the exception of the following:

Hunting Lodge
Vehicle Sales and Services (both Heavy and Light)
Crematory
Flea Market
Recreation/Entertainment, Outdoor
Kennel
Animal Shelter
Adult Entertainment

3.) All Institutional use Classifications are allowed with the exception of the following:

Utility (excluding Existing Tower, small wind turbine and small solar as defined by minor utility)

Transportation
Correctional Facility
Security Training Facility
Nursing Home
Adult Day Care

4.) Agricultural Use Classifications are not allowed with the exception of the following:

Farmers Market

ATTACHMENT 3

DIMENTIONAL STANDARDS

Residential		
Standard	**UDO**	**Proposed**
District area, minimum (acres)	10	26.051
Gross residential density, max (dwelling units/acre)	To be established in master plan	Maximum set by Land Use Plan (currently 1.5)
Lot area, minimum (sq ft)	To be established in master plan	n/a (Townhomes)
Lot width, minimum (ft)	To be established in master plan	n/a (Townhomes)
Spacing between buildings, minimum (ft)	10	20
Residential land area, maximum (% of district total)	35	35
Lot coverage, maximum (% of lot area)	To be established in master plan	65
Individual building size, maximum (sq ft)	To be established in master plan	6,600
Building length, maximum (ft)	n/a	150
Building height, maximum (ft)	To be established in master plan	35 (or as allowed in UDO)
Setbacks		
Setbacks from abutting residential zoning district or existing residential use (ft)	To be established in master plan	50
Setback from GB zone, minimum (ft)	n/a	40 (excluding exterior lots)
Setback from agriculture (ft)	To be established in master plan	50
Setback from major arterial street (ft)	To be established in master plan	50
Setback from exterior (outside PD-M) ROW, minimum (ft)	To be established in master plan	60
Setback from internal ROW, minimum (ft)	To be established in master plan	15
Setback from wetlands or surface waters (ft)	50	n/a

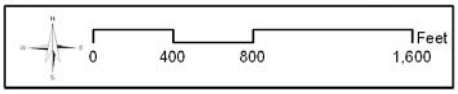
Commercial		
Standard	**UDO**	**Proposed**
District area, minimum (acres)	10	26.051
Lot area, minimum (sq ft)	To be established in master plan	65,340 (1.5 acres)
Lot width, minimum (ft)	To be established in master plan	100
Lot coverage, maximum (% of lot area)	To be established in master plan	65
Nonresidential Far, maximum (%)	To be established in master plan	40 (or as allowed by UDO)
Individual building size, maximum (sf)	To be established in master plan	As allowed by UDO
Building height, maximum (ft)	To be established in master plan	Office/Retail: 35 Hotel : 50 (or as allowed by UDO)
Setbacks		
Setbacks from abutting residential zoning district or existing residential use (ft)	To be established in master plan	50
Setback from agriculture (ft)	To be established in master plan	50
Setback from GB (ft)	n/a	40 (excluding interior lots)
Setback from major arterial street (ft)	To be established in master plan	50
		Hotel: additional 5' setback for every 5' in height above 35'
Setback from exterior (outside PD-M) ROW, minimum (ft)	To be established in master plan	60
Setback from internal ROW, minimum (ft)	To be established in master plan	15
Setback from wetlands or surface waters (ft)	50	n/a

DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS

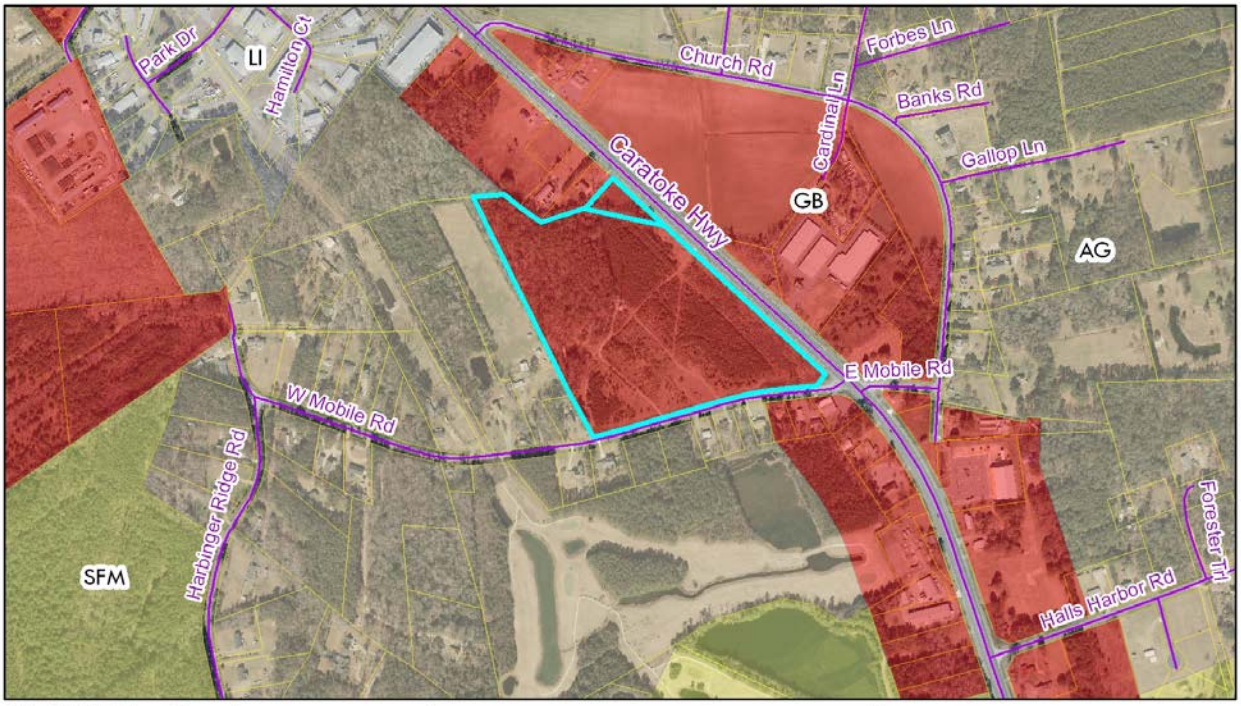
Standard	UDO	Proposed
Off-street parking & loading	Section 5.1	Per UDO
Landscaping	Section 5.2	Alternative landscape plan in Terms and Conditions document
Tree protection	Section 7.2	Alternative landscape plan in Terms and Conditions document
Open space set-aside, minimum (%)	20	20
Fences and walls	Section 5.3	Alternate plan in Terms and Conditions document
Exterior lighting	Section 5.4	Alternate plan in Terms and Conditions document
Community form	Section 5.6	Per UDO
Nonresidential design	Section 5.8	Per UDO
Multi-family design	Section 5.7	Per UDO
Shopping center design	Section 5.9	Per UDO
Community compatibility	Modifications prohibited	Per UDO
Signage	Modifications prohibited	Per UDO
Adequate public facilities	Modifications prohibited	Per UDO

MAPS

PB 13-07 Elan Vacations
Planned Development - Mixed
2012 Aerial Photography



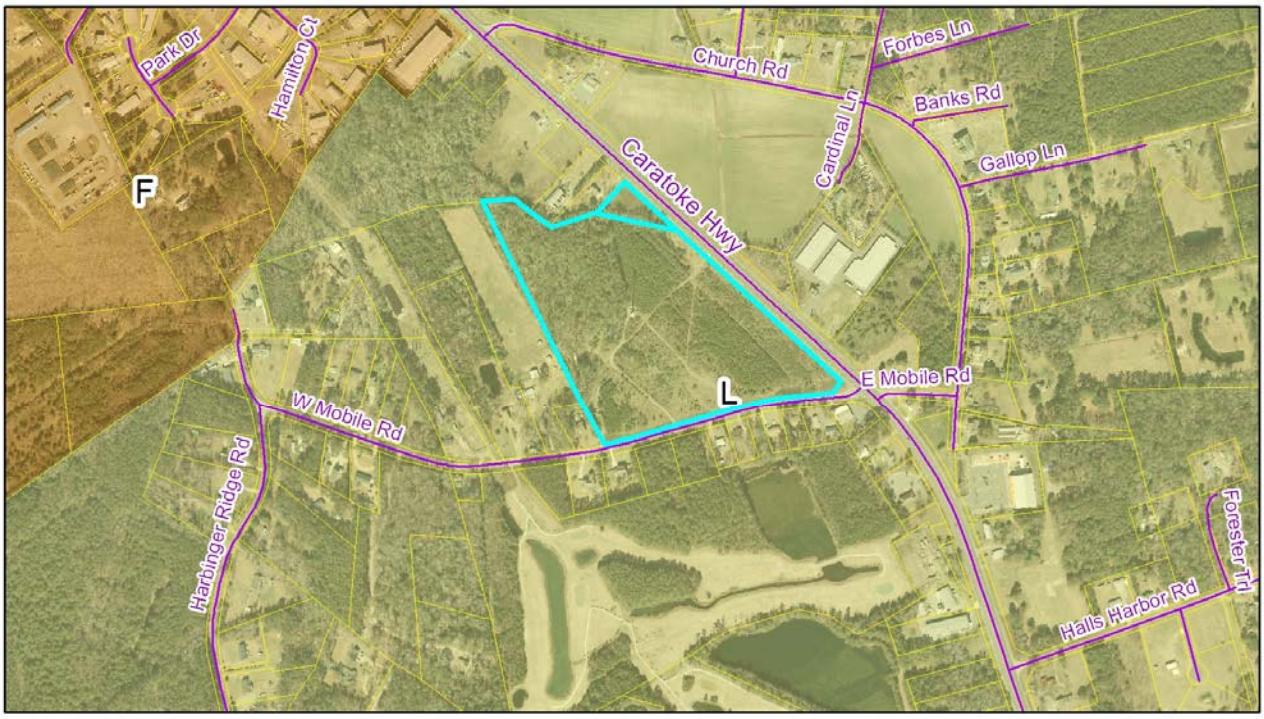
Currituck County
Planning and
Community Development



PB 13-07 Elan Vacations
Planned Development - Mixed
Zoning

0 400 800 1,600 Feet

Currituck County
Planning and
Community Development



PB 13-07 Elan Vacations
Planned Development - Mixed
Land Use Classification

0 400 800 1,600 Feet

Currituck County
Planning and
Community Development

TRC COMMENTS

Currituck County

Planning and Community Development
153 Courthouse Road, Suite 110
Currituck, North Carolina 27929
252-232-3055
FAX 252-232-3026

TO: Norm Bibeau, Elan Vacations
Victor White, Landmark Engineering

FROM: Tammy Glave, Planner II

DATE: May 9, 2013

SUBJECT: Elan Vacations – Planned Development, Master Plan
May 15, 2013 TRC Comments

The following comments have been received for the May 15, 2013 TRC meeting. In order to be scheduled for the June 11, 2013 Planning Board meeting, please address all comments and resubmit corrected plans by 3:00 p.m. on May 20, 2013. TRC comments are valid for six months from the date of the TRC meeting.

Currituck County Planning and Zoning Division (Tammy Glave, 252-232-6025):

Reviewed with comments:

Requirements

1. Submit your community meeting summary to complete your application.
2. Provide a legend on the plan.
3. Identify open space on the plan.
4. Show connection to county water system.
5. Add a maximum building size to the residential site data table.
6. Change "Building Setbacks from Major Arterial Streets" to "Building Setbacks from Streets" in the residential and commercial data tables. West Mobile Road is not a major arterial street.
7. Provide building elevations or architectural standards for all building facades visible from a right-of-way.
8. Provide a statement of planning objectives for the district.
9. The landscaping standards indicate an alternative landscape plan. Please provide the alternate landscape plan as part of this review.
10. The fence and wall standards indicate a security plan that would potentially allow deviation from the standards of the UDO. Please provide the proposed security plan as part of this review.
11. The exterior lighting standards indicate a security plan that would potentially allow deviation from the standards of the UDO. Please provide the proposed security plan as part of this review.
12. Address the following Development Standards as "As Allowed by UDO" or call out specific modifications:
    a. Community Form

b. Nonresidential design
c. Multi-family design

Recommended Conditions

13. Show interconnectivity between Phases IIA and IIB.
14. Extend sidewalks along both sides of each internal street in the residential area.
15. Will there be a building setback for internal streets in the commercial phases?
16. Provide building elevations or architectural standards for each building type to show consistency between each phase of the development.
17. Consider narrowing the uses allowed in the future commercial phases. For example: "All uses allowed in GB except those within the industrial and manufacturing use category." Please do not take this example as being a proposal from the county. It is simply used as a means to relay how uses may be limited in the future phases.

Currituck County Building Inspector (Spence Castello, 252-232-6020)

Approved with conditions:

1. HC parking at basketball court, tennis court, and clubhouse. Accessible route required to BB court.

Currituck County Engineer (Eric Weatherly, 252-232-6035)

Approved with conditions:

1. At the time of site plan submittal for each phase, stormwater will be reviewed to the standards in effect at that time.

Currituck County Emergency Management (James Mims, 252-232-4024)

Reviewed with comments:

1. Are any structures greater than 30' in height? They will require additional requirements for Ladder truck access.
2. Please indicate location of Fire Department Connections (FDC). It appears that as indicated the residential units including the club house will require a fire sprinkler system designed to NFPA 13R.
3. Fire apparatus must be able to be within 150' of all exterior portions of all structures.
4. Fire apparatus must not be required to back greater than 150'. Please indicate access track including turning radius in commercial structure area.
5. Fire hydrants must be within 400' of all exteriors of structures other than one and two single family dwellings.
6. Any gates must be at least 20' wide clear opening. Methods of emergency access must be approved by local fire chief. The gate must be ANSI rated.

Currituck County Information Technology (Harry Lee, 252-232-2034)

Approved with comment:

1. Please propose Street Names for all interior streets.
2. Addresses will be assigned by GIS at time of building permit application(s).

Currituck County Public Utilities (Pat Irwin, 252-232-2769)

Reviewed without comment.

Currituck County Soil and Water (Mike Doxey 252-232-3360)

Approved without comment.

Albemarle Regional Health Services (Joe Hobbs 252-232-6603)
Reviewed with comment:

1. Please consult with Kevin Carver R.S. at 252-232-6603 for wastewater system and private well approval for this proposed development. Also proposed community pool will need to be reviewed and permitted by Health Department.

NC Division of Coastal Management (Charlan Owens, 252-264-3901)
Reviewed without comment.

NCDENR Land Quality, (Pat McClain 252-946-6481)
Reviewed with comment:

1. This project has more than one acre of planned disturbance. Therefore, and erosion and sedimentation control plan must be submitted to and approved by the WaRO of NCDENR prior to initiating and land disturbance.

NCDENR Water Quality, (Amy Adams 252- 948-3917)
Reviewed with comment:

1. Project will require State Stormwater permitting, NPDES permitting, may potentially require 401 permitting if 404 permits are issued by Army Corps.

NC State Archeology (Lawrence Abbott, 919-807-6554)
Reviewed with comment:

1. An archaeological survey is not recommended.

The following items are necessary for resubmittal:

- 5 - full size copies of revised plans.
- 10 - 11"x17" copies of revised plans.
- 1- 8.5"x11" copy of all revised plans.
- 1- PDF digital copy of all revised documents and plans.

APPLICATION

PB13-07

Planned Development
Application

OFFICIAL USE ONLY:
Case Number: _____
Date Filed: _____
Gate Keeper: _____
Amount Paid: _____

Contact Information

APPLICANT:
Name: Elan Vacations, Inc
Address: 8624 Caratoke Highway
Powells Point NC 27966
Telephone: (252) 491-8787
E-Mail Address: _____

PROPERTY OWNER:
Name: Elan Vacations, Inc.
Address: 8624 Caratoke Highway
Powells Point NC 27966
Telephone: (252) 491-8787
E-Mail Address: _____

LEGAL RELATIONSHIP OF APPLICANT TO PROPERTY OWNER: Same

Property Information

Physical Street Address: 138 West Mills Road
Location: Harbinger, NC 27966
Parcel Identification Number(s): 0131 0000 95A 0000, 0130 0000 097 0000
Total Parcel(s) Acreage: 26.05 Acres
Existing Land Use of Property: Undeveloped, with existing cell phone tower.

Request

Current Zoning of Property: General Business
Proposed Zoning District:
- ☐ Planned Development – Residential (PD-R)
- ☒ Planned Development – Mixed (PD-M)
- ☐ Planned Development – Outer Banks (PD-O

Community Meeting

Date Meeting Held: Feb 25, 2013 Meeting Location: Lower Currituck Senior Center

Planned Development Request

It is understood and acknowledged that if the property is rezoned as requested, the property involved in this request will be perpetually bound to the master plan, terms and conditions document, use(s) authorized, and subject to such condition(s) as imposed, unless subsequently changed or amended as provided for in the Currituck County Unified Development Ordinance. It is further understood and acknowledged that final plans for any development be made pursuant to any authorized development so authorized and shall be submitted to the Technical Review Committee.

Property Owner (s) _____ Date 4/1/2013

NOTE: Form must be signed by the owner(s) of record. If there are multiple property owners a signature is required for each owner of record.

Administrative Manual
Page 2.81

Planned Development Application
Page 5 of 7

CONCEPTUAL SKETCH
4 UNIT FRONT ELEVATION (EAST SIDE)
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

CONCEPTUAL SKETCH
SIDE ELEVATION (NORTH SIDE)
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

LANDMARK ENGINEERING & ENVIRONMENTAL, P.C.
CIVIL, ENVIRONMENTAL & GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

CONCEPTUAL SKETCH
5 UNIT FRONT ELEVATION (EAST SIDE)
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

CONCEPTUAL SKETCH
SIDE ELEVATION (SOUTH SIDE)
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

LANDMARK ENGINEERING & ENVIRONMENTAL, P.C.
CIVIL, ENVIRONMENTAL & GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

Reset Form

Currituck County
Agenda Item Summary Sheet

Agenda Item Title

PB 08-03 Backwoods Hideaway: Request for a preliminary plat extension for a 16 lot residential subdivision, Moyock Township.

Brief Description of Agenda Item

Backwoods Hideaway is a 16 lot residential subdivision located off Northwest Backwoods Road, Moyock Township. On July 18, 2011, the Board of Commissioners voted to approve the preliminary plat/special use permit. The preliminary plat is due to expire on July 18, 2013.

On June 26, 2013, Edward T. Hyman, Jr., surveyor, submitted a request for a two year preliminary plat extension of the subdivision citing economic reasons (see attached).

In accordance with the UDO Chapter 2, Section 2.4.8. E. (4) (d), the Board of Commissioners may grant an extension of the preliminary plat one time for a period of two years, for good cause.

Board Action Requested

Action

Person Submitting Agenda Item

Ben Woody

Presenter of Agenda Item

Ben Woody

Currituck County
Planning and Community Development Department
Planning and Zoning Division
153 Courthouse Road, Suite 110
Currituck, North Carolina 27929
252-232-3055 FAX 252-232-3026

To: Board of Commissioners

From: Planning Staff

Date: July 1, 2013

Subject: Backwoods Hideaway, Preliminary Plat Extension

Backwoods Hideaway is a 16 lot residential subdivision located off Northwest Backwoods Road, Moyock Township. On July 18, 2011, the Board of Commissioners voted to approve the preliminary plat/special use permit. The preliminary plat is due to expire on July 18, 2013.

On June 26, 2013, Edward T. Hyman, Jr., surveyor, submitted a request for a two year preliminary plat extension of the subdivision citing economic reasons (see attached).

In accordance with the UDO Chapter 2, Section 2.4.8. E. (4) (d), the Board of Commissioners may grant an extension of the preliminary plat one time for a period of two years, for good cause.

HYMAN ROBEY

June 26, 2013

Ms. Donna Voliva, Senior Planner
Currituck County Planning & Community Development
153 Courthouse Road, Suite 110
Currituck, NC 27929

Re: Extension of Development Approvals for Backwoods Hideaway (PB 08-03)

Dear Donna,

We are requesting, on behalf of Jerry Old and Kim Old, a 2-year extension of the Preliminary Plat / Special Use Permit that was issued by the Board of Commissioners for project PB 08-03 that is otherwise scheduled to expire on July 18th, 2013.

The economic down turn temporarily delayed construction of this project. However, we anticipate moving forward with construction in the near future and plan to submit final plats within the 2-year extension period.

We appreciate your consideration of this request and are available to answer any questions

Regards,

Edward T. Hyman, Jr., PLS
Hyman & Robey, PC

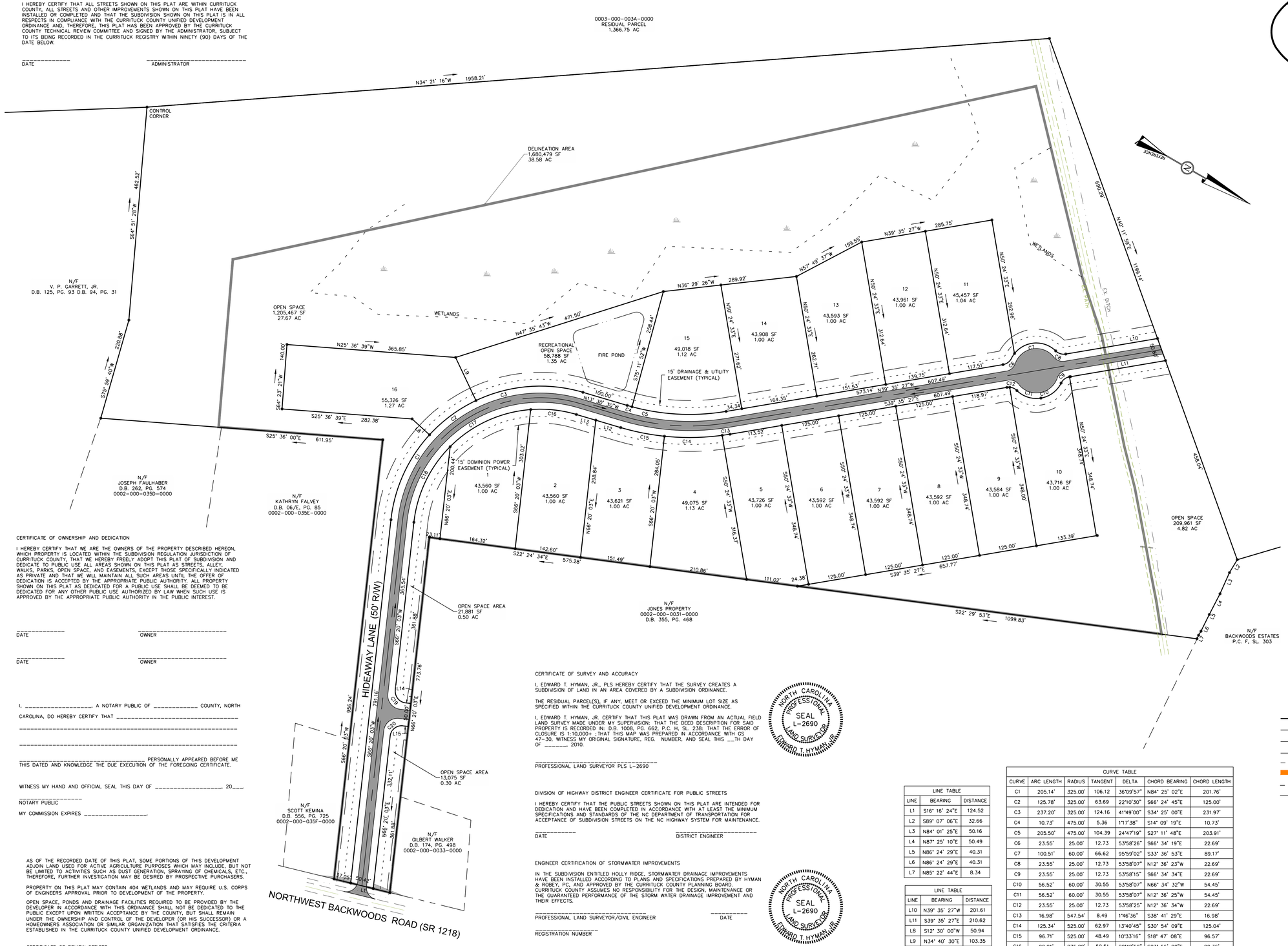
P. O. Box 339 Camden, North Carolina 27921
(252) 338-2913
www.hymanrobey.com

CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT ALL STREETS SHOWN ON THIS PLAT ARE WITHIN CURRITUCK COUNTY, ALL STREETS AND OTHER IMPROVEMENTS SHOWN ON THIS PLAT HAVE BEEN INSTALLED OR COMPLETED AND THAT THE SUBDIVISION SHOWN ON THIS PLAT IS IN ALL RESPECTS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CURRITUCK COUNTY UNIFIED DEVELOPMENT ORDINANCE AND, THEREFORE, THIS PLAT HAS BEEN APPROVED BY THE CURRITUCK COUNTY TECHNICAL REVIEW COMMITTEE AND SIGNED BY THE ADMINISTRATOR, SUBJECT TO ITS BEING RECORDED IN THE CURRITUCK REGISTRY WITHIN NINETY (90) DAYS OF THE DATE BELOW.

_____ DATE

_____ ADMINISTRATOR



CERTIFICATE OF OWNERSHIP AND DEDICATION

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT WE ARE THE OWNERS OF THE PROPERTY DESCRIBED HEREON, WHICH PROPERTY IS LOCATED WITHIN THE SUBDIVISION REGULATION JURISDICTION OF CURRITUCK COUNTY, THAT WE HEREBY FREELY ADOPT THIS PLAT OF SUBDIVISION AND DEDICATE TO PUBLIC USE ALL AREAS SHOWN ON THIS PLAT AS STREETS, ALLEY, WALKS, PARKS, OPEN SPACE, AND EASEMENTS, EXCEPT THOSE SPECIFICALLY INDICATED AS PRIVATE AND THAT WE WILL MAINTAIN ALL SUCH AREAS UNTIL THE OFFER OF DEDICATION IS ACCEPTED BY THE APPROPRIATE PUBLIC AUTHORITY. ALL PROPERTY SHOWN ON THIS PLAT AS DEDICATED FOR A PUBLIC USE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE DEDICATED FOR ANY OTHER PUBLIC USE AUTHORIZED BY LAW WHEN SUCH USE IS APPROVED BY THE APPROPRIATE PUBLIC AUTHORITY IN THE PUBLIC INTEREST.

_____ DATE

_____ OWNER

_____ DATE

_____ OWNER

I, _____, A NOTARY PUBLIC OF _____ COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA, DO HEREBY CERTIFY THAT _____

_____

_____

_____ PERSONALLY APPEARED BEFORE ME THIS DATED AND KNOWLEDGE THE DUE EXECUTION OF THE FOREGOING CERTIFICATE.

WITNESS MY HAND AND OFFICIAL SEAL THIS DAY OF _____, 20___.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES _____.

AS OF THE RECORDED DATE OF THIS PLAT, SOME PORTIONS OF THIS DEVELOPMENT ADJOIN LAND USED FOR ACTIVE AGRICULTURE PURPOSES WHICH MAY INCLUDE, BUT NOT BE LIMITED TO ACTIVITIES SUCH AS DUST GENERATION, SPRAYING OF CHEMICALS, ETC., THEREFORE, FURTHER INVESTIGATION MAY BE DESIRED BY PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS.

PROPERTY ON THIS PLAT MAY CONTAIN 404 WETLANDS AND MAY REQUIRE U.S. CORPS OF ENGINEERS APPROVAL PRIOR TO DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPERTY.

OPEN SPACE, PONDS AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED BY THE DEVELOPER IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS ORDINANCE SHALL NOT BE DEDICATED TO THE PUBLIC EXCEPT UPON WRITTEN ACCEPTANCE BY THE COUNTY, BUT SHALL REMAIN UNDER THE OWNERSHIP AND CONTROL OF THE DEVELOPER (OR HIS SUCCESSOR) OR A HOMEOWNERS ASSOCIATION OR SIMILAR ORGANIZATION THAT SATISFIES THE CRITERIA ESTABLISHED IN THE CURRITUCK COUNTY UNIFIED DEVELOPMENT ORDINANCE.

CERTIFICATE OF REVIEW OFFICER

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
COUNTY OF CURRITUCK

I, _____, REVIEW OFFICER OF CURRITUCK COUNTY, CERTIFY THAT THE MAP OR PLAT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATION IS AFFIXED MEETS ALL STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS FOR RECORDING

_____ REVIEW OFFICER

_____ DATE

CERTIFICATE OF SURVEY AND ACCURACY

I, EDWARD T. HYMAN, JR., PLS HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE SURVEY CREATES A SUBDIVISION OF LAND IN AN AREA COVERED BY A SUBDIVISION ORDINANCE.

THE RESIDUAL PARCEL(S), IF ANY, MEET OR EXCEED THE MINIMUM LOT SIZE AS SPECIFIED WITHIN THE CURRITUCK COUNTY UNIFIED DEVELOPMENT ORDINANCE.

I, EDWARD T. HYMAN, JR. CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAT WAS DRAWN FROM AN ACTUAL FIELD LAND SURVEY MADE UNDER MY SUPERVISION; THAT THE DEED DESCRIPTION FOR SAID PROPERTY IS RECORDED IN; D.B. 1008, PG. 662, P.C. H, SL. 238; THAT THE ERROR OF CLOSURE IS 1:10,000+ ; THAT THIS MAP WAS PREPARED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GS 47-30, WITNESS MY ORIGINAL SIGNATURE, REG. NUMBER, AND SEAL THIS __TH DAY OF _____ 2010.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL L-2690 LAND SURVEYOR EDWARD T. HYMAN JR.

_____
PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR PLS L-2690

DIVISION OF HIGHWAY DISTRICT ENGINEER CERTIFICATE FOR PUBLIC STREETS

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE PUBLIC STREETS SHOWN ON THIS PLAT ARE INTENDED FOR DEDICATION AND HAVE BEEN COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AT LEAST THE MINIMUM SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS OF THE NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FOR ACCEPTANCE OF SUBDIVISION STREETS ON THE NC HIGHWAY SYSTEM FOR MAINTENANCE.

_____ DATE

_____ DISTRICT ENGINEER

ENGINEER CERTIFICATION OF STORMWATER IMPROVEMENTS

IN THE SUBDIVISION ENTITLED HOLLY RIDGE, STORMWATER DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS HAVE BEEN INSTALLED ACCORDING TO PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS PREPARED BY HYMAN & ROBEY, PC, AND APPROVED BY THE CURRITUCK COUNTY PLANNING BOARD. CURRITUCK COUNTY ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE DESIGN, MAINTENANCE OR THE GUARANTEED PERFORMANCE OF THE STORM WATER DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENT AND THEIR EFFECTS.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL L-2690 LAND SURVEYOR EDWARD T. HYMAN JR.

_____
PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR/CIVIL ENGINEER

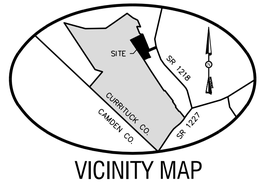
_____ DATE

_____
REGISTRATION NUMBER

LINE TABLE		
LINE	BEARING	DISTANCE
L1	S16° 16' 24"E	124.52
L2	S89° 07' 06"E	32.66
L3	N84° 01' 25"E	50.16
L4	N87° 25' 10"E	50.49
L5	N86° 24' 29"E	40.31
L6	N86° 24' 29"E	40.31
L7	N85° 22' 44"E	8.34

LINE TABLE		
LINE	BEARING	DISTANCE
L10	N39° 35' 27"W	201.61
L11	S39° 35' 27"E	210.62
L8	S12° 30' 00"W	50.94
L9	N34° 40' 30"E	103.35
L13	S13° 30' 30"E	43.89
L12	S13° 30' 30"E	56.11
L14	S23° 39' 57"E	11.74
L15	S23° 39' 57"E	11.74

CURVE TABLE						
CURVE	ARC LENGTH	RADIUS	TANGENT	DELTA	CHORD BEARING	CHORD LENGTH
C1	205.14'	325.00'	106.12	36°09'57"	N84° 25' 02"E	201.76'
C2	125.78'	325.00'	63.69	22°10'30"	S66° 24' 45"E	125.00'
C3	237.20'	325.00'	124.16	41°49'00"	S34° 25' 00"E	231.97'
C4	10.73'	475.00'	5.36	1°17'38"	S14° 09' 19"E	10.73'
C5	205.50'	475.00'	104.39	24°47'19"	S27° 11' 48"E	203.91'
C6	23.55'	25.00'	12.73	53°58'26"	S66° 34' 19"E	22.69'
C7	100.51'	60.00'	66.62	95°59'02"	S33° 36' 53"E	89.17'
C8	23.55'	25.00'	12.73	53°58'07"	N12° 36' 23"W	22.69'
C9	23.55'	25.00'	12.73	53°58'15"	S66° 34' 34"E	22.69'
C10	56.52'	60.00'	30.55	53°58'07"	N66° 34' 32"W	54.45'
C11	56.52'	60.00'	30.55	53°58'07"	N12° 36' 25"W	54.45'
C12	23.55'	25.00'	12.73	53°58'25"	N12° 36' 34"W	22.69'
C13	16.98'	547.54'	8.49	1°46'36"	S38° 41' 29"E	16.98'
C14	125.34'	525.00'	62.97	13°40'45"	S30° 54' 09"E	125.04'
C15	96.71'	525.00'	48.49	10°33'16"	S18° 47' 08"E	96.57'
C16	99.91'	275.00'	50.51	20°48'59"	S23° 55' 00"E	99.36'
C17	195.91'	275.00'	102.32	40°49'06"	S54° 44' 02"E	191.80'
C18	184.90'	275.00'	96.10	38°31'21"	S85° 35' 44"W	181.43'
C19	39.27'	25.00'	25.00	90°00'00"	S21° 20' 03"W	35.36'
C20	39.27'	25.00'	25.00	90°00'00"	S68° 39' 57"E	35.36'



VICINITY MAP

SITE DATA:

1. OWNER/DEVELOPER
   OLD BROTHERS, LLC
   SWAIN & TEMPLE, INC.
   PO BOX 62
   MOYOCK, NC 27958
2. PIN: 0003-000-003A-0000
3. REFERENCES:
   DB 948 , PG 740
   PC I , PS 388
4. SITE AND ALL ADJOINING PROPERTY ZONING-A
5. TOTAL TRACT: 54.40 AC
   OPEN SPACE 34.64 AC
   RIGHT OF WAY 3.16 AC
   LOT AREA 16.60 AC
6. CONVENTIONAL OPEN SPACE REQUIREMENTS

   LOT REDUCTION OPEN SPACE REQUIREMENT :
   4 LOTS AT 40,000 SF EA. & 12 LOTS AT 3 AC EA.
   12 LOTS AT 3 AC EACH = 36.00 AC
   4 LOTS AT 40,000 EACH = 160,000 SF = 3.67 AC
   TOTAL AREA REQUIRED FOR 16 LOTS = 39.67 AC

   16 LOT ACTUAL AREA = 16.60 AC

   REQUIRED LOT REDUCTION OPEN SPACE = 23.07 AC

   OPEN SPACE PROVIDED = 34.64 AC

   UPLAND OPEN SPACE = 11.99+ AC*
   *11.56 AC OF UPLAND OPEN SPACE PROVIDED WITHIN DELINEATION AREA. ADDITIONAL UNCALCULATED UPLAND OPEN SPACE AVAILABLE OUTSIDE OF THE DELINEATION BOUNDARY.

   LESS THAN 20 LOTS : NO ADDITIONAL OPEN SPACE REQUIRED
7. REQUIRED DRAINAGE AND UTILITY EASEMENTS

PROPERTY LINE	EASEMENT
FRONT	15'
SIDE	10'
REAR	10'

8. NUMBER OF LOTS : 16
   MINIMUM LOT SIZE : 20,000 SF
   SMALLEST LOT : 43,560 SF
9. PROPOSED STREET:
   HIDEAWAY LANE : 2,598 LF
10. SITE IS LOCATED IN FLOOD ZONES "A" AND "X" AS SHOWN ON F.I.R.M. PANELS
    3721800100K
    3721800200J
    3721800300J
    3721801000J
    3721801200J
    EFFECTIVE DATE-DECEMBER 16, 2005
    FLOOD ZONES ARE SCALED FROM F.I.R.M.
    FLOOD ZONES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE BY FEMA
11. THERE ARE WETLANDS ON THIS PROPERTY:
    404 WETLANDS DELINEATION PERFORMED BY ENVIRONMENTAL PROFESSIONALS, INC. REFER TO MAP ENTITLED "404 WETLANDS DELINEATION SWAIN & TEMPLE, INC. AND OLD BROTHERS, LLC" DATED 09-10-07 BY HYMAN & ROBEY, PC APPROVED 01-12-2009, T. A. STEFFENS, REGULATORY SPECIALIST. (SAW-2008-03096)
12. ALL SITES TO BE SERVICED BY INDIVIDUAL WELLS AND SEPTIC SYSTEMS.

LEGEND

- SET IRON REBAR
- FOUND MONUMENT
- CONCRETE MONUMENT
- BOUNDARY LINE
- LOT LINE
- R/W LINE
- PROPERTY ADJOINER
- WETLAND LINE
- SOIL BOUNDARY
- DRAINAGE EASEMENT
- 15' DOMINION POWER EASEMENT

GRAPHIC SCALE

100 0 50 100 200 400

(IN FEET)
1 inch = 100 ft.

HYMAN ROBEY
SOLUTIONS FROM THE GROUND UP
150 US Hwy 158 E.
PO Box 339
Camden, NC 27921
(252) 338-2913
(252) 338-5552 fax
www.hymanrobey.com
License C-0598

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 033759 ENGINEER DEREK A. DAIL

SUBDIVISION FOR BACK WOODS HIDEAWAY

PRELIMINARY PLAT

MOYOCK TOWNSHIP
CURRITUCK COUNTY
NORTH CAROLINA

PERMIT DRAWING
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION, SALES, OR RECORDATION.

NOTIFY
NC ONE CALL AT 1-800-632-4949
FOR LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

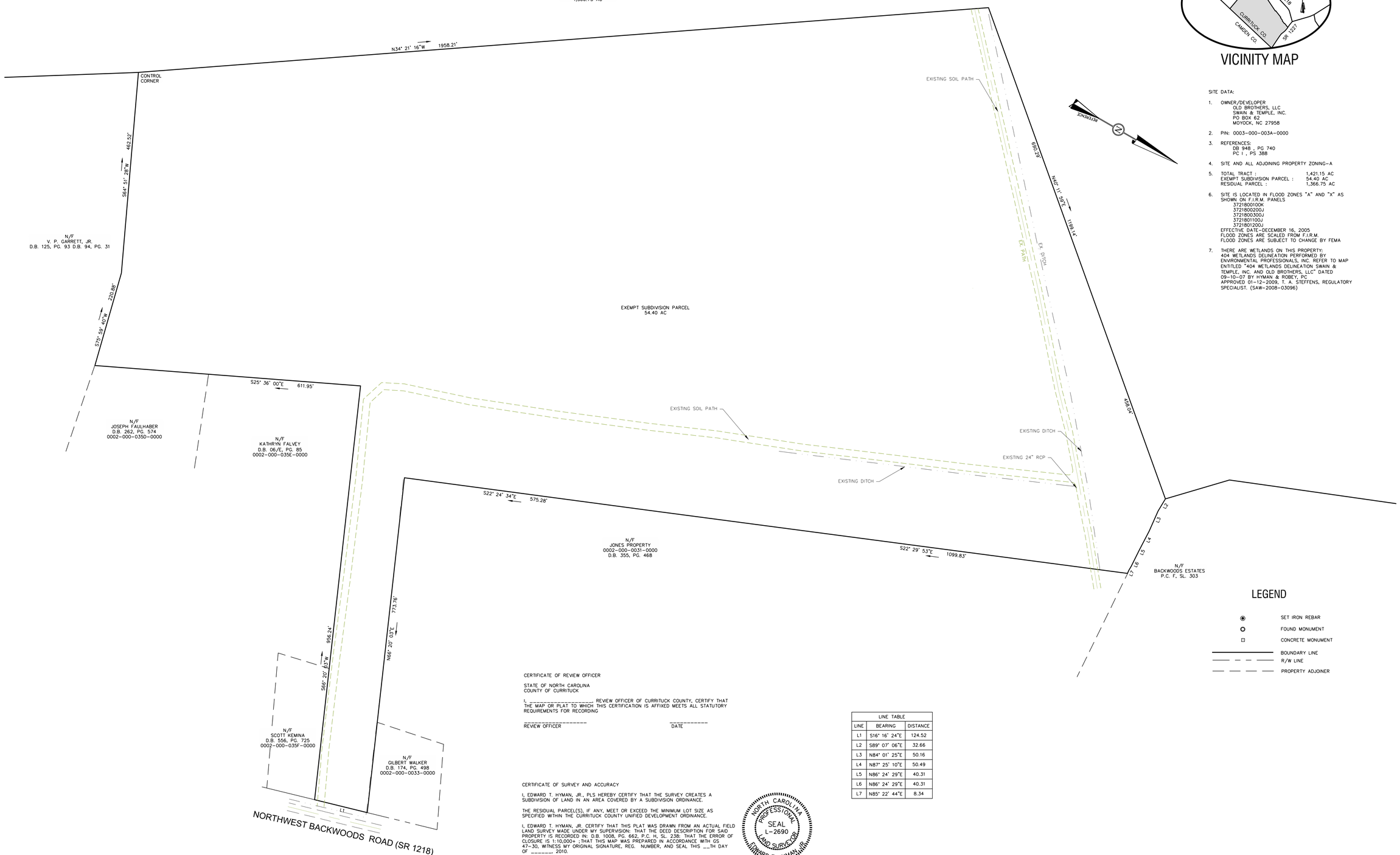
KEY PLAN:

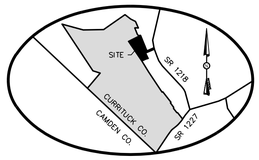
Project #: 060500
Drawing #: 060500-PRELIM
Drawn: DAD
Checked: DAD
Approved: DAD
Date: 4/27/2011
Sheet #: 1 OF 6
Scale: 1:100

REVISIONS:
NUM. DATE DESCRIPTION

SHEET TITLE:
PRELIMINARY PLAT

SHEET NUMBER:
1





VICINITY MAP

SITE DATA:

1. OWNER/DEVELOPER
   OLD BROTHERS, LLC
   SWAIN & TEMPLE, INC.
   PO BOX 62
   MOYOCK, NC 27958
2. PIN: 0003-000-003A-0000
3. REFERENCES:
   DB 948 , PG 740
   PC 1 , PS 388
4. SITE AND ALL ADJOINING PROPERTY ZONING-A
5. TOTAL TRACT : 1,421.15 AC
   EXEMPT SUBDIVISION PARCEL : 54.40 AC
   RESIDUAL PARCEL : 1,366.75 AC
6. SITE IS LOCATED IN FLOOD ZONES "A" AND "X" AS SHOWN ON F.I.R.M. PANELS
   3721800100K
   3721800200J
   3721800300J
   3721801100J
   3721801200J
   EFFECTIVE DATE-DECEMBER 16, 2005
   FLOOD ZONES ARE SCALED FROM F.I.R.M.
   FLOOD ZONES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE BY FEMA
7. THERE ARE WETLANDS ON THIS PROPERTY: 404 WETLANDS DELINEATION PERFORMED BY ENVIRONMENTAL PROFESSIONALS, INC. REFER TO MAP ENTITLED "404 WETLANDS DELINEATION SWAIN & TEMPLE, INC. AND OLD BROTHERS, LLC" DATED 09-10-07 BY HYMAN & ROBEY, PC APPROVED 01-12-2009, T. A. STEFFENS, REGULATORY SPECIALIST. (SAW-2008-03096)

CERTIFICATE OF REVIEW OFFICER

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
COUNTY OF CURRITUCK

I, _____, REVIEW OFFICER OF CURRITUCK COUNTY, CERTIFY THAT THE MAP OR PLAT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATION IS AFFIXED MEETS ALL STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS FOR RECORDING

_____ _____
REVIEW OFFICER DATE

CERTIFICATE OF SURVEY AND ACCURACY

I, EDWARD T. HYMAN, JR., PLS HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE SURVEY CREATES A SUBDIVISION OF LAND IN AN AREA COVERED BY A SUBDIVISION ORDINANCE.

THE RESIDUAL PARCEL(S), IF ANY, MEET OR EXCEED THE MINIMUM LOT SIZE AS SPECIFIED WITHIN THE CURRITUCK COUNTY UNIFIED DEVELOPMENT ORDINANCE.

I, EDWARD T. HYMAN, JR. CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAT WAS DRAWN FROM AN ACTUAL FIELD LAND SURVEY MADE UNDER MY SUPERVISION: THAT THE DEED DESCRIPTION FOR SAID PROPERTY IS RECORDED IN: D.B. 1008, PG. 662, P.C. H, SL. 238: THAT THE ERROR OF CLOSURE IS 1:10,000+ ;THAT THIS MAP WAS PREPARED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GS 47-30, WITNESS MY ORIGINAL SIGNATURE, REG. NUMBER, AND SEAL THIS __TH DAY OF _____, 2010.

_____
PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR PLS L-2690

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL L-2690 LAND SURVEYOR EDWARD T. HYMAN JR.

LINE TABLE		
LINE	BEARING	DISTANCE
L1	S16° 16' 24"E	124.52
L2	S89° 07' 06"E	32.66
L3	N84° 01' 25"E	50.16
L4	N87° 25' 10"E	50.49
L5	N86° 24' 29"E	40.31
L6	N86° 24' 29"E	40.31
L7	N85° 22' 44"E	8.34

LEGEND

- SET IRON REBAR
- FOUND MONUMENT
- CONCRETE MONUMENT
- BOUNDARY LINE
- R/W LINE
- PROPERTY ADJOINER

GRAPHIC SCALE

100 0 50 100 200 400

(IN FEET)
1 inch = 100 ft.

HYMAN ROBEY
SOLUTIONS FROM THE GROUND UP
150 US Hwy 158 E.
PO Box 339
Camden, NC 27921
(252) 338-2913
(252) 338-5552 fax
www.hymanrobey.com
License C-0598

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 033759 ENGINEER DEREK A. DAIL

SUBDIVISION FOR BACK WOODS HIDEAWAY

PRELIMINARY PLAT

MOYOCK TOWNSHIP
CURRITUCK COUNTY
NORTH CAROLINA

PERMIT DRAWING
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION, SALES, OR RECORDATION.

NOTIFY
NC ONE CALL
AT
1-800-632-4949
FOR LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

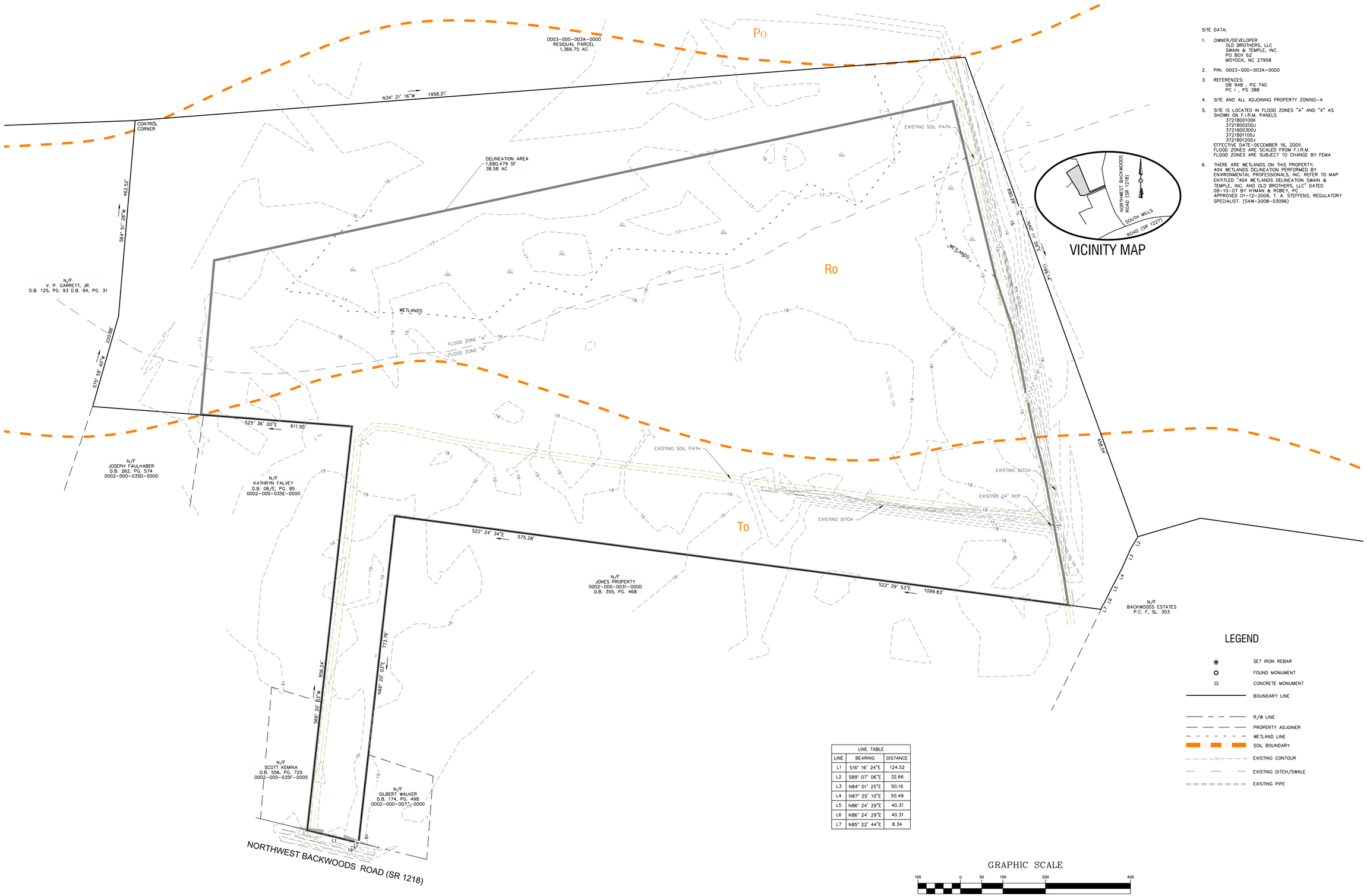
KEY PLAN:

Project #: 060500
Drawing #: 060500-PRELIM
Drawn: DAD
Checked: DAD
Approved: DAD
Date: 4/27/2011
Sheet #: 2 OF 6
Scale: 1:100

REVISIONS:
NUM. DATE DESCRIPTION

SHEET TITLE:
EXEMPT SUBDIVISION PLAT

SHEET NUMBER:
2



SITE DATA:

1. OWNER/DEVELOPER
   OLD BROTHERS, LLC
   SWAIN & TEMPLE, INC.
   PO BOX 62
   MOYOCK, NC 27958
2. PIN: 0003-000-003A-0000
3. REFERENCES:
   DB 948 , PG 740
   PC I , PS 388
4. SITE AND ALL ADJOINING PROPERTY ZONING-A
5. SITE IS LOCATED IN FLOOD ZONES "A" AND "X" AS SHOWN ON F.I.R.M. PANELS
   3721800100K
   3721800200J
   3721800300J
   3721801100J
   3721801200J
   EFFECTIVE DATE-DECEMBER 16, 2005
   FLOOD ZONES ARE SCALED FROM F.I.R.M.
   FLOOD ZONES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE BY FEMA
6. THERE ARE WETLANDS ON THIS PROPERTY: 404 WETLANDS DELINEATION PERFORMED BY ENVIRONMENTAL PROFESSIONALS, INC. REFER TO MAP ENTITLED "404 WETLANDS DELINEATION SWAIN & TEMPLE, INC. AND OLD BROTHERS, LLC" DATED 09-10-07 BY HYMAN & ROBEY, PC. APPROVED 01-12-2009, T. A. STEFFENS, REGULATORY SPECIALIST. (SAW-2008-03096)

LINE TABLE		
LINE	BEARING	DISTANCE
L1	S16° 16' 24"E	124.52
L2	S89° 07' 06"E	32.66
L3	N84° 01' 25"E	50.16
L4	N87° 25' 10"E	50.49
L5	N86° 24' 29"E	40.31
L6	N86° 24' 29"E	40.31
L7	N85° 22' 44"E	8.34

LEGEND

- SET IRON REBAR
- FOUND MONUMENT
- CONCRETE MONUMENT
- BOUNDARY LINE
- R/W LINE
- PROPERTY ADJOINER
- WETLAND LINE
- SOIL BOUNDARY
- EXISTING CONTOUR
- EXISTING DITCH/SWALE
- EXISTING PIPE

GRAPHIC SCALE

100 0 50 100 200 400

(IN FEET)
1 inch = 100 ft.

HYMAN ROBEY
SOLUTIONS FROM THE GROUND UP
150 US Hwy 158 E.
PO Box 339
Camden, NC 27921
(252) 338-2913
(252) 338-5552 fax
www.hymanrobey.com
License C-0598

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 033759 ENGINEER DEREK A. DAIL

SUBDIVISION FOR BACK WOODS HIDEAWAY

PRELIMINARY PLAT

MOYOCK TOWNSHIP
CURRITUCK COUNTY
NORTH CAROLINA

PERMIT DRAWING
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION, SALES, OR RECORDATION.

KEY PLAN:

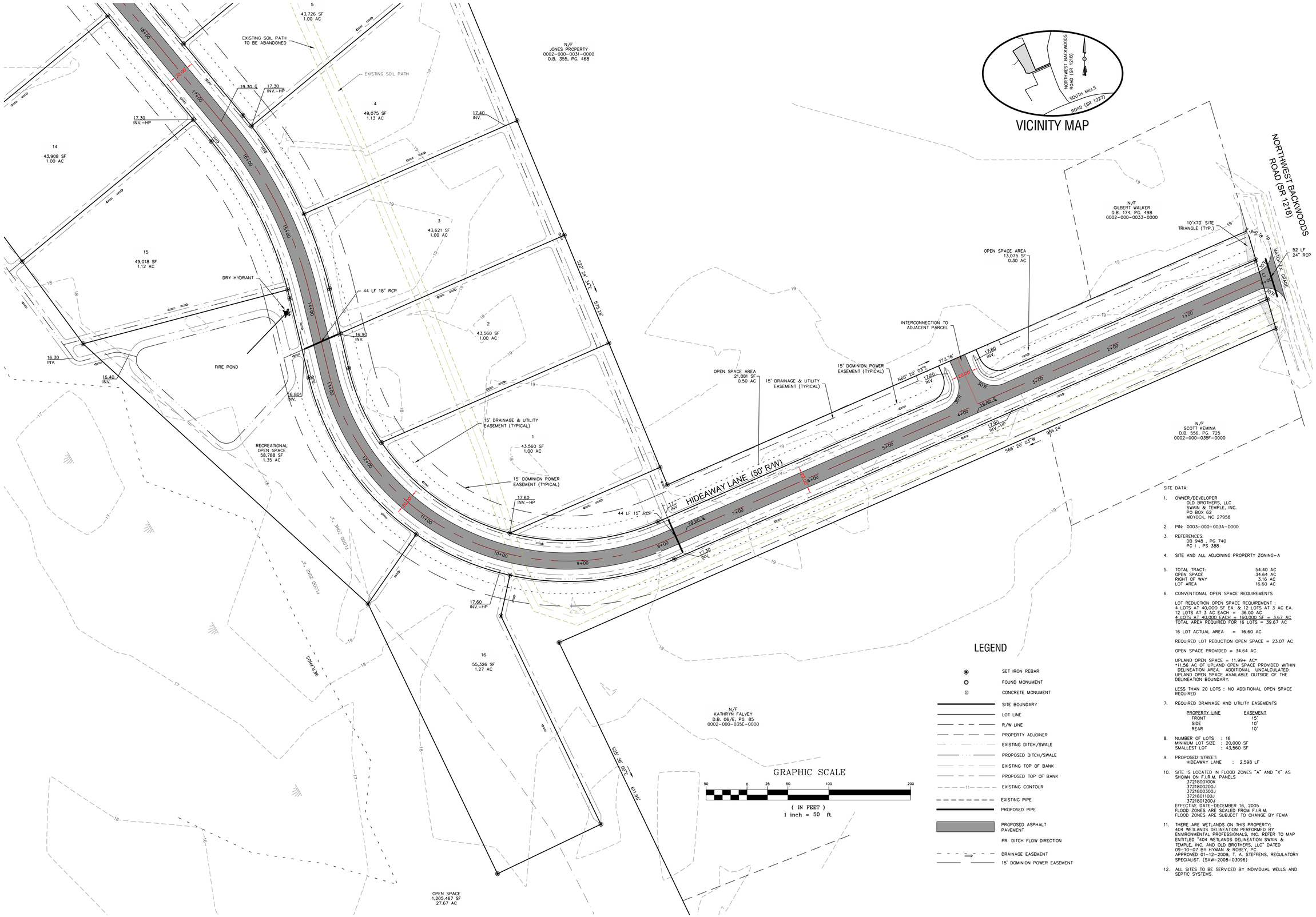
NOTIFY
NC ONE CALL
AT
1-800-632-4949
FOR LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

Project #: 060500
Drawing #: 060500-PRELIM
Drawn: DAD
Checked: DAD
Approved: DAD
Date: 4/27/2011
Sheet #: 3 OF 6
Scale: 1:100

REVISIONS:
NUM. DATE DESCRIPTION

SHEET TITLE:
EXISTING CONDITIONS

SHEET NUMBER:
3



VICINITY MAP

SITE DATA:

1. OWNER/DEVELOPER
   OLD BROTHERS, LLC
   SWAIN & TEMPLE, INC.
   PO BOX 62
   MOYOCK, NC 27958

2. PIN: 0003-000-003A-0000

3. REFERENCES:
   DB 948 , PG 740
   PC I , PS 388

4. SITE AND ALL ADJOINING PROPERTY ZONING-A

5. TOTAL TRACT: 54.40 AC
   OPEN SPACE 34.64 AC
   RIGHT OF WAY 3.16 AC
   LOT AREA 16.60 AC

6. CONVENTIONAL OPEN SPACE REQUIREMENTS

   LOT REDUCTION OPEN SPACE REQUIREMENT :
   4 LOTS AT 40,000 SF EA. & 12 LOTS AT 3 AC EA.
   12 LOTS AT 3 AC EACH = 36.00 AC
   4 LOTS AT 40,000 EACH = 160,000 SF = 3.67 AC
   TOTAL AREA REQUIRED FOR 16 LOTS = 39.67 AC

   16 LOT ACTUAL AREA = 16.60 AC

   REQUIRED LOT REDUCTION OPEN SPACE = 23.07 AC

   OPEN SPACE PROVIDED = 34.64 AC

   UPLAND OPEN SPACE = 11.99+ AC*
   *11.56 AC OF UPLAND OPEN SPACE PROVIDED WITHIN DELINEATION AREA. ADDITIONAL UNCALCULATED UPLAND OPEN SPACE AVAILABLE OUTSIDE OF THE DELINEATION BOUNDARY.

   LESS THAN 20 LOTS : NO ADDITIONAL OPEN SPACE REQUIRED

7. REQUIRED DRAINAGE AND UTILITY EASEMENTS

PROPERTY LINE	EASEMENT
FRONT	15'
SIDE	10'
REAR	10'

8. NUMBER OF LOTS : 16
   MINIMUM LOT SIZE : 20,000 SF
   SMALLEST LOT : 43,560 SF

9. PROPOSED STREET:
   HIDEAWAY LANE : 2,598 LF

10. SITE IS LOCATED IN FLOOD ZONES "A" AND "X" AS SHOWN ON F.I.R.M. PANELS
    3721800100K
    3721800200J
    3721800300J
    3721801100J
    3721801200J
    EFFECTIVE DATE-DECEMBER 16, 2005
    FLOOD ZONES ARE SCALED FROM F.I.R.M.
    FLOOD ZONES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE BY FEMA

11. THERE ARE WETLANDS ON THIS PROPERTY; 404 WETLANDS DELINEATION PERFORMED BY ENVIRONMENTAL PROFESSIONALS, INC. REFER TO MAP ENTITLED "404 WETLANDS DELINEATION SWAIN & TEMPLE, INC. AND OLD BROTHERS, LLC" DATED 09-10-07 BY HYMAN & ROBEY, PC
    APPROVED 01-12-2009, T. A. STEFFENS, REGULATORY SPECIALIST. (SAW-2008-03096)

12. ALL SITES TO BE SERVICED BY INDIVIDUAL WELLS AND SEPTIC SYSTEMS.

HYMAN ROBEY
SOLUTIONS FROM THE GROUND UP
150 US Hwy 158 E.
PO Box 339
Camden, NC 27921
(252) 338-2913
(252) 338-5552 fax
www.hymanrobey.com
License C-0598

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 033759 ENGINEER DEREK A. DAIL

SUBDIVISION FOR BACK WOODS HIDEAWAY

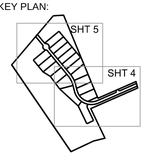
PRELIMINARY PLAT

MOYOCK TOWNSHIP
CURRITUCK COUNTY
NORTH CAROLINA

PERMIT DRAWING
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION, SALES, OR RECORDATION.

NOTIFY
NC ONE CALL
AT
1-800-632-4949
FOR LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

KEY PLAN:



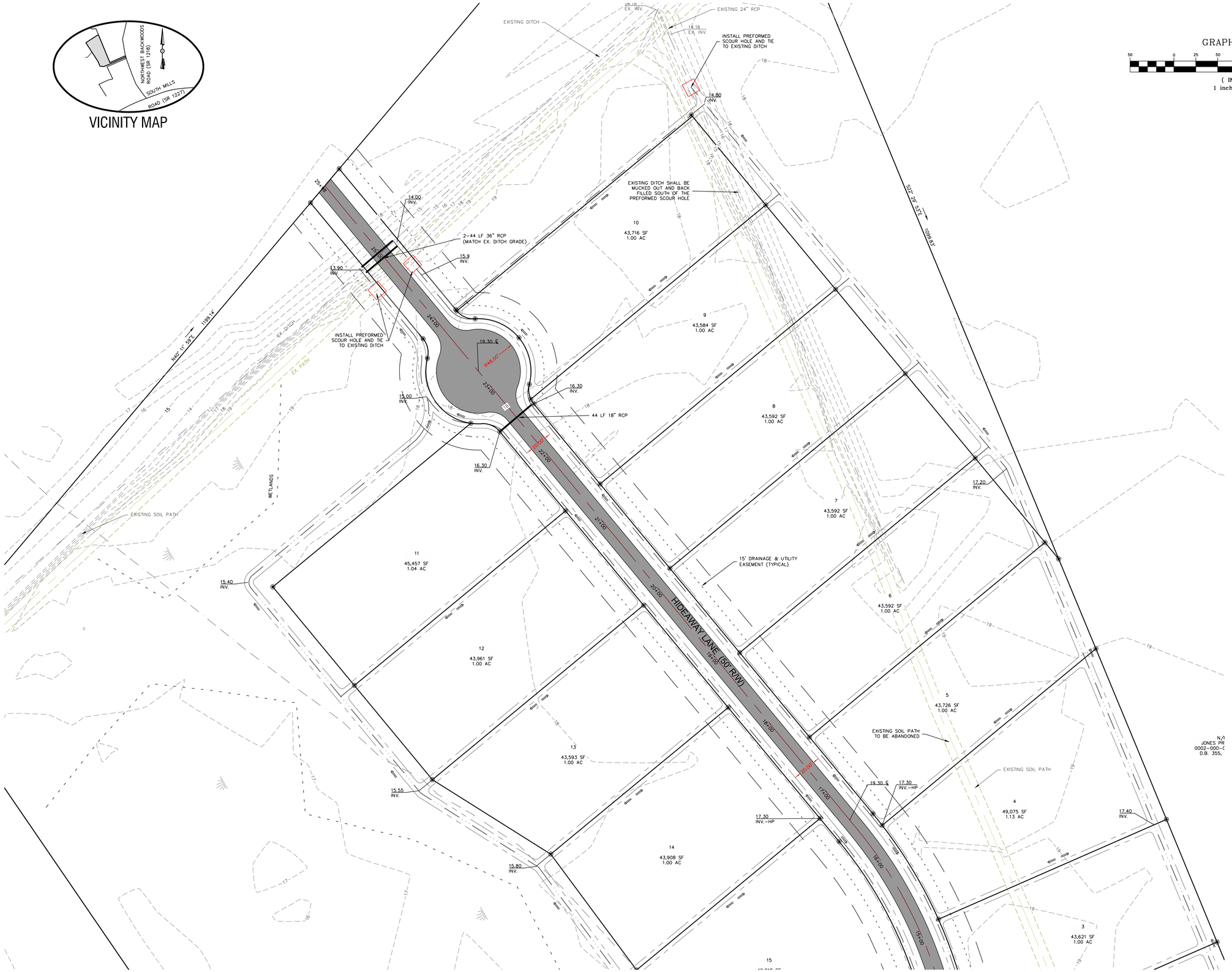
Project #: 060500
Drawing #: 060500-PRELIM
Drawn: DAD
Checked: DAD
Approved: DAD
Date: 4/27/2011
Sheet #: 4 OF 6
Scale: 1:50

REVISIONS:
NUM. DATE DESCRIPTION

SHEET TITLE:
SITE & GRADING PLAN

SHEET NUMBER:
4

VICINITY MAP



GRAPHIC SCALE

50 0 25 50 100 200

(IN FEET)
1 inch = 50 ft.

SITE DATA:

1. OWNER/DEVELOPER
   OLD BROTHERS, LLC
   SWAIN & TEMPLE, INC.
   PO BOX 62
   MOYOCK, NC 27958

2. PIN: 0003-000-003A-0000

3. REFERENCES:
   DB 948 , PG 740
   PC I , PS 388

4. SITE AND ALL ADJOINING PROPERTY ZONING-A

5. TOTAL TRACT: 54.40 AC
   OPEN SPACE 34.64 AC
   RIGHT OF WAY 3.16 AC
   LOT AREA 16.60 AC

6. CONVENTIONAL OPEN SPACE REQUIREMENTS

   LOT REDUCTION OPEN SPACE REQUIREMENT :
   4 LOTS AT 40,000 SF EA. & 12 LOTS AT 3 AC EA.
   12 LOTS AT 3 AC EACH = 36.00 AC
   4 LOTS AT 40,000 EACH = 160,000 SF = 3.67 AC
   TOTAL AREA REQUIRED FOR 16 LOTS = 39.67 AC

   16 LOT ACTUAL AREA = 16.60 AC

   REQUIRED LOT REDUCTION OPEN SPACE = 23.07 AC

   OPEN SPACE PROVIDED = 34.64 AC

   UPLAND OPEN SPACE = 11.99+ AC*
   *11.56 AC OF UPLAND OPEN SPACE PROVIDED WITHIN DELINEATION AREA. ADDITIONAL UNCALCULATED UPLAND OPEN SPACE AVAILABLE OUTSIDE OF THE DELINEATION BOUNDARY.

   LESS THAN 20 LOTS : NO ADDITIONAL OPEN SPACE REQUIRED

7. REQUIRED DRAINAGE AND UTILITY EASEMENTS

PROPERTY LINE	EASEMENT
FRONT	15'
SIDE	10'
REAR	10'

8. NUMBER OF LOTS : 16
   MINIMUM LOT SIZE : 20,000 SF
   SMALLEST LOT : 43,560 SF

9. PROPOSED STREET:
   HIDEAWAY LANE : 2,598 LF

10. SITE IS LOCATED IN FLOOD ZONES "A" AND "X" AS SHOWN ON F.I.R.M. PANELS
    3721800100K
    3721800200J
    3721800300J
    3721801100J
    3721801200J
    EFFECTIVE DATE-DECEMBER 16, 2005
    FLOOD ZONES ARE SCALED FROM F.I.R.M.
    FLOOD ZONES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE BY FEMA

11. THERE ARE WETLANDS ON THIS PROPERTY: 404 WETLANDS DELINEATION PERFORMED BY ENVIRONMENTAL PROFESSIONALS, INC. REFER TO MAP ENTITLED "404 WETLANDS DELINEATION SWAIN & TEMPLE, INC. AND OLD BROTHERS, LLC" DATED 09-10-07 BY HYMAN & ROBEY, PC
    APPROVED 01-12-2009, T. A. STEFFENS, REGULATORY SPECIALIST, (SAW-2008-03096)

12. ALL SITES TO BE SERVICED BY INDIVIDUAL WELLS AND SEPTIC SYSTEMS.

LEGEND

- SET IRON REBAR
- FOUND MONUMENT
- CONCRETE MONUMENT
- SITE BOUNDARY
- LOT LINE
- R/W LINE
- PROPERTY ADJOINER
- EXISTING DITCH/SWALE
- PROPOSED DITCH/SWALE
- EXISTING TOP OF BANK
- PROPOSED TOP OF BANK
- EXISTING CONTOUR
- EXISTING PIPE
- PROPOSED PIPE
- PROPOSED ASPHALT PAVEMENT
- PR. DITCH FLOW DIRECTION
- DRAINAGE EASEMENT
- 15' DOMINION POWER EASEMENT

HYMAN ROBEY
SOLUTIONS FROM THE GROUND UP
150 US Hwy 158 E.
PO Box 339
Camden, NC 27921
(252) 338-2913
(252) 338-5552 fax
www.hymanrobey.com
License C-0598

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 033759 ENGINEER DEREK A. DAIL

SUBDIVISION FOR BACK WOODS HIDEAWAY

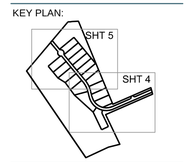
PRELIMINARY PLAT

MOYOCK TOWNSHIP
CURRITUCK COUNTY
NORTH CAROLINA

PERMIT DRAWING
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION, SALES, OR RECORDATION.

NOTIFY
NC ONE CALL
AT
1-800-632-4949
FOR LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

KEY PLAN:



Project #: 060500
Drawing #: 060500-PRELIM
Drawn: DAD
Checked: DAD
Approved: DAD
Date: 4/27/2011
Sheet #: 5 OF 6
Scale: 1:50

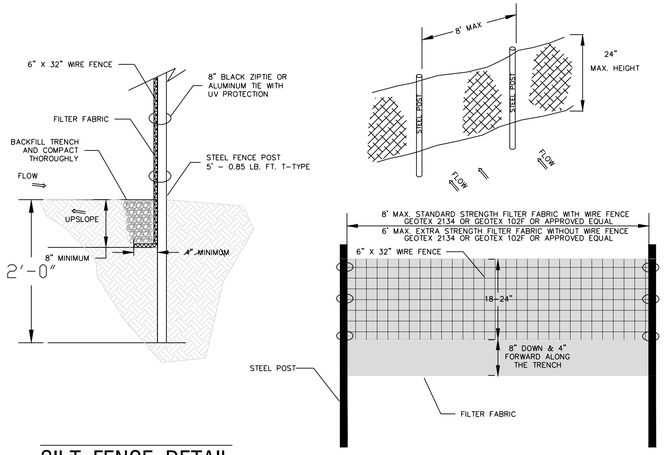
REVISIONS:
NUM. DATE DESCRIPTION

SHEET TITLE:
SITE PLAN

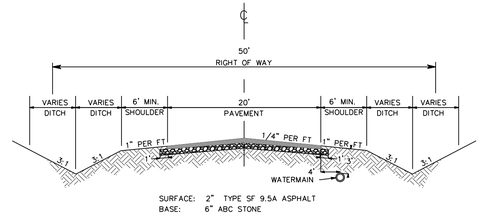
SHEET NUMBER:
5

CONSTRUCTION

1. CONSTRUCT THE SEDIMENT BARRIER OF STANDARD STRENGTH OR EXTRA STRENGTH SYNTHETIC FILTER FABRICS.
2. ENSURE THAT THE HEIGHT OF THE SEDIMENT FENCE DOES NOT EXCEED 24 INCHES ABOVE THE GROUND SURFACE. (HIGHER FENCES MAY IMPOUND VOLUMES OF WATER SUFFICIENT TO CAUSE FAILURE OF THE STRUCTURE.)
3. CONSTRUCT THE FILTER FABRIC FROM A CONTINUOUS ROLL CUT TO THE LENGTH OF THE BARRIER TO AVOID JOINTS. WHEN THE JOINTS ARE NECESSARY, SECURELY FASTEN THE FILTER CLOTH ONLY AT A SUPPORT POST WITH 4 FEET MINIMUM OVERLAP TO THE NEXT POST.
4. SUPPORT STANDARD STRENGTH FILTER FABRIC BY WIRE MESH FASTENED SECURELY TO THE UPSLOPE SIDE OF THE POSTS. EXTEND THE WIRE MESH SUPPORT TO THE BOTTOM OF THE TRENCH. FASTEN THE WIRE REINFORCEMENT, THEN THE FABRIC ON THE UPSLOPE SIDE OF THE FENCE POST. WIRE OR PLASTIC ZIP TIES SHOULD HAVE MINIMUM 50 POUND TENSILE STRENGTH.
5. WHEN A WIRE MESH SUPPORT FENCE IS USED, SPACE POSTS A MAXIMUM OF 8 FEET APART. SUPPORT POSTS SHOULD BE DRIVEN SECURELY INTO THE GROUND A MINIMUM OF 24 INCHES.
6. EXTRA STRENGTH FILTER FABRIC WITH 6 FEET POST SPACING DOES NOT REQUIRE WIRE MESH SUPPORT FENCE. SECURELY FASTEN THE FILTER FABRIC DIRECTLY TO POSTS. WIRE OR PLASTIC ZIP TIES SHOULD HAVE MINIMUM 50 POUND TENSILE STRENGTH AND A 6 MONTH UV PROTECTION RATING.
7. EXCAVATE A TRENCH APPROXIMATELY 4 INCHES WIDE AND 8 INCHES DEEP ALONG THE PROPOSED LINE OF POSTS AND UPSLOPE FROM THE BARRIER.
8. PLACE 12 INCHES OF THE FABRIC ALONG THE BOTTOM SIDE OF THE TRENCH.
9. BACKFILL THE TRENCH WITH SOIL PLACED OVER THE FILTER FABRIC AND COMPACT. THOROUGH COMPACTION OF THE BACKFILL IS CRITICAL TO SILT FENCE PERFORMANCE.
10. DO NOT ATTACH FILTER FABRIC TO EXISTING TREES.



SILT FENCE DETAIL



1. MAINTAIN A 6' MINIMUM WIDTH SHOULDER AT ALL CROSS-SECTIONS.
2. STONE WIDTH SHALL BE 2' WIDER THAN ASPHALT (1' EACH SIDE)
3. CROSS-SECTION SLOPES SHALL BE MAINTAINED AT ALL LOCATIONS UNLESS OTHERWISE CALLED OUT ON PLANS. IT IS EXPECTED THAT THE DISTANCE FROM CENTERLINE OF ROAD TO CENTERLINE OF DITCH WILL VARY BASED UPON DITCH INVERTS.
4. FINISH PAVEMENT CENTERLINE GRADE AND DITCH INVERTS SHALL MATCH THE PLAN GRADES.

TYPICAL STREET CROSS-SECTION

NTS

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF THE EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT. SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE PROVIDED ON ALL AREAS OF THE SITE WHICH ARE DISTURBED OR GRADED. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A GROUNDCOVER (TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT – SEE SCHEDULE BELOW) ON EXPOSED SLOPES WITHIN 21 CALENDAR DAYS FOLLOWING COMPLETION OF ANY PHASE OF GRADING; AND A PERMANENT GROUNDCOVER FOR ALL DISTURBED AREAS WITHIN 15 WORKING DAYS OR 90 CALENDAR DAYS (WHICHEVER IS SHORTER) FOLLOWING COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION OR DEVELOPMENT. THE CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BEGIN PRIOR TO ANY LAND DISTURBING ACTIVITY INCLUDING CLEARING; SHALL CONTINUE DURING THE CONSTRUCTION AND SHALL CONTINUE WITH THE NECESSARY MAINTENANCE UNTIL THE DISTURBED LAND IS STABILIZED. COMPLIANCE WITH LOCAL AND/OR STATE SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL LAWS SHALL BE THE ENTIRE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR. THIS PARAGRAPH IS INTENDED TO SERVE ONLY AS A GUIDE TO THE CONTRACTOR FOR COMPLIANCE WITH SUCH LAWS, ORDERS, RULES AND REGULATIONS CONCERNING EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND FACILITIES FROM SEDIMENTATION SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR. ITEMS TO BE PROTECTED SHALL INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO: CATCH BASINS, NATURAL WATERWAYS, DRAINAGE DITCHES, WALKS, DRIVES, ROADS, LAWNS AND STREAMS.

EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

SEED MIXTURE	RATE	OPTIMUM PLANTING DATES
1. KENTUCKY 31 FESCUE	5 #/1000 SF	MAR. 15 – MAY 1 AUG. 15 – OCT. 15
2. COMMON BERMUDAGRASS (HULLED)	2 #/1000 SF	MAY 1 – JUNE 30
3. PEARL MILLET	2 #/1000 SF	MAY 1 – OCT. 1
4. FESCUE	5 #/1000 SF	OCT. 15 – MAR. 15

SEEDING SCHEDULE

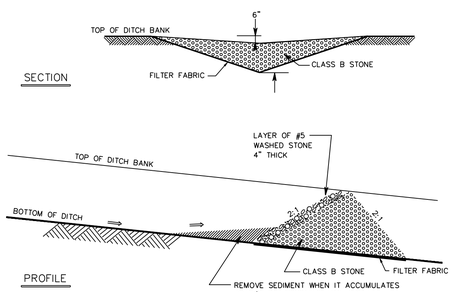
HYMAN ROBEY
SOLUTIONS FROM THE GROUND UP
150 US Hwy 158 E.
PO Box 339
Camden, NC 27921
(252) 338-2913
(252) 338-5552 fax
www.hymanrobey.com

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 033759 ENGINEER DEREK A. DAIL

SUBDIVISION FOR BACK WOODS HIDEAWAY

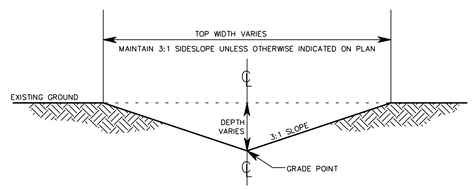
PRELIMINARY PLAT

MOYOCK TOWNSHIP
CURRITUCK COUNTY
NORTH CAROLINA



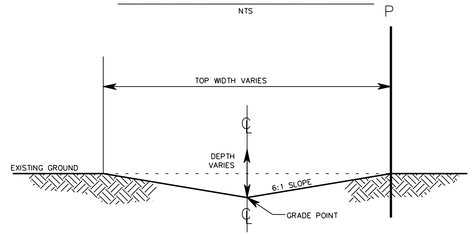
CHECK DAM DETAIL

NTS



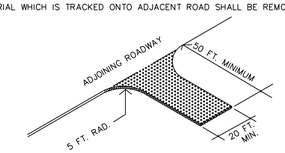
ROAD SIDE DITCH SECTION

NTS



PROPERTY LINE SWALE SECTION

A. NCDOT #5 OR #57 WASHED STONE SHALL BE USED. PAD TO BE 50' X 20' X 6" DEPTH MIN.
B. TURNING RADIUS SUFFICIENT TO ACCOMMODATE LARGE TRUCKS TO BE PROVIDED.
C. ENTRANCE(S) SHALL BE LOCATED TO PROVIDE FOR MAXIMUM UTILITY BY ALL CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES.
D. PAD MUST BE MAINTAINED IN A CONDITION WHICH WILL PREVENT TRACKING OR DIRECT FLOW OF MUD ONTO STREETS. PERIODIC TOPDRESSING WITH STONE WILL BE NECESSARY.
E. ANY MATERIAL WHICH IS TRACKED ONTO ADJACENT ROAD SHALL BE REMOVED IMMEDIATELY.

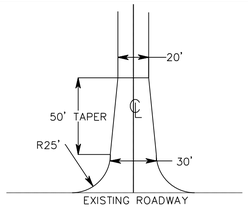


TEMPORARY GRAVEL CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

NTS

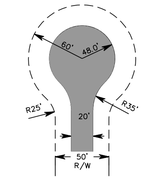
1. INSTALL TEMPORARY GRAVEL CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE PADS. (SEE DETAIL)
2. INSTALL EROSION CONTROL DEVICES AT SITE DISCHARGE POINTS TO PREVENT OFF SITE SEDIMENTATION.
3. CUT NEW SWALES AND DITCHES.
4. INSTALL THE REMAINING SEDIMENT AND EROSION CONTROL PROTECTION.
5. INSTALL THE STONE BASE AND ASPHALT FOR THE PROPOSED STREET.
6. SEED THE DISTURBED AREAS IN SUCH A MANNER THAT NO AREA WILL REMAIN DENUDED FOR MORE THAN 30 DAYS.
7. MONITOR AND MAINTENANCE THE INSTALLED EROSION CONTROL MEASURES AND REPAIR AS NECESSARY.
8. ONCE VEGETATION IS ESTABLISHED, REMOVE THE CONTROL DEVICES.

CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCING



ENTRANCE ROAD DETAIL

NTS

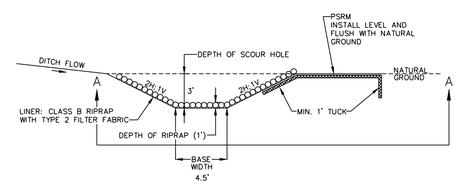


CUL-DE-SAC DETAIL

NTS

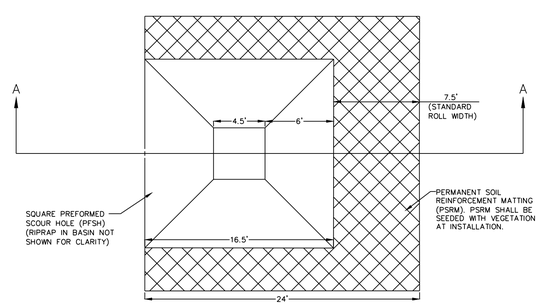
48' RADIUS PAVEMENT SECTION

MAINTENANCE: INSPECT AND REPAIR ANNUALLY



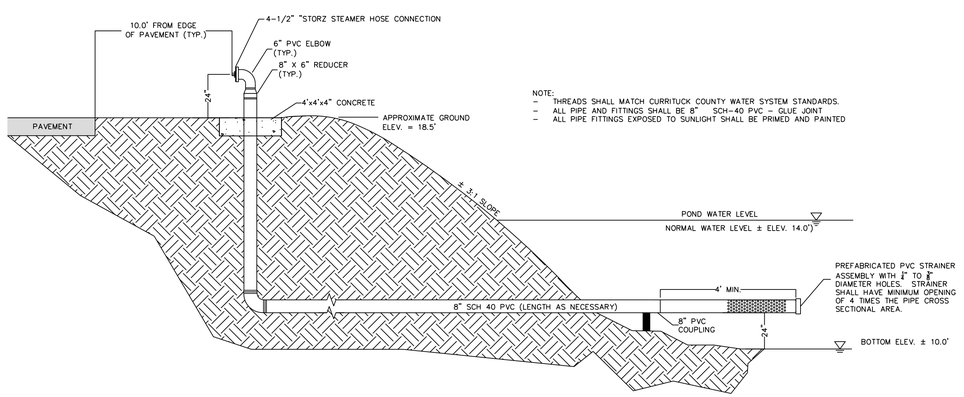
PREFORMED SCOUR HOLE LAYOUT

NTS



PREFORMED SCOUR HOLE CROSS SECTION

NTS



NOTE:
- THREADS SHALL MATCH CURRITUCK COUNTY WATER SYSTEM STANDARDS.
- ALL PIPE AND FITTINGS SHALL BE 8" SCH-40 PVC - GLUE JOINT
- ALL PIPE FITTINGS EXPOSED TO SUNLIGHT SHALL BE PRIMED AND PAINTED

DRY FIRE HYDRANT DETAIL

NTS

SEEDBED PREPARATION

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CUT AND DISPOSE OF WEEDS OR OTHER UNACCEPTABLE GROWTH ON THE AREAS TO BE SEEDED. UNEVEN OR ROUGH AREAS SHALL BE SHAPED AND SMOOTHED TO PROVIDE FOR EFFECTIVE SEEDING AND EASE OF MOWING. THE SOIL SHALL BE SCARIFIED TO A DEPTH OF NOT LESS THAN 5 INCHES. CLODS SHALL BE BROKEN AND THE TOP 3-4 INCHES OF THE SOIL SHALL BE WORKED INTO A SEEDBED BY THE USE OF PULVERIZERS, DRAGS, OR HARROWS. THE PREPARATION OF SEEDBEDS SHALL NOT BE DONE WHEN THE SOIL IS FROZEN OR EXTREMELY WET.

LIMESTONE, FERTILIZER, AND SEED

LIMESTONE, FERTILIZER, AND SEED SHALL BE APPLIED WITHIN 24 HOURS AFTER COMPLETION OF SEEDBED PREPARATION. LIMESTONE AND FERTILIZER MAY BE APPLIED AS PART OF THE SEEDBED PREPARATION, PROVIDED IT IS WORKED INTO THE SOIL. IF NOT SO APPLIED, LIMESTONE AND FERTILIZER SHALL BE DISTRIBUTED UNIFORMLY OVER THE PREPARED SEEDBED AT THE SPECIFIED RATE OF APPLICATION AND THEN HARROWED, RAKED, OR OTHERWISE THOROUGHLY WORKED INTO THE SEEDBED. SEED SHALL BE DISTRIBUTED UNIFORMLY OVER THE SEEDBED AT THE RATE OF APPLICATION SPECIFIED, AND IMMEDIATELY HARROWED, RAKED, OR DRAGGED AS TO COVER THE SEED WITH A LAYER OF SOIL.

MULCHING

ALL SEEDED AREAS SHALL BE MULCHED. GRAIN STRAW MAY BE USED AS MULCH AT ANY TIME OF THE YEAR. MULCH SHALL BE APPLIED WITHIN 24 HOURS AFTER THE COMPLETION OF SEEDING. CARE SHALL BE TAKEN AS TO PREVENT DISPLACEMENT OF SOIL OR SEED FROM THE SEEDBED AREA DURING MULCHING OPERATIONS. MULCH SHALL BE UNIFORMLY SPREAD BY HAND OR MECHANICAL SPREADER. AN ACCEPTABLE APPLICATION WILL BE THAT WHICH WILL ALLOW SOME SUNLIGHT TO PENETRATE AND AIR TO CIRCULATE BUT ALSO PARTIALLY SHADE THE GROUND, REDUCE EROSION AND CONSERVE SOIL MOISTURE.

MAINTENANCE

AREAS WHERE SEEDING AND MULCHING HAVE BEEN PERFORMED SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN SATISFACTORY CONDITION UNTIL ACCEPTANCE OF THE PROJECT BY THE OWNER. AREA OF DAMAGE OR FAILURE DUE TO ANY CAUSE SHALL BE REPAIRED OR REDONE AS NECESSARY.

SEEDING & MULCHING

PERMIT DRAWING ONLY
NOT RELEASED FOR CONSTRUCTION

NOTIFY NC ONE CALL AT 1-800-632-4949 FOR LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

KEY PLAN:

Project #:	060500
Drawing #:	060500 - Details
Drawn:	JHS
Checked:	KDH
Approved:	DAD
Date:	04/27/2011
Sheet #:	6 OF 6
Scale:	NA

REVISIONS:
NUM. DATE DESCRIPTION

SHEET TITLE:
DETAILS

SHEET NUMBER:
6

Reset Form

Currituck County
Agenda Item Summary Sheet

Agenda Item Title

PB 13-06 Currituck County – Request to amend the Unified Development Ordinance Chapter 2: Administration, Chapter 6: Subdivision & Infrastructure Standards, Chapter 7: Environmental Protection, and Chapter 10: Definitions and Measurement to revise existing stormwater requirements and establish a Currituck County Stormwater Manual.

Brief Description of Agenda Item

The enclosed text amendment submitted is intended to amend miscellaneous sections of the Unified Development Ordinance (UDO) related to stormwater management. The amendment is accompanied by the draft stormwater manual, which is intended to provide design guidance and be used in conjunction with the stormwater ordinance.

The purpose of the proposed stormwater ordinance and manual is to prevent nuisance flooding, establish county-wide performance standards for controlling stormwater runoff, manage how fill material may be placed on a lot, and establish maintenance standards related to stormwater management devices.

The Planning Board recommended unanimous approval at their June 11, 2013 meeting.

Board Action Requested

Action

Person Submitting Agenda Item

Presenter of Agenda Item

Currituck County
Planning and Community Development Department
Planning and Zoning Division
153 Courthouse Road, Suite 110
Currituck, North Carolina 27929
252-232-3055 FAX 252-232-3026

To: Board of Commissioners

From: County Staff

Date: June 20, 2013

Subject: PB 13-06 Stormwater Ordinance and Manual Text Amendment

The enclosed text amendment submitted by the Currituck County Planning and Community Development Department is intended to amend miscellaneous sections of the Unified Development Ordinance (UDO) related to stormwater management. The amendment is accompanied by the draft stormwater manual, which is intended to provide design guidance and be used in conjunction with the stormwater ordinance.

The purpose of the proposed stormwater ordinance is to prevent nuisance flooding and to:

1. Distinguish between hydrologic, soil, and topographic conditions by establishing stormwater management zones.
2. Establish county-wide performance standards for controlling stormwater runoff from development sites and promoting water quality.
3. Manage how fill material may be placed on a lot to avoid negative flooding impacts on adjacent lots.
4. Establish maintenance standards for landowners, homeowners or property owenrs associations related to stormwater management devices.

The purpose of the stormwater manual is to provide stormwater management guidance to developers, design professionals, and citizens, and to:

1. Demonstrate proper application of the adopted stormwater ordinance.
2. Provide guidance in appropriate best management practice (BMP) selection.
3. Promote and facilitate the use of low impact development (LID) techniques.
4. Provide information and tools to assist applicants during the development review process.
5. Establish standard procedures for the design, construction, and maintenance of stormwater management devices.

Planning staff recommends **approval** because the proposed text amendment is consistent with the land use plan; addresses a demonstrated community need to better manage stormwater; and, results in a logical and orderly development pattern.

The Planning Board ***recommended unanimous approval*** at their June 11, 2013 meeting.

THE APPLICATION AND RELATED MATERIALS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE COUNTY'S WEBSITE:

Board of Commissioners: www.co.currituck.nc.us/board-of-commissioners-minutes-current.cfm

PLANNING BOARD DISCUSSION ***(6-11-13)***
Mr. Craddock stated that at the last meeting Mr. Weatherly and Mr. Doxey did an excellent job in explaining the material.

ACTION
Ms. Newbern moved to approve PB 13-06 due to its consistency with the 2006 Land Use Plan and that the request is reasonable and in the public interest and promotes orderly growth and development. Mr. Craddock seconded the motion. Motion carried unanimously.

PB 13-06
UDO AMENDMENT REQUEST

Amendment to the Unified Development Ordinance Chapter 2: Administration, Chapter 6: Subdivision & Infrastructure Standards, Chapter 7: Environmental Protection, and Chapter 10: Definitions and Measurement to revise existing stormwater requirements.

BE IT ORDAINED by the Board of Commissioners of the County of Currituck, North Carolina that the Unified Development Ordinance of the County of Currituck be amended as follows:

Item 1: That Section 7.3 Stormwater Management is amended by adding the following underlined language, deleting the strikethrough language, and renumbering accordingly:

7.3 STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

7.3.1 Purpose and Intent

A. The purpose of this section is to establish the standards for stormwater management in the county that are required in conjunction with development to prevent nuisance flooding and promote water quality protection of Currituck Sound, Albemarle Sound, the North River, and their tributaries.

B. More specifically, it is the intent of this section to:

(1) Distinguish between hydrologic, soil, and topographic conditions by establishing stormwater management zones; and

(2) Establish county-wide performance standards for controlling stormwater runoff from development sites and promoting water quality; and

(3) Better control how fill material may be placed on a lot to avoid negative flooding impacts on adjacent lots~~.~~; and

(4) Establish maintenance standards for landowners, homeowners or property owners associations related to stormwater management devices.

7.3.2 Applicability

A. General

Unless exempted in accordance with Section 7.3.2.E, Exemptions, ~~A~~all development in the county shall comply with the stormwater management standards in this section.

B. Time of Review

Review for compliance with these standards shall occur as part of review of a site plan (see Section 2.4.7), subdivision (see Section 2.4.8), ~~planned development master plan (see Section 2.4.5),~~ or zoning compliance permit (see Section 2.4.9), as appropriate.

C. Existing Development or Redevelopment

Development or redevelopment of an existing site subject to the standards of this section shall manage stormwater from all previously developed portions of the lot, to the maximum extent practicable.

D. Stormwater Management Zones

In order to distinguish between hydrologic, soil, and topographic conditions the county is divided into the following stormwater management zones depicted in the Currituck County Stormwater Manual:

(1) Mainland Stormwater Management Zone

Areas of the county not directly connected to the Outer Banks characterized by expansive areas of wetlands and land areas under cultivation, with narrow ridges exhibiting topographic relief and soils more conducive to drainage.

(2) Outer Banks Management Zone

The barrier island portion of the county characterized by predominantly sandy, porous soils with high connectivity between surface waters and groundwater table.

E. Exemptions

The standards in Section 7.3.3.B shall not apply to the following:

(1) Mainland Stormwater Management Zone

(a) Minor site plans;

(b) Minor subdivisions;

(c) The division of five or fewer additional lots with an average lot size greater than three acres located within a single-family residential subdivision platted prior to January 1, 2013; or

(d) Development or expansion on a nonresidential, multi-family, or mixed-use lot by less than 5,000 square feet of impervious surface or resulting in less than 10 percent total lot coverage. This exemption does not include multiple, incremental expansions that result in a reduction of stormwater management standards.

(2) Outer Banks Stormwater Management Zone

(a) Minor site plans, excluding single-family detached dwellings on lots resulting in more than 10,000 square feet of total impervious surface; or

(b) Development or expansion on a nonresidential, multi-family, or mixed-use lot by less than 5,000 square feet of impervious surface or resulting in less than 10 percent total lot coverage. This exemption does not include multiple, incremental expansions that result in a reduction of stormwater management standards.

7.3.3 Stormwater Plan

To ensure compliance with the standards of this section, a stormwater plan demonstrating how stormwater will be managed on a development site shall be included with any application for site plan, subdivision, or zoning compliance permit, as

appropriate. The Currituck County Stormwater Manual includes additional information and plan requirements for persons submitting applications for development review under the standards of this section.

7.3.4~~3~~ Stormwater Management Standards

A. ~~Utilize Natural Drainage System~~Drainage Requirements

(1) To the maximum extent practicable, all development shall conform to the natural contours of the land and natural and pre-existing man-made drainage ways shall remain undisturbed.

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, lot boundaries shall be made to coincide with natural and pre-existing man-made drainage ways within subdivisions to avoid the creation of lots that can be built upon only by altering such drainage ways.

~~B. Developments Must Drain Properly~~

~~**(1)** All developments shall be provided with a drainage system that is adequate to prevent the undue retention of surface water on the development site. Surface water shall not be regarded as unduly retained if:~~

~~**(a)** The retention results from a technique, practice or device deliberately installed as part of an approved sedimentation or storm water runoff control plan; or~~

~~**(a)** The retention is not substantially different in location or degree than that experienced by the development site in its pre-development stage, unless such retention presents a danger to health or safety.~~

(3) No surface water may be channeled or directed into a sanitary sewer.

(4) Whenever practicable, the drainage system of a development shall coordinate with and connect to the drainage systems or drainage ways on surrounding properties or streets.

~~**(4)** Construction specifications for drainage features are contained in the Stormwater Manual.~~

~~C. General Requirements~~

(5) All developments shall be constructed and maintained so that adjacent lands are not unreasonably burdened with surface waters as a result of such developments. More specifically:

(a) No development may be constructed or maintained so that such development unreasonably impedes the natural flow of water from higher adjacent properties across such development, thereby unreasonably causing substantial damage to such higher adjacent properties; and,

(b) No development may be constructed or maintained so that surface waters from such development are unreasonably collected and channeled onto lower adjacent properties at such locations or at such volumes as to cause substantial damage to such lower adjacent properties.

(6) Existing ditches located totally or partially within a development and utilized for drainage or stormwater management shall be cleaned to remove drainage impediments.

(7) All subdivisions shall provide side lot line swales with a minimum average depth of 12 inches and side slopes not to exceed 3:1 (three feet horizontal run for every one foot vertical rise), unless the County Engineer approves an equivalent drainage alternative.

(8) Major subdivisions and major site plans shall provide minimum building pad elevations required to prevent flooding from the 24-hour storm event with a 10-year recurrence interval. The finished floor elevation for all principal structures shall be 18 inches above the minimum building pad elevation or above the 100-year regulatory flood protection elevation, whichever is greater, and shall be depicted on construction drawings and final plats.

(9) Finished floor elevations shall be at least six inches above septic system fill.

(10) Development subject to these standards shall provide maintenance access drainage easements in accordance with Section 6.2.3.B, Utility Easements and the following standards:

(a) Twenty-five-foot-wide easements measured from top of embankment shall be provided along both sides of waterway conveyance systems that drain more than five acres.

(b) Fifty-foot-wide easements measured from top of embankment shall be provided along both sides of the following waterway conveyance systems:

(i) Hog Bridge Ditch;

(ii) Guinea Mill;

(iii) Upper Guinea Mill;

(iv) Lateral "A";

(v) Lateral "B";

(vi) Lateral "C";

(vii) Haywood Ditch;

(viii) Rowland Creek Canal;

(ix) Eagle Creek Canal (also known as Western Canal); and

(x) Shingle Landing Creek Canal.

~~**(2)** Development subject to these standards shall implement measures to reduce peak runoff from the 10-year storm event down to a level equivalent to the peak runoff that would originate from the site in an undeveloped state during a two-year storm event. For the purposes of these stormwater management standards, an "undeveloped state" is defined as the site in a natural, forested state.~~

~~(3) All stormwater removal systems within the subdivision shall be designed to: (1) handle a 24-hour ten year storm event, or (2) meet NCDOT road drainage specifications.~~

~~(4) Plans must address the maintenance of the drainage system and the responsible party. The engineer shall certify the stormwater installation was performed as designed and verified by an as-built survey. The subdivider is responsible for maintenance of the drainage system until the homeowners association (or other responsible entity) assumes the responsibility for maintenance.~~

~~(5) Downstream drainage impediments that restrict flow to a point of making development prohibitive must be addressed by the subdivider. This problem shall be corrected by: (1) storing excess stormwater on site; or (2) improving downstream flow with the consent of all property owners adjacent to the drainage way.~~

~~(6) No fill of any kind shall be allowed within ten feet of any property line, except as associated with driveway improvements located within ten feet of the front (street) property line and/or a bulkhead for shoreline protection.~~

~~(7) Fill shall not encroach on natural water courses, floodplains, or constructed channels in a manner to adversely affect water bodies or adjacent property owners. Sediment traps, basins and other control measures for limiting erosion shall be installed per a state-approved erosion and sedimentation control plan and shall be reviewed and inspected by county staff.~~

~~Any development that requires a CAMA Major Development Permit or a sedimentation and erosion control plan shall be subject to the state stormwater runoff policies promulgated in 15 NCAC 2H Section 1000, unless exempted by those regulations.~~

B. Stormwater Detention Requirements

(1) In the Outer Banks Stormwater Management Zone, minor subdivisions or single-family detached dwellings on lots resulting in more than 10,000 square feet of total impervious surface shall implement adequate stormwater practices to capture and infiltrate stormwater runoff from all impervious surfaces from the first four inches of rain from any rainfall event.

(2) Major subdivisions subject to these standards shall implement adequate stormwater practices to reduce the post-development peak discharge from the 24-hour storm event with a 10-year recurrence interval down to the pre-development discharge rate from the 24-hour storm event with a 2-year recurrence interval based on pre-development conditions from a wooded site with Type A hydrologic soils.

(3) All other development subject to these standards shall implement adequate stormwater practices to reduce the post-development peak discharge from the 24-hour storm event with a 5-year recurrence interval down to the pre-development discharge rate from the 24-hour storm event with a 2-year recurrence interval based on pre-development conditions from a wooded site with Type A hydrologic soils.

C. ~~Standards for~~ Fill and Other Land Disturbance Requirements

(1) Unless stated otherwise in this Ordinance, ~~T~~the provisions of this section shall apply to any land disturbance activity regardless of the size of the disturbed area, or ~~. Compliance with the standards in this section is required~~ when filling~~/~~ or grading above any adjacent grade is proposed.

(2) Fill and ~~L~~land disturbing activities, excluding clearing, grubbing and landscaping ~~vegetable gardens~~, shall not be permitted within ten feet from any lot line with the exception of drainage and stormwater improvements as approved by the County Engineer, ~~and~~ underground utilities, and exemptions or encroachments as allowed in Section 10.3.4, Required Setbacks. Improvements~~Landscaping and fences located~~ permitted within this area are ~~permitted~~allowed as long as they do not impede the flow of stormwater. ~~Land disturbances on front (street) lot lines for driveways shall be limited to culvert, drainage, and driveway improvements and shall comply with all provisions of this ordinance~~

~~**(3)** Fill is not allowed within ten feet of any side or rear lot line. Fill is not allowed within ten feet of the front (street) property line except for driveway improvements and as approved by the County Engineer.~~

~~**(4)** Stormwater ponds, either wet or dry, shall not be located within the ten-foot no fill zone, except as approved by the County Engineer.~~

(3) A lot shall not be filled or~~/~~ graded higher than the average adjacent grade~~s~~ of the first 30 feet of adjoining property. Through approval of an alternative stormwater plan in accordance with Section 7.3.5.B.3, Additional Fill or Land Disturbance Activities, the following exceptions are permitted: ~~except for the following (County Engineer may require a certified stormwater plan)~~:

(a) When Albemarle Regional Health Services (ARHS) determines that fill is necessary for a septic system to function properly.~~,~~ ~~t~~The maximum fill area shall be limited to the septic system and drainfield areas and ~~the maximum fill~~ shall not exceed 24 inches. An additional 12 inches of fill above the septic system and drainfield may be allowed for the house pad to ensure adequate flow from the building to the septic system.

~~**(b)** An additional 12 inches of fill above the septic system and drainfield fill may be allowed for the house pad to ensure adequate flow from the building to the septic system.~~

(b) In the Mainland Stormwater Management Zone ~~W~~when fill is required to raise the lot elevation to the ~~regulaotry~~regulatory flood protection elevation.

(c) In the Outer Banks Stormwater Management Zone when fill is required to raise the lot elevation to the regulatory flood protection elevation, not to exceed a maximum of three feet.

(d) When fill is essential to meet the required building pad elevation as shown on ~~an~~ approved construction drawings or stormwater plans ~~preliminary plat/grading plan~~.

(e) When fill is located at least 100 feet from all lot lines (an alternative stormwater plan shall not be required).

(4) All fill shall be established at a slope not to exceed 3:1 (three feet horizontal run for every one foot vertical rise). The toe of the slope shall meet the ten-foot setback requirement from all lot lines. A permanent ground cover, sufficient to prevent erosion, must be established on all fill slopes as follows:

(a) Prior to issuance of the certificate of ~~compliance~~occupancy for construction projects; or

(b) For projects where land disturbance activity has ceased for more than six months, whichever occurs first.

(5) Bulkheads or retaining walls shall not be allowed as a method to stabilize or contain fill, except ~~bulkheads established~~ for the purposes of shoreline protection, septic repair, and as otherwise permitted by the County Engineer. This shall not include retaining walls used to stabilize or contain existing natural grade when a driveway or walkway is cut into a lot at an elevation lower than existing natural grade.

(6) Any lot subject to filling shall install erosion and sediment control measures to prevent sediment from leaving the site. The erosion and sediment control measures shall be implemented on the site prior to the commencement of land disturbing activities and shall be continuously maintained during the land disturbance phase of development.

~~**(9)** In cases of substantial natural grade differences between adjoining lots of the subject property, the County Engineer may accept a certified, engineered stormwater plan that deviates from these requirements. The stormwater plan shall verify that the proposed development will not create flooding or nuisance conditions on the lower adjacent lots. In no case shall the rear and side yard no fill zones be encroached upon with fill.~~

(7) A fill permit issued by the North Carolina Division of Water Quality shall be required to fill any 401 wetlands.

(8) A fill permit issued by the U.S. Army Corp of Engineers shall be required to fill any 404 wetlands.

D. Maintenance Requirements

(1) The subdivider or developer shall be responsible for the maintenance of stormwater management devices until maintenance responsibility is transferred to a landowner, homeowners or property owners association.

(2) Stormwater management devices shall be maintained in accordance with the standards of this section, the Currituck County Stormwater Manual, and approved stormwater plans.

(3) The landowner, homeowners or property owners association shall perform routine maintenance inspections of stormwater management devices using the Inspection Checklist included in the Currituck County Stormwater Manual.

(a) Stormwater management devices that receive runoff from less than five acres shall be inspected at least once every three years.

(b) Stormwater management devices that receive runoff from more than five acres shall be inspected annually by a registered engineer, licensed surveyor or landscape architect.

(4) The Planning Director may request copies of inspection checklists or conduct inspections of stormwater management devices in accordance with Section 9.5.3, Inspections. Failure to maintain stormwater management devices is a violation of this Ordinance subject to the remedies and penalties in Chapter 9: Enforcement.

~~E. Stormwater Management Systems on Individual Lots~~

~~The county engineer may authorize up to 15 percent increase in the maximum allowed lot coverage percentage for lots in subdivisions that have a state permitted and functional stormwater management system, or for an individual lot that installs an engineered stormwater management system. A request to exceed the maximum allowed lot coverage percentage shall be submitted to the county engineer and include the following:~~

~~**(1)** A valid North Carolina State Stormwater Permit for the development that specifies allowable lot coverage. Approval of additional lot coverage shall not exceed the state permit or 15 percent increase, whichever is less; or~~

~~A stormwater management system to serve the individual lot, prepared by a North Carolina licensed professional engineer, licensed surveyor, or landscape architect.~~

7.3.5 Alternative Stormwater Plans

A. General

The County Engineer is authorized to approve an alternative stormwater plan for development that proposes to deviate from the standards of this section. The alternative plan shall be prepared by a registered engineer and certify that the proposed development provides equal or better performance as required by these standards and will not create flooding or nuisance conditions on adjacent lots. The Currituck County Stormwater Manual includes additional information and plan requirements for persons submitting alternative stormwater plans for review under the standards of this section

B. Allowable Deviations

(1) Increased Lot Coverage

A maximum 15 percent increase in lot coverage may be allowed for single-family detached and duplex dwellings on lots in subdivisions that have a state permitted and functional stormwater management system that specifies allowable lot coverage, or for a single-family detached or duplex dwelling on an individual lot that implements adequate stormwater practices to capture and infiltrate stormwater runoff from all impervious surfaces from the first four inches of rain from any rainfall event.

(2) Reduced Stormwater Detention Requirements

Development subject to the standards in Section 7.3.3.B may reduce the design capacity of required stormwater management devices provided:

(a) An Alternative Stormwater Runoff Storage Analysis demonstrates the on-site soils have adequate storage capacity to capture and infiltrate stormwater runoff from all impervious surfaces; or

(b) An Alternative Downstream Drainage Capacity Analysis demonstrates the downstream drainage capacity exceeds the pre-development discharge rate from the 24-hour storm event with a 2-year recurrence interval based on pre-development conditions from a wooded site with Type A hydrologic soils.

(3) Additional Fill or Land Disturbance Activities

A lot may be filled or graded higher than the average adjacent grade of the first 30 feet of adjoining property or to improve drainage for performance of stormwater management devices, provided adequate stormwater practices are implemented to capture and infiltrate stormwater runoff from all impervious surfaces from the first four inches of rain from any rainfall event.

(4) Low Impact Development

The use of low impact development techniques, including but not limited to pervious pavements, cisterns, green roofs, and bio-retention islands may be used to reduce stormwater detention requirements or lower impervious surface percentages.

Item 2: That Section 2.4.7 Site Plan is amended by adding the following underlined language, deleting the strikethrough language, and renumbering accordingly:

C. Site Plans Distinguished

There are two different types of site plans under this section: minor site plans and major site plans.

(1) Minor Site Plans

The following development shall be reviewed as a minor site plan:

(a) New single-family detached dwellings, including individual manufactured homes and duplexes;

(b) Additions or expansions of a single-family detached dwelling;

(c) Accessory uses or structures serving an existing principal use; or

(d) Development or ~~E~~expansion of a~~n~~ ~~existing~~ nonresidential, multi-family, or mixed-use building's gross floor area, impervious surface, disturbed land area, and other use area, by less than 5,000 square feet.~~; or~~

~~Expansion of existing off-street parking, impervious surface, disturbed land area, or other use area, by less than 5,000 square feet.~~

(2) Major Site Plans

All other development shall be reviewed as a major site plan.

Item 3: That Section 6.1.4.D Documentation Requirements is amended by adding the following underlined language:

D. Documentation Requirements

The association documents submitted to the county for review and approval shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) A declaration of all restrictive covenants;

(2) A declaration of all deed restrictions;

(3) A declaration that the association is responsible for liability insurance and all applicable taxes;

(4) A declaration of common ownership and maintenance responsibilities of all on-site improvements not dedicated to a local or state agency, including but not limited to streets, drainage systems, wastewater systems, open space areas, recreational facilities, and private infrastructure;

Item 4: That Section 6.2.3.B Utility Easements is amended by adding the following underlined language and deleting the strikethrough language:

B. Utility Easements

(1) Each subdivision shall provide utility ~~and drainage~~ easements in accordance with the following standards:

(a) Ten-foot-wide easements shall be provided along all rear and side lot lines.

(b) Fifteen-foot-wide easements shall be provided along all front lot lines.

(c) Alternative easement locations may be considered by the Planning Director as part of a planned development, conservation subdivision, or zero lot line development ~~(see Section 3.2.2)~~.

Item 5: That Section 10.3.3 Lots is amended by adding the following underlined language, deleting the strikethrough language, and renumbering accordingly:

A. Definitions/Measurement

(1) Building Pad

The building pad is the lowest established grade adjoining the building. For pile or crawl space construction the building pad shall include the area beneath the building.

Item 6: That Section 10.3.4 Required Setbacks is amended by adding the following underlined language and deleting the strikethrough language:

B. General Setback Requirements

(1) Setback Exemptions

(a) Fill and land disturbance setbacks shall not apply to fill necessary for installation of driveways, subject to approval by the County Engineer.

(b) Lots served by a shared driveway are exempted from the side setbacks in the proximity of the driveway. In no instance shall this provision exempt structures from compliance with applicable Fire Code requirements.

(c) Handicap ramps, fences, walls, water-dependent features, landscaping features (arbors, trellises, ornamental pools, etc.), public utility lines, pump or well covers, residential HVAC equipment, flagpoles, mailboxes, or other non-habitable structures of 25 square feet in size or less may encroach into a required setback, but shall not impede the flow of stormwater.

(2) Setbacks Following Government Acquisition of Land

Where land acquisition for a public purpose reduces the distance between an existing legally-established structure and an adjacent lot line to an amount less than the minimum required, the resulting distance shall be deemed the minimum setback for the lot.

(3) Sight Triangles

Regardless of the setbacks applied in a district, no structures shall be permitted within a required sight triangle.

C. Allowable Setback Encroachments

(1) Building and Site Features

~~**(a)** Flagpoles, birdhouses, fences, walls, well houses, pump covers, arbors, residential mechanical equipment, water-dependent features, and other non-habitable structures of 25 square feet in size or less may be located within a required setback, but may not be located within a required sight triangle.~~

(a) ~~Building e~~Eaves, gutters, canopies, chimneys, bay windows, and similar building features that do not impede the flow of stormwater~~; and steps, uncovered porches, decks, patios, or sidewalks that prevent infiltration of rainwater~~ may encroach into a required setback up to three feet.

(b) Uncovered porches, decks, patios, steps, sidewalks, and similar at-grade site features that do not impede the flow of stormwater ~~or sidewalks that allow infiltration of rainwater~~ may encroach into a required setback by up to ~~five feet.~~:

(i) Three feet for impervious site features; or

(ii) Five feet for pervious site features.

Item 7: That Section 10.5: Definitions is amended by adding the following underlined language and deleting the strikethrough language:

BUILDING PAD
The area of a lot, outside of required setbacks, on which principal use improvements are located.

WATERWAY CONVEYANCE SYSTEM
A natural or man-made drainage channel, structure, or feature designed, intended, or used to collect and convey stormwater runoff.

Item 8: The provisions of this Ordinance are severable and if any of its provisions or any sentence, clause, or paragraph or the application thereof to any person or circumstance shall be held unconstitutional or violative of the Laws of the State of North Carolina by any court of competent jurisdiction, the decision of such court shall not affect or impair any of the remaining provisions which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application.

Item 9: This ordinance amendment shall be in effect from and after the _____ day of _____ _____, 201__.

_____
Board of Commissioners' Chairman
Attest:

_____
Mary S. Gilbert
Clerk to the Board

DATE ADOPTED: _____
MOTION TO ADOPT BY COMMISSIONER: _____
SECONDED BY COMMISSIONER: _____
VOTE: _____AYES_____NAYS_____
****
PLANNING BOARD DATE: _____
PLANNING BOARD RECOMMENDATION: _____
VOTE: _____AYES _____NAYS _____
ADVERTISEMENT DATE OF PUBLIC HEARING: _____
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS PUBLIC HEARING: _____
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS ACTION: _____
POSTED IN UNIFIED DEVELOPMENT ORDINANCE: _____
AMENDMENT NUMBER: _____

Currituck County Stormwater Manual

Response to County Comments Draft
March 2013

Prepared by:
MOFFATT & NICHOL
1616 East Millbrook Road
Suite 160
Raleigh, North Carolina 27609
(919) 781-4626

Intentional Blank Page

Table of Contents

Chapter 1. Introduction 1-1

1.1. Purpose of the Manual 1-1

1.2. Natural and Geographic Setting 1-2

1.3. Currituck County Hydrology and Stormwater Management Zones 1-4

Chapter 2. Stormwater Management Plans 2-1

2.1. Background 2-1

2.2. Requirements for Stormwater Management Plans 2-6

2.3. Stormwater Management Plans For Individual Single-Family Residential Lots And Minor Subdivisions On The Outer Banks 2-8

2.4. Stormwater Management Plans for Major Subdivisions and Major Site Plans 2-18

2.5. Fill Requirements for Currituck County 2-32

2.6. Maintenance and Inspection of Stormwater Management Facilities 2-36

Chapter 3. Best Management Practices for Major Development / Redevelopment Projects 3-1

3.1. Selection of Appropriate BMPs 3-2

Chapter 4. Low Impact Development in Currituck County 4-1

4.1. Currituck Sound 4-1

4.2. Introduction to LID 4-3

4.3. Benefits of LID 4-7

4.4. LID Design Approach 4-11

4.5. Additional LID Guides and Information Sources 4-30

Chapter 5. References 5-1

Appendix A. Required Forms 1

A.1. Form SW-001 2

A.2. Form SW-002 4

A.3. Form SW-003 6

A.4. Form SW-004 13

Appendix B. Stormwater Best Management Practices for Currituck County 1

B.1. Guidance for Common BMP Elements 1

B.2. Design Guidance for Specific Stormwater BMPs 12

Appendix C. Sample Maintenance Plan 1

C.1. The Importance of Inspecting and Maintaining the BMP 1
C.2. Sample Inspection Checklist (NCDWQ, 2007) 2
C.3. Inspection Summary 20
C.4. Maintenance Actions Performed 20
C.5. Photos 21
Appendix D. Currituck County Plant List 1
Appendix E. Plants for Rain Gardens Recommended for Eastern North Carolina.. 1
Appendix F. Design Spreadsheets for Stormwater Best Management Practices ... 1

List of Figures

Figure 1-1. Geographic Setting for Currituck County 1-3
Figure 1-2: Currituck County Stormwater Management Zones 1-5
Figure 2-1: Example of Flooding on the Outer Banks 2-1
Figure 2-2: Percent Land Area Required to Reduce Post-Development Peak Runoff Rate from a 10-Yr, 24-Hr Event to a Level Equal to the Pre-Development Peak Runoff from a 2-Yr, 24-Hr Event under Forested Conditions 2-4
Figure 2-3: Example Rain Garden (Image courtesy of NCSU-BAE) 2-10
Figure 2-4: Example Rain Garden Design and Layout 2-13
Figure 2-5: Example of a Stormwater Swale 2-14
Figure 2-6: Cross-Sectional Area of Swale 2-15
Figure 2-7: Example Swale Design and Layout 2-16
Figure 2-8: Unit Peak Discharge (NRCS, 1986) 2-29
Figure 2-9: Fill on Surrounding Lots Exacerbates Flooding Problems in Low Areas of Whalehead (Winter 2010) 2-33
Figure 4-1. Residential Subdivision with Conventional Design and Central Stormwater System 4-6
Figure 4-2. Hypothetical Redesign of Subdivision with LID Techniques 4-6
Figure 4-3. LID Principles Applied at the Individual Lot Scale 4-7
Figure 4-4. Runoff Increases Dramatically with Percent Urbanization (NCSU, 2009) 4-10
Figure 4-5. Typical Topographic and Soils Profile for the Outer Banks 4-13
Figure 4-6. Site Inventory and Analyses to Match the Program to the Site (NCSU, 2009) 4-17
Figure 4-7. Example of Multiple Design Scenarios 4-18
Figure 4-8. Modify Design and Develop a Final Site Plan (image courtesy of The Milliken Company) 4-19
Figure 4-9. LID Design for an Office/Retail Project (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008) 4-24
Figure 4-10. LID Design for a Big Box Retail Project (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008) 4-25
Figure 4-11. LID Design for a Residential Townhouse Project Constructing LID Projects (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008) 4-25
Figure 4-12. Effective Tree Protection Zones (NCDENR, 2009) 4-28
Figure B-1: Flow Splitter in a Vault (NCDWQ, 2007) 1
Figure B-2: Example of a Forebay (NCSU, 2009) 3
Figure B-3: Example of a Forebay Used in a Wet Pond (SMRC, 2011) 4
Figure B-4: Example of an Underdrain System (NCSU BAE, 2011) 5
Figure B-5: Forebay Schematic with Level Spreader (NCSU, 2009) 6
Figure B-6: Cross-section of Concrete Level Spreader (Hunt W. , 2011) 7
Figure B-7: Example of an Outlet Box (NCDWQ, 2007) 8
Figure B-8: Example of a Perforated Riser (UDFCD, 1992) 9

Figure B-9: Example of a Multiple Opening Outlet (NCSU BAE, 2011) 9
Figure B-10: Skimmer Schematic (NCDWQ, 2007) 11
Figure B-11: Example of a Trash Rack (Hunt, Burchell, Wright, & Bass, 2007) 11
Figure B-12: Example of a Wet Detention Basin with Vegetated Shelf (NCSU BAE, 2011) 14
Figure B-13: Wet Detention Basin Cross Section (NCDWQ, 2007) 17
Figure B-14: Wet Detention Basin Plan View (NCDWQ, 2007) 17
Figure B-15: Example of a Stormwater Wetland (NCSU, 2010) 20
Figure B-16: Plan View of a Stormwater Wetland (Hunt, Burchell, Wright, & Bass, 2007) 21
Figure B-17: Cross Section View of a Stormwater Wetland (Hunt, Burchell, Wright, & Bass, 2007) 23
Figure B-18: Traditional Flashboard Riser (Hunt, Burchell, Wright, & Bass, 2007) 24
Figure B-19: Open Basin Sand Filter (NCDWQ, 2007) 27
Figure B-20: Buried Trench (Closed Basin) Sand Filter (NCDWQ, 2007) 27
Figure B-21: Bioretention Cell in Parking Lot Island (NCDWQ, 2007) 32
Figure B-22: Bioretention Conceptual Layout: Cross Section (NCDWQ, 2007) 34
Figure B-23: Typical Bioretention Cell Utilizing an Overflow Structure (NCDWQ, 2007) 35
Figure B-24: Typical Bioretention Cell Utilizing a Flow Splitting Structure (NCDWQ, 2007) 36
Figure B-25: Example Infiltration Trench (NCDWQ, 2007) 39
Figure B-26: Example Cross-section for Infiltration Basin (NCDWQ, 2007) 40
Figure B-27: Example of Extended Dry Detention Basin (NCSU BAE, 2007) 43
Figure B-28: Types of Permeable Pavement (Hunt & Collins, 2008) 48
Figure B-29: Example of Permeable Concrete Parking Stalls (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008) 49
Figure B-30: Example of Open-celled Block Pavers in Overflow Parking Lot (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008) 50
Figure B-31: Example of Extensive Green Roof (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008) 51
Figure B-32: Layers for a Green Roof (NCSU, 2009) 53
Figure B-33: Cistern for Rainwater Harvesting in Dare County, NC 55
Figure B-34: Example of a Cistern System (NCSU, 2009) 56
Figure B-35: Example of a Grassed Swale (NCSU, 2009) 57
Figure B-36: Grassed Swale Design Elements (NCDWQ, 2007) 60
Figure B-37: Grass Filter Strip with Upstream Level Spreader (NCSU BAE, 2011) 63
Figure B-38: Filter Strip Schematic as a Companion BMP (NCDWQ, 2007) 64
Figure B-39: Typical Layout of Level Spreader System to a Riparian Buffer (NCSU, 2009) 67

List of Tables

Table 2-1: Allowable Impervious Cover on Residential Lots (UDO Section 2.7) 2-6
Table 2-2: Runoff Coefficients for Currituck County 2-21
Table 2-3: Shallow Concentrated Flow Velocity 2-22
Table 2-4: Manning's Roughness Coefficients 2-23
Table 2-5: Rainfall Intensity for Currituck County (NOAA, 2011)..... 2-23
Table 2-6: Currituck County Curve Numbers 2-25
Table 2-7: Depth of Precipitation for Required Design Storms..... 2-27
Table 2-8: Shallow Concentrated Flow Velocity 2-27
Table 2-9: Manning's Roughness Coefficients 2-28
Table 2-10: Pond Adjustment Factor..... 2-28
Table 3-1: Authorized Stormwater Management Controls (NCSU, 2010) 3-2
Table 4-1. LID Benefits to Stakeholders (Adapted from US Department of Housing & Urban Development and NAHB Research Center, 2003; with additions from MacMullan and Reich, 2007) 4-8
Table 4-2. LID Site Design Checklist (NCSU, 2009) 4-20
Table B-1: Level Spreader Lengths (NCDWQ, 2007)..... 7
Table B-2: Surface to Drainage Area Ratio for Permanent Pool Sizing (Driscoll, 1986) 15
Table B-3: Credit Received for Various Permeable Pavement Systems (NCDWQ, 2007) 46
Table B-4. Swale Design Requirements (NCDWQ, 2007) 59

Chapter 1: Introduction

1.1. Purpose of the Manual 1-1
1.2. Natural and Geographic Setting 1-2
1.3. Currituck County Hydrology and Stormwater Management Zones 1-4
1.3.1. Outer Banks 1-4
1.3.2. Mainland 1-6

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

Currituck County is a rapidly growing coastal county, which experienced an overall population growth rate of 41.5% from 2000-2010 according to the North Carolina Office of State Budget and Management. In association with its coastal setting, Currituck County is blessed with a variety of high-value natural resources that provide the basis for a thriving tourism industry and act as the driving forces that make Currituck County such a desirable place to live. The attractive natural setting has combined with other factors, including lower property tax rates than neighboring Virginia communities and recent roadway improvements, to increase Currituck County's popularity as a bedroom community for the Hampton Roads metropolitan area.

Population growth pressure with be an ongoing challenge for Currituck County for a couple of reasons. First, while the total land area of Currituck County is approximately 261 square miles, much of that area is wetlands or low-lying areas, often with poorly drained soils. Much of the suitable land (i.e. land that is not within wetland boundaries and poorly drained soils) has already been developed. Approximately 19.2% of Currituck County's "suitable land" is currently undeveloped or has the potential to be platted. Future development is likely to be pushed onto marginal lands. Second, it has been widely recognized that Currituck Sound has experienced a decline in water quality and ecological health over the past few decades. Efforts to better understand and address the problems, including a long-term study by the US Army Corps of Engineers, are currently ongoing.

1.1. PURPOSE OF THE MANUAL

In order to manage the growth pressure while addressing the need to protect the sensitive natural systems on which it depends, Currituck County seeks to improve the stormwater management portions of their Unified Development Ordinance (UDO) to raise the level of water quality protection and reduce nuisance flooding problems. Currituck County also seeks to facilitate the use of low impact development (LID) as a tool to achieve these goals. In order to ensure the effectiveness of the new development ordinances toward achieving those goals, Currituck County has developed this Stormwater Manual. The purpose of the Manual is to instruct Currituck County's developers, design professionals, and citizens as to the proper application of the new ordinances, and to educate them regarding the potential benefits of LID.

Additionally, the manual is intended to provide guidance in appropriate BMP selection, design criteria to meet applicable stormwater regulations, and proper BMP maintenance. However, this manual does not cover every situation or every possible stormwater solution. The design professional should consider unique site conditions before selection of a BMP. The design professional is responsible for the design and construction of a properly functioning BMP that meets all applicable state and local regulations. Additional guidance for BMP design criteria, construction, and maintenance can be found in the North Carolina Division of Water Quality *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (NCDWQ, 2007).

In general, if any part of this manual differs from any other ordinance, rule, regulation, or other provision of law, whichever provision that imposes the higher protective standard for human or environmental health, safety, and welfare, shall control.

1.2. NATURAL AND GEOGRAPHIC SETTING

Currituck County is located in the northeast corner of North Carolina's Coastal Plain region. The mainland of Currituck County is bounded by the North River to the west, the Albemarle Sound to the south, and Currituck Sound to the east (Figure 1-1). The Currituck Outer Banks is an environmentally sensitive region along the North Carolina coast. Currituck County is part of the Pasquotank River Basin, which is characterized by low-lying areas with extensive areas of open water.

Perhaps the most important geographic feature and natural asset in Currituck County is the Currituck Sound, a shallow, 153 square mile estuary separated from the Atlantic Ocean by the Currituck Outer Banks. The Sound has an average depth of 5 feet and maximum depth of about 13 feet. The most significant freshwater inputs to Currituck Sound include North Landing River and Northwest River, both originating in the Great Dismal Swamp of North Carolina and Virginia. Back Bay, a 35 square mile estuary located in Virginia, also discharges water into the Sound through shallow water channels on the back side of the Outer Banks. Water level fluctuations in Currituck Sound are a function of prevailing winds and possible point source inputs of brackish water from Federal navigation canals which also influences the salinity of the sound.

Figure 1-1. Geographic Setting for Currituck County

1.3. CURRITUCK COUNTY HYDROLOGY AND STORMWATER MANAGEMENT ZONES

Stormwater management is a challenging exercise in North Carolina's coastal counties, often complicated by low topographic relief, high groundwater tables, and poorly drained soils. Currituck County is no exception. Addressing stormwater management issues in Currituck is facilitated by dividing Currituck County into stormwater management zones, each with its own unique set of characteristics with regard to soils, hydrology, and topography (Figure 1-2). The key characteristics, challenges, and management strategies for each zone are presented below, with appropriate stormwater management approaches including suitable modeling methods to calculate stormwater needs and size, as well as identification of the appropriate suite of BMPs for each zone.

1.3.1. Outer Banks

This zone includes the entire barrier islands portion of Currituck County, which are characterized by predominately sandy, highly porous soils with connectivity between surface waters and the groundwater table. In low lying areas, there are some mucky, poorly drained soils. The barrier islands are also characterized by areas with some topographic relief low spots that are subject to flooding as a result of storm events and prolonged high groundwater table conditions.

Challenges

- Southern portion of the Outer Banks is characterized by high-density development of residential/vacation properties and commercial land uses with only minimal stormwater controls
- Northern portion of the Outer Banks currently exhibits minimal development and lack of infrastructure to sustain significant growth, but is subject to development pressure
- Limited space for stormwater management practices and high land costs
- Lot fill practices have aggravated flooding problems in low-lying areas

Management Strategies

- Better management of, or restrictions on, lot filling to minimize impacts to adjacent lower properties
- Requirements for retrofitting stormwater management systems in conjunction with redevelopment or existing lots, even at the individual lot scale
- Facilitate/encourage use of low impact development methods to reduce runoff and water quality impacts at the source
- Emphasize BMPs that promote infiltration where practical to reduce both quantity and quality impacts

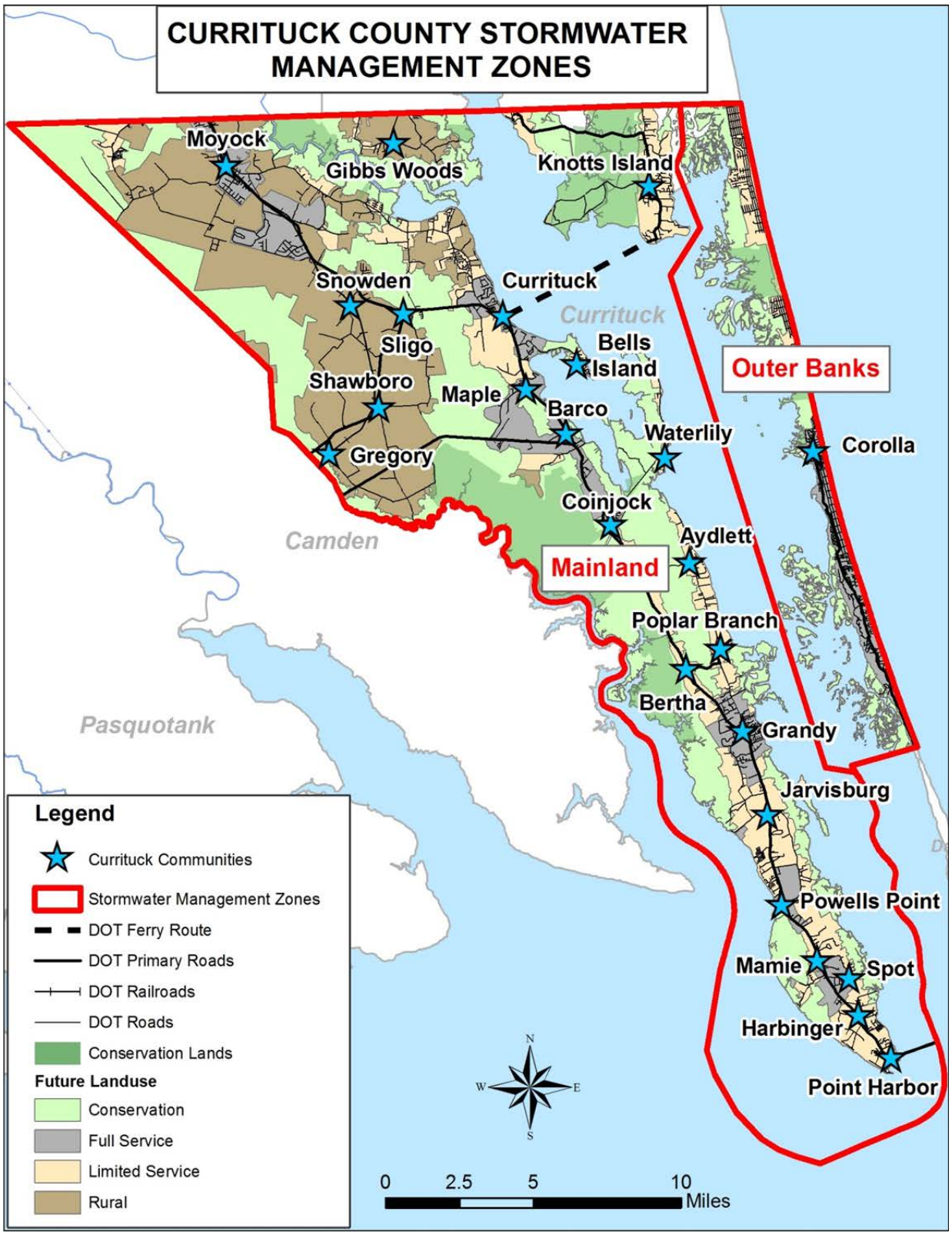


Figure 1-2: Currituck County Stormwater Management Zones

1.3.2. Mainland

This zone includes Knotts Island, Bells Island, and all other portions of Currituck County not directly connected to the Outer Banks peninsula. This zone is characterized by expansive areas of wetlands and land areas designated for conservation, with narrow ridges exhibiting some topographic relief and soils more conducive to drainage. The major roadways tend to track the ridgelines and Currituck County's land use plan includes several full service areas that will focus urban development primarily along these ridges. Modification of the natural drainage network in this zone has been minimal to moderate.

Challenges

- Small areas contiguous with the ridge lines still have pockets with high groundwater tables and poorly drained soils, requiring tailored management on a case-by-case basis
- Intermittent low lying areas, many of which are already developed near shorelines

Management Strategies

- Implementation of improved water quality performance standards and density restrictions to direct development away from poorly drained or environmentally sensitive areas
- Requirements for retrofitting stormwater management systems in conjunction with redevelopment of existing single commercial lots
- Facilitate/encourage use of low impact development methods to reduce runoff and water quality impacts at the source, especially in full service areas
- Emphasize BMPs that promote infiltration where practical to reduce impacts and promote water quality
- Employ retention/detention BMPs where necessary

This northwest portion of the Mainland, approximately from Tulls Creek west, is predominated by expansive low-lying areas with mucky and peaty soils with poor drainage. Extensive agricultural lands are present within this zone, and modification of the natural drainage network is extensive throughout. Relative to the rest of the Mainland, the distinct soils and hydrology within this northwest portion of Currituck County offer their set of challenges and management objectives, which are enumerated as follows:

Challenges

- High seasonal groundwater table and low soil permeability in most of the zone
- Despite soils and topography not conducive to development and stormwater management, a significant amount of development has occurred in this zone. Currituck County's land use plan includes two full service areas in central Moyock and immediately southeast

Management Strategies

- Emphasize retention/detention BMPs as a means of managing the quality and quantity of runoff
- Employ low impact development methods with infiltration BMPs accompanied by under-drains where soil and topography will allow and encourage water harvesting and reuse where possible
- Define clear criteria for stormwater management plans that will promote sufficient downstream drainage capacity
- Establish drainage districts and easements as necessary to promote and protect adequate drainage infrastructure
- Emphasize improved design criteria to ensure that BMPs will have proper sizing and function

Chapter 2: Stormwater Management Plans

2.1. Background 2-1

2.1.1. Stormwater Management on the Outer Banks 2-2

2.2. Requirements for Stormwater Management Plans 2-6

2.2.1. Individual Single-Family Residential Lots and Minor Subdivisions on the Outer Banks 2-6

2.2.2. Major Subdivisions and Major Site Plans 2-7

2.2.3. Projects Exempt from Stormwater Management Plan Requirements 2-7

2.3. Stormwater Management Plans For Individual Single-Family Residential Lots And Minor Subdivisions On The Outer Banks 2-8

2.3.1. Application and Review Process 2-8

2.3.2. Required Elements of the Stormwater Management Plan For Individual Single-Family Residential Lots 2-9

2.3.3. Stormwater Rain Garden Design and Implementation Guidance 2-10

2.3.4. Stormwater Swale Design and Implementation Guidance 2-14

2.3.5. Submittal of an Alternative Stormwater Runoff Storage Analysis 2-17

2.4. Stormwater Management Plans for Major Subdivisions and Major Site Plans 2-18

2.4.1. Application and Review Process 2-18

2.4.2. Required Elements of the Stormwater Management Plan for Major Subdivisions and Major Site Plans 2-18

2.4.3. Guidance for Determining Runoff Rate Requirements 2-21

2.4.4. Simple Volume Calculations for Small Sites (under 10 acres) 2-30

2.4.5. Submittal of Alternative Site Runoff Storage and Upstream/Downstream Drainage Capacity Analysis 2-31

2.5. Fill Requirements for Currituck County 2-32

2.5.1. Concerns Regarding Fill 2-32

2.5.2. Requirements for Use of Fill 2-33

CHAPTER 2. STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLANS

2.1. BACKGROUND

As a low lying coastal county, Currituck County has historically experienced flooding problems during significant storm events. In recent years, such flooding events have been exacerbated in portions of Currituck County that have experienced significant growth, along with the associated increases in impervious surfaces and stormwater runoff. Several aggravating factors contributing to the flooding issues include: low elevations, flat topography, high groundwater tables, and poorly drained soils. As a result of these key factors, significant storm events can easily generate sufficient runoff volumes to overwhelm existing drainage networks, especially when levels of impervious cover are increased.

Figure 2-1: Example of Flooding on the Outer Banks

Many areas, and particularly the northwest portion of Currituck County in the vicinity of Moyock, have seen dramatic development as a result of suburban sprawl. In many cases, new developments have had to rely on the limited capacity of remnant agricultural drainage ditches to convey stormwater after the BMPs have reached their holding capacity. Engineering analysis has determined that the discharge capacity of these existing ditches is approximately equal to peak runoff from the 2-year, 24-hour storm event emanating from a wooded site with good soils.

For this reason, Currituck County requires all major subdivisions to implement sufficient structural controls to reduce the peak discharge from the 10-year storm event to a level equal to the peak runoff anticipated from a 2-year event under wooded conditions. Similarly, all commercial, institutional and other developments submitting Major Site Plans (per requirements in Section 2.12.1 of the Administrative Manual) are required to implement sufficient structural controls to reduce the peak discharge from the 5-year storm event to a level equal to the peak runoff anticipated from a 2-year event under wooded conditions. In addition, single-family lots wishing to exceed the allowable percentages of lot coverage established in Section 2.7 of the UDO may achieve additional lot coverage, up to 15%, by implementing stormwater controls as defined in Section 2.3 of this Manual. Single family lots that employ the use of fill to raise elevation beyond surrounding grades will also be required to implement stormwater controls. All minor subdivisions located on the Outer Banks and all minor subdivisions (regardless of location)

that employ the use of fill to raise elevation beyond surrounding grades will also be required to implement stormwater controls.

By adopting these standards, Currituck County seeks to eliminate the legal and jurisdictional issues associated with requiring developers to improve existing drainage channels beyond their project site and mitigate the effect of development on future flooding levels.

In preparation for revision of the stormwater performance standards to reduce runoff volumes to levels that could be effectively transported by the existing drainage capacity, Currituck County conducted a hydrologic modeling study which simulated different pre- and post-development scenarios to determine an acceptable standard which would reduce flooding. Test scenarios for major subdivision developments were modeled using a theoretical 100-acre site typical to Currituck County and were aggregated by soil hydrologic group. Figure 2-2 presented below illustrates the portion (as a percentage) of the theoretical site required to reduce the 10-year, 24-hour peak discharge from the proposed developed condition down to that from the wooded condition for the 2-year, 24-hour storm event. As can be seen from the graph, reducing the discharge from the 10-year storm will require between 5-10% of the land area for most development patterns while current regulations would require approximately 3-6% of the site. In all cases, the new requirement is more stringent than the DWQ standard of 1.5” of rainfall.

Because the County was concerned about overly constraining development on small commercial sites due to the amount of land consumed by the stormwater controls necessary to capture the runoff from the 10-year storm event (as described above), a separate modeling analysis was conducted to examine the amount of land that would be required to reduce the reduce the 5-year, 24-hour peak discharge from the proposed developed condition down to that from the wooded condition for the 2-year, 24-hour storm event. The results of the modeling analysis examining the implication of capturing the 5-years storm event are shown in Figure 2-2. Just as with the results from the 10-year storm event, the new requirement is more stringent than, or equally stringent to, the DWQ standard of 1.5” of rainfall. However, with capture of the 5-year storm event, the land area required for stormwater detention facilities at 65% built-upon area ranges from approximately 4.5-7.5%, instead of the 8-10% of the site required to capture the 10-year event at the same development intensity.

2.1.1. Stormwater Management on the Outer Banks

Substantial areas within the southern portion of the Currituck Outer Banks (from the Corolla Area south) have been developed without significant water quantity controls or water quality protection requirements for stormwater runoff, and the development there has occurred at fairly high densities. The water quality impacts of this development are compounded by the fact that the barrier islands have the most immediate hydrologic connection to the adjacent Currituck Sound. Achievement of stormwater volume reductions and water quality protection in this zone will require retrofitting of stormwater BMPs within areas that are already developed through

requirements for stormwater BMPs on individual residential lots as infill properties are developed and as existing properties are redeveloped.

The northern portion of the Currituck Outer Banks (from the Corolla Area north), often referred to as the Four-Wheel Drive Area, is far less developed and is characterized by a lack of paved roads from just north of the Corolla Light up to the Virginia state line. While the vast majority of parcels remain undeveloped, over 3,000 lots are already platted and sold in the Four-Wheel Drive Area with a typical lot size in the range of one third to one half acre. Full development of this portion of the Outer Banks, along with the roadways and other infrastructure necessary to support that development, will result in large increases in impervious surface and the associated stormwater runoff. Preventing the adverse impacts of this additional stormwater runoff will require that runoff volumes are treated and reduced on individual single-family residential lots as they are developed.

Requirements for stormwater detention and infiltration on individual single family residential lots on the Outer Banks are addressed in Section 2.2 below.

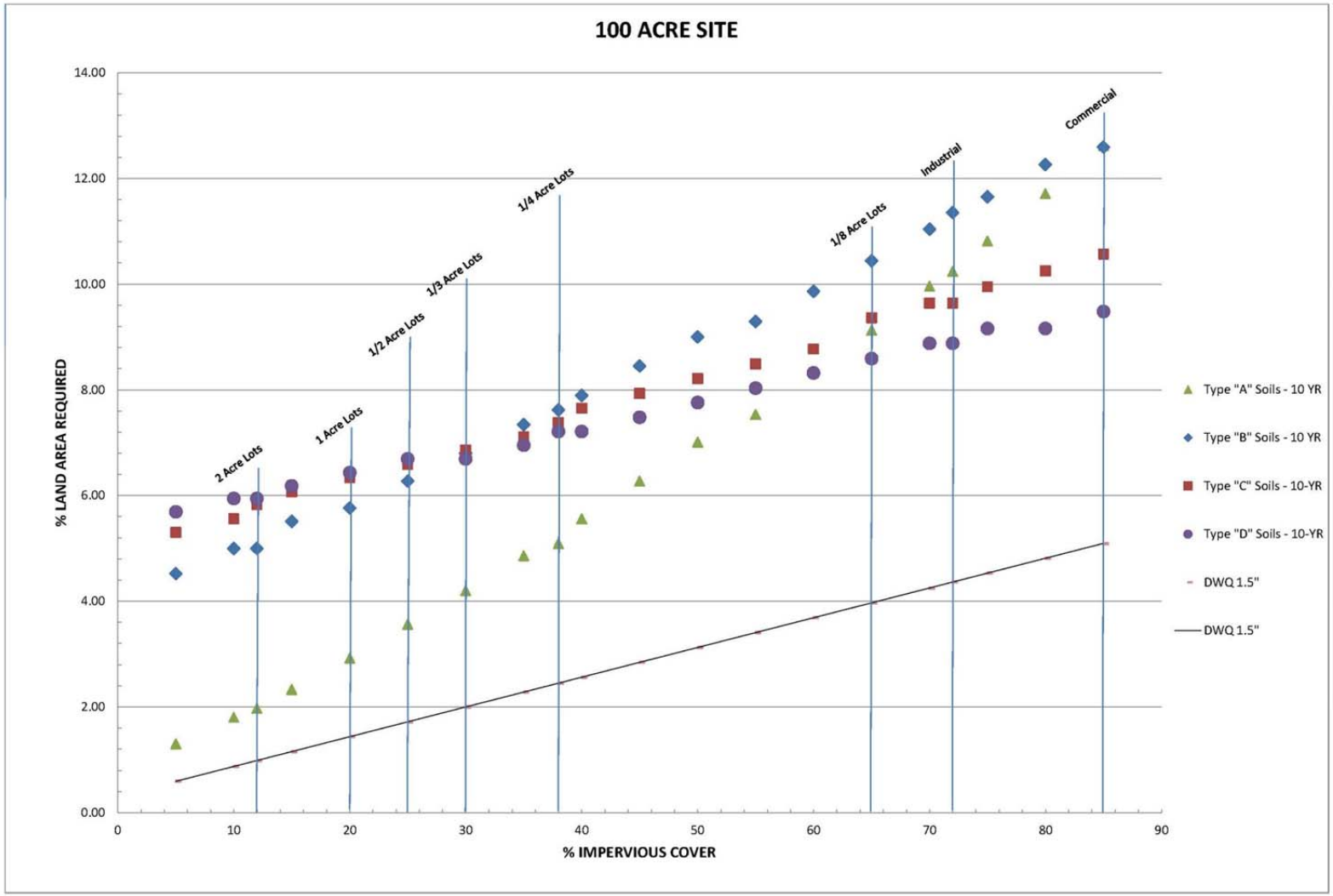


Figure 2-2: Percent Land Area Required to Reduce Post-Development Peak Runoff Rate from a 10-Yr, 24-Hr Event to a Level Equal to the Pre-Development Peak Runoff from a 2-Yr, 24-Hr Event under Forested Conditions

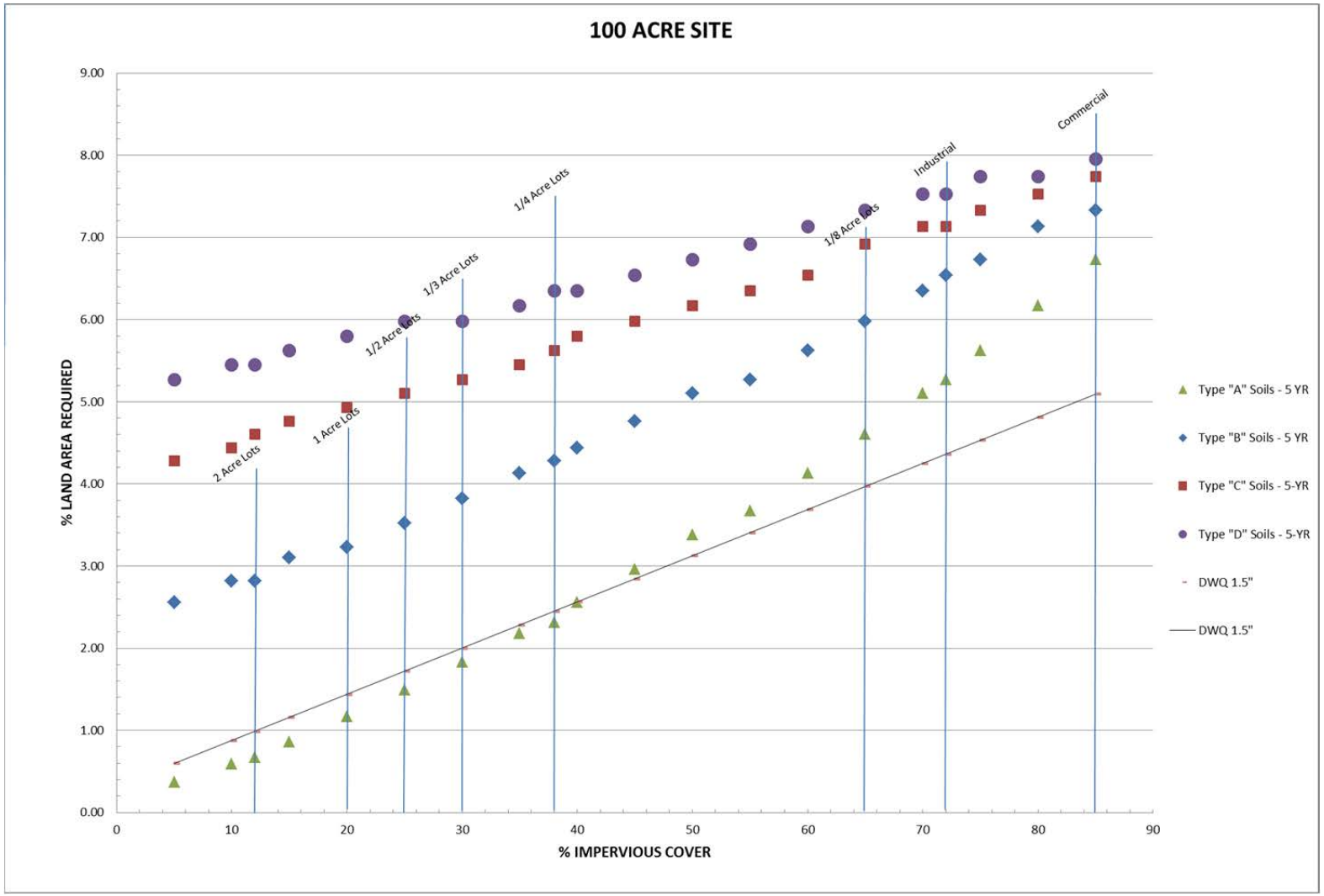


Figure 2-3: Percent Land Area Required to Reduce Post-Development Peak Runoff Rate from a 5-Yr, 24-Hr Event to a Level Equal to the Pre-Development Peak Runoff from a 2-Yr, 24-Hr Event under Forested Conditions

2.2. REQUIREMENTS FOR STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLANS

Section X.X of the UDO stipulates the submittal of Stormwater Management Plans in conjunction with major site plans, major subdivisions, and individual single family lots on the Outer Banks (UDO Section 2.4.7 and 2.4.8). The Stormwater Management Plan requirements reflected below are to apply to all land development and lot improvement activities that are subject to the stormwater performance standards set forth in Section X.X of the UDO. The following subsections are intended to enumerate those development activities that will be required to submit Stormwater Management Plans. Development activities that are exempt from the requirement to submit Stormwater Management Plans are also enumerated. The elements required in those Stormwater Management Plans are described in detail in the following sections.

There are two types of Stormwater Management Plans required; 1) those required for development or improvement of individual single-family residential lots, minor subdivisions on the Outer Banks and single-family residential lots and minor subdivisions, regardless of location, with fill above maximum allowed on the, which are described in Section 2.2.1 below, and 2) those required for major subdivisions and major site plans throughout Currituck County, which are described in Section 2.2.2

2.2.1. Individual Single-Family Residential Lots and Minor Subdivisions on the Outer Banks

Stormwater Management Plans that meet the following requirements should submit a Minor Stormwater Plan (Form SW-001) and follow the requirements set forth in Section 2.3 below:

- Existing single-family residential lots adding a new impervious area resulting in total impervious cover (based on lot size) greater than the thresholds set forth in Section 2.7 of the UDO, as shown in Table 2.1 (such lots may have an additional 15% impervious cover, up to the increased thresholds given),

Table 2-1: Allowable Impervious Cover on Residential Lots (UDO Section 2.7)

Lot Size	Allowable Impervious Cover	Allowable Cover with Stormwater Controls (per SW-001)
Less than 10,000 sf	45%	60%
10,000-19,000 sf	35%	50%
Greater than 19,000 sf	30%	45%

- Existing single-family residential lots located within the Outer Banks Stormwater Management Zone adding new impervious area resulting in 10,000 square feet or more total impervious cover (regardless of lot size),

- Any new single-family residential lot having a total impervious cover (based on lot size) greater than the thresholds set forth in Section 2.7 of the UDO, as shown in Table 2.1 (such lots may have an additional 15% impervious cover, up to the increased thresholds given);
- Any new single-family residential lots developed within the Outer Banks Stormwater Management Zone having 10,000 square feet or more of impervious cover;
- Any new or existing single-family residential lot that proposes fill to achieve elevations above surrounding grades as outlined in Section 2.5;
- Any new minor subdivisions located within the Outer Banks Stormwater Management Zone or that (regardless of location) propose fill to achieve elevations above surrounding grades as outlined in Section 2.5.

2.2.2. Major Subdivisions and Major Site Plans

All new developments required to submit Major Site Plans (per UDO Section X.X) and all improvements to existing developments required to submit a Major Site Plan and that meet the following requirements should submit a Major Stormwater Plan (Form SW-002) and follow the requirements set forth in Section 2.4 below:

- Major Site Plans on existing lots that add 5,000 or more square feet of new impervious area resulting in 10% or more total impervious cover (based on lot size);
- Any new Major Site Plan developed having 10% or more total impervious cover (based on lot size);
- All new major subdivisions, excluding individual single-family residential lots and minor subdivisions located within the Mainland Stormwater Management Zone, regardless percentage of impervious cover;

2.2.3. Projects Exempt from Stormwater Management Plan Requirements

The following types of development projects and activities are exempt from the requirement to submit a Stormwater Management Plan:

- Improvements or additions made to existing single-family residential lots resulting in total impervious cover (based on lot size) less than the thresholds set forth in Section 2.7 of the UDO, as shown in Table 2.1.
- Improvements or additions made to lots with an approved state stormwater permit, which do not exceed the allowable coverage.
- Any new single-family residential lot developed within the Outer Banks Stormwater Management Zone having total impervious cover (based on lot size) less than the

thresholds set forth in Section 2.7 of the UDO, as shown in Table 2.1, and less than 10,000 square feet of total impervious cover;

- Any new or existing single-family residential lot that proposes fill below the maximum allowed as outlined in Section 2.5;
- Improvements or additions made to existing non-residential lots adding less than 5000 square feet of new impervious surface;
- Improvements or additions made to existing non-residential lots resulting in less than 10% total impervious cover (based on lot size);

2.3. STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLANS FOR INDIVIDUAL SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL LOTS AND MINOR SUBDIVISIONS ON THE OUTER BANKS

2.3.1. Application and Review Process

All applicants meeting the Stormwater Management Plan requirements for individual single-family lots and minor subdivisions as listed above, must submit a Minor Stormwater Plan (Form SW-001) with the required elements outlined below to Currituck County's technical staff **with the proposed Minor Site Plan application (per UDO Section 2.4.7)** that complies with the minimum stormwater control standards outlined in this manual and Unified Development Ordinance, and to all other applicable state and federal stormwater regulations. Applicants submitting Minor Stormwater Plans are **not required** to have a professional engineering and design assistance; however, if alternative BMPs are used, or an Alternative Analysis of Stormwater Runoff Storage capacity is submitted (refer to Section 2.3.5) a North Carolina licensed Professional Engineer (PE) **is required** to design and seal the drawings. The burden of proving compliance with the stormwater standards and the cost associated with providing such proof is the responsibility of the applicant. It is the responsibility of the applicant to provide sufficient information in the plan so that Currituck County or its agents can reasonably evaluate the characteristics of the disturbed areas, the potential impacts or the proposed development on existing water courses, and the effectiveness of the proposed stormwater control measures proposed. The Stormwater Management Plan must be **submitted and approved** before:

- An existing drainage system is altered;
- Any land disturbing activity is performed; or
- A building permit is issued.

Applicants developing a Stormwater Management Plan for individual lots should use the guidance in Sections 2.3.3 – Rain Gardens and 2.3.4 - Swales for sizing the required stormwater feature or Best Management Practice (BMP) based on the required volume calculated below. Rain gardens or stormwater swales are recommended, as they are the easiest to implement; however, applicants may use alternative BMP designs. Design guidance for alternative BMPs can be found in Appendix B.

It should be noted that the ordinary requirements for property line set-backs applicable to the placement of stormwater BMPs (as reflected in Section X.X of the UDO) are waived for the placement of those BMPs on individual lots to satisfy the requirements of Minor Stormwater Plans. Stormwater BMPs for purposes of a Minor Stormwater Plan application may be located up to the owner's property line.

2.3.2. Required Elements of the Minor Stormwater Plan For Individual Single-Family Residential Lots

- Form SW-001
- A location map
- A narrative description of the proposed project
- Submission of enforceable restrictions on property usage that run with the land, including deed restrictions and protective covenants to ensure that future development and redevelopment maintains the site consistent with the approved plans.
- Soils map, as delineated by the Soil Conservation Service (SCS) publications, County soils map, soil survey book, or independent soil survey. Soils maps can be downloaded from the NRCS website: http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/HomePage.htm Currituck County or its agents, at their discretion, may require the owner or developer to conduct an evaluation of the soil profile for the proposed site.
- Description of Existing Site Conditions including:
    - The location of areas on site where stormwater collects and/or infiltrates into the ground;
    - A copy of the lot plat. Plat map should also include adjacent property locations, street pavement, shoulders, and drainage ditches (if applicable);
    - Identification and quantification of all existing impervious surfaces and a description of surface material.
    - The size and location of all existing buildings or other structures.
- Description of Proposed Site Conditions include:
    - Proposed elevations and limits of all proposed fill. Purpose of fill areas should be clearly labeled.
    - Location of all proposed improvements, including septic systems.
    - Identification and quantification of all proposed impervious surfaces and a description of the surface material.
    - The size and location of any proposed buildings or other structures.
    - Identify and locate on plat map all stormwater management features designed to receive stormwater runoff from impervious surfaces on site. The applicant is required to demonstrate that sufficient area is reserved on the site to provide adequate storage capacity based on the required volume calculated below. Applicants should use Section 2.3.3 for sizing and location guidance of rain gardens or Section 2.3.4 for swales.
    - Stormwater storage volume calculations using the following formula:

$$Volume_{Required} = Impervious\ Area\ (ft^2) * 4"\ Rainfall\ * \left(\frac{1\ foot}{12\ inches}\right)$$

- Any additional information which Currituck County or its agents deem necessary for an accurate evaluation of the proposed development.

2.3.3. Stormwater Rain Garden Design and Implementation Guidance

The primary goal of rain garden design and implementation for individual lots is to encourage rainfall to infiltrate the soil, rather than allow it to leave the site as stormwater runoff. This approach more closely mimics the natural hydrology on the Outer Banks. It reduces the demand on the existing drainage infrastructure, and reduces the amount stormwater pollution entering the surrounding surface waters as a result of development. This section is organized as a series of steps for a designer to determine the appropriately-sized rain garden for a site.Rain gardens that are not designed to meet these standards will not be considered an acceptable BMP in the Stormwater Management Plan.

Figure 2-4: Example Rain Garden (Image courtesy of NCSU-BAE)

A. Rain Garden Area Sizing

Rain garden areas should be sized to either infiltrate or detain the approximate runoff generated from the impervious areas during a 4-inch rain event. The areas must be dedicated permanent stormwater treatment and cannot be developed at a later time. Recognize that drainage areas to rain garden areas can be adjusted by diverting water to or away from the areas using berms or channels. The areas must not overlay septic system drain fields. Following are steps to guide the designer through the calculation:

Step 1: Determine the impervious area draining to the rain garden area, in square feet.

Step 2: Determine the required storage volume for the site (from Form SW-001), in cubic feet.

Step 3: The required area is calculated as follows:

$$\textit{Stormwater Storage Area } (ft^2) = \textit{Stormwater Storage Volume } (ft^3) \,/\, \textit{Depth of Rain Garden } (ft)$$

The depth of the rain garden is depended on the depth to the water table, which is site-specific. However, the maximum allowable depth of the rain garden is 2.0 feet. If the depth to the water table is less than 2 feet, the designer must adjust the depth to match the site conditions.

Step 4: Determine where the rain garden is most suited for the available space (Figure 2-5). If the area required is too large to fit within the available space within the lot, try diverting stormwater from impervious areas through swales or channels to several smaller areas spaced throughout the property. Or utilize alternative types of BMPs described in *Appendix B - Stormwater Best Management Practices for Currituck County*.

Step 5: While not required for functionality, rain gardens can be aesthetically pleasing features with careful selection of native and ornamental plants. Guidance for plant selection is provided below.

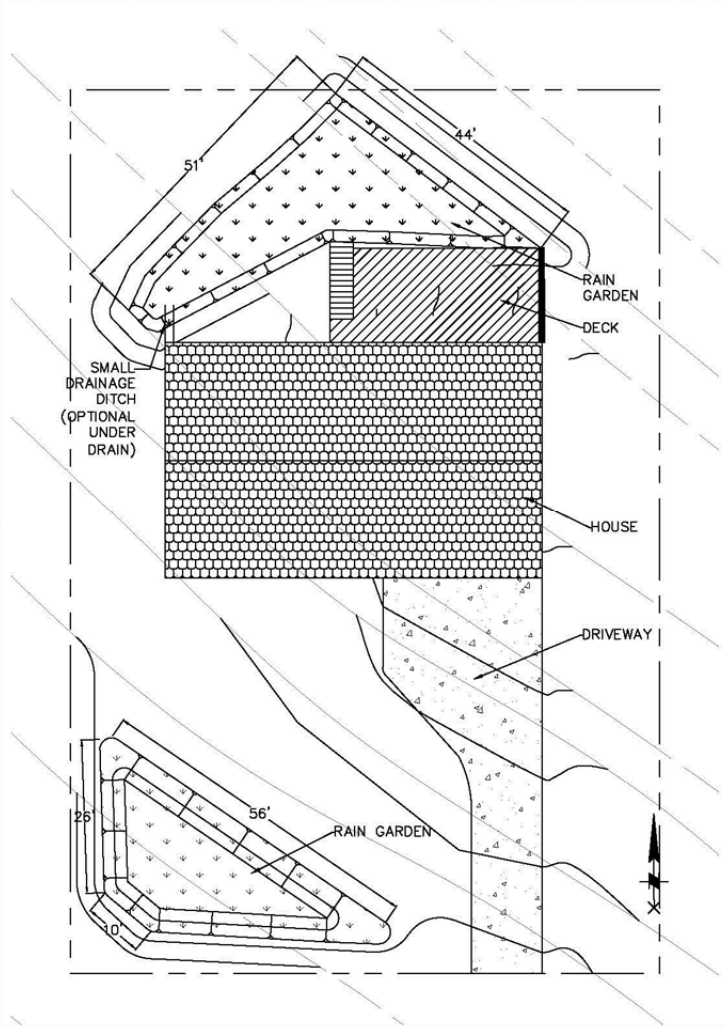
B. Plant Selection

Selecting plants for stormwater BMPs requires knowledge and strategy. The water conditions within BMPs can be difficult to predict and can follow an extreme range from very dry to ponding water for days. These characteristics limit the variety of plants suitable for use in BMPs. General strategies to help improve plant survival include:

- A diverse selection of plants so that if some perform poorly, others may thrive, still leaving a well-vegetated BMP.
- Creating zones within the rain garden with a range of water ponding times, for example by varying the bottom elevation, by planting some plants on soil mounds, or by planting some plants on the banks of the rain garden.

- Watering during droughts if plants appear stressed.
- Use of native species.

Refer to *Appendix E - Plants for Rain Gardens Recommended for Eastern North Carolina* for a short list of the most proven plants for rain gardens in Eastern North Carolina. The plants are numbered according to its water tolerance. Plants in the “l” or “2” range typically are for rain gardens that drain quickly. These plants are hardier during periods of drought. Plants within the “3” range prefer wetter conditions, and are ideal for rain gardens that will retain water for several days. *Appendix D - Currituck County Plant List* also provides a more extensive list of plants suitable for rain gardens.



BMP TO TREAT THE NORTHERN HALF OF THE HOUSE:

1. IMPERVIOUS AREA = ½ ROOF AREA = 1280 SF
   DECK = 528 SF
   TOTAL = 1808
2. STORAGE VOLUME REQUIRED = 1280 SF * 4" * (1 FT/12 IN) = 603 CF
3. RAIN GARDEN AREA REQ'D = 427 CF / 2.0 FT = 302 SF
4. RAIN GARDEN AREA PROVIDED = 1032 SF
5. PLANT WITH BERMUDA SOD AND/OR LANDSCAPING LISTED IN APPENDIX E

BMP TO TREAT THE SOUTHERN HALF OF THE HOUSE AND THE DRIVEWAY:

1. IMPERVIOUS AREA = ½ ROOF AREA = 1280 SF
   DRIVEWAY = 1172 SF
   TOTAL = 2452 SF
2. STORAGE VOLUME REQUIRED = 2452 SF * 4"* (1 FT/12 IN) = 818 CF
3. RAIN GARDEN AREA REQ'D = 818 CF / 2.0 FT = 409 SF
4. RAIN GARDEN AREA PROVIDED = 880 SF
5. PLANT WITH BERMUDA SOD AND/OR LANDSCAPING LISTED IN APPENDIX E

1" = 20'

0 10 20 40

Figure 2-5: Example Rain Garden Design and Layout

2.3.4. Stormwater Swale Design and Implementation Guidance

Figure 2-6: Example of a Stormwater Swale

Swales are shallow, open channels that are graded and landscaped with plants or grass. When designed correctly, swales provide effective stormwater treatment for small impervious areas by slowing down runoff and allowing for more infiltration.

Lot-line swales are located typically along property lines and are graded to meet site plan requirements.

Applicants may choose to use swales as part of the individual single-family residential Stormwater Management Plan; however, swales not designed to meet these standards will not be considered an acceptable BMP in the Stormwater Management Plan.

A. Swale Area Sizing

Swales should be sized to either infiltrate or detain the approximate runoff generated from the impervious areas during a 4-inch rain event. The area must be dedicated permanent stormwater treatment and cannot be developed at a later time. The swales must not overlay septic system drain fields. Following are steps to guide the owner through the calculation:

Step 1: Determine the impervious area draining to the swale, in square feet.

Step 2: Determine the required storage volume for the site (from Form SW-001), in cubic feet.

Step 3: Swales are typically trapezoidal in shape with a two (2) foot base and 5:1 side slopes. The maximum allowable depth is two (2) feet. Determine the length of swale necessary to treat the required volume by the following equation:

$$\textit{Cross-sectional Area of Swale } (ft^2) = \textit{Base } (ft) * \textit{Depth } (ft) + \textit{Depth} * 5 * \textit{Depth}$$

$$\textit{Length } (ft) = \textit{Stormwater Storage Volume } (ft^3) \,/\, \textit{Cross-sectional Area of Swale}$$

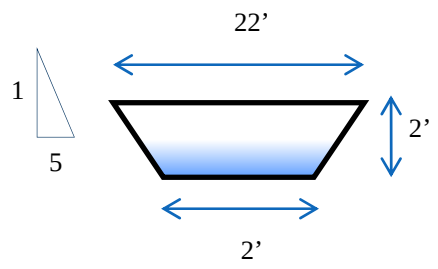


Figure 2-7: Cross-Sectional Area of Swale

Step 4: To keep velocities low and allow for maximum infiltration, the maximum longitudinal (along the length of the swale) slope allowed is 0.5%.

Step 5: Determine where the swale is most suited for the available space (Figure 2-8). Swales should be placed a minimum of 5 feet from the property line. If the length required is too long to fit within the available space within the lot, try diverting stormwater from impervious areas to several smaller swales or rain gardens spaced throughout the property. Or utilize alternative types of BMPs described in *Appendix B - Stormwater Best Management Practices for Currituck County*.

Step 6: While not required for functionality, swales can be aesthetically pleasing features with careful selection of native and ornamental plants. Guidance for plant selection is provided below.

B. Plant Selection

Generally, grass is more suited to swales as a ground cover. Typically, Bermuda sod is ideal as it is drought-tolerant. Swales that act more as rain gardens, (i.e. where water will pond for 24-48 hours), ornamental and native plants can make a swale an aesthetic feature for landscaping. Ground cover should also be planted along the side slopes of the swale. General strategies to help improve plant survival include:

- A diverse selection of plants so that if some perform poorly, others may thrive, still leaving a well-vegetated BMP.
- Watering during droughts if plants appear stressed.
- Use of native species.

For grasses, other than Bermuda sod, to use in swales, refer to *Appendix D- Currituck County Plant List*: *Turf Gasses for Grassed Swales.* For ornamental and native species, refer to *Appendix E - Plants for Rain Gardens Recommended for Eastern North Carolina* for a short list of the most proven plants for swales in Eastern North Carolina. The plants are numbered according to its water tolerance. Plants in the "l" or "2" range typically are for swales that drain quickly. Plants within the "3" range prefer wetter conditions, and are ideal for swales that will retain water for several days. *Appendix D - Currituck County Plant List* also provides a more extensive list of plants.

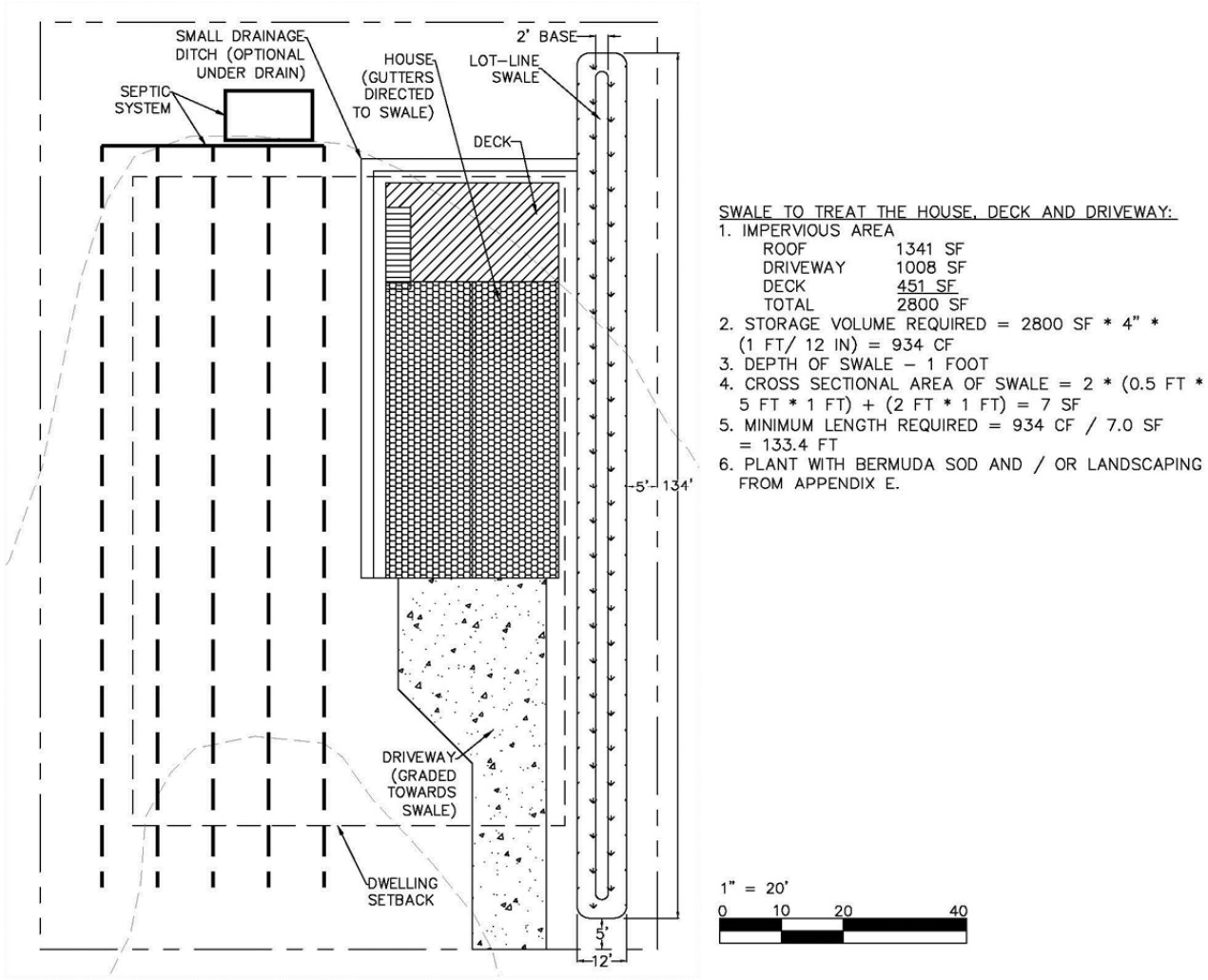


Figure 2-8: Example Swale Design and Layout

2.3.5. Submittal of an Alternative Stormwater Runoff Storage Analysis in Conjunction with a Minor Stormwater Plan

The sandy soils of the Outer Banks can have significant capacity to store stormwater runoff naturally within the existing soil profile. An applicant may submit and alternative analysis demonstrating and accounting for the natural storage capacity of the soils on their site. The natural soil storage capacity may be counted toward increased amounts of impervious surface, reduction in the size of the required stormwater BMP, or elimination of the BMP altogether, if sufficient natural soil storage capacity is present. Stormwater Management Plans which include and account for the natural soil storage capacity are **required to be sealed by a professional engineer,** and should include the following elements in addition to those enumerated in Section 2.3.2 in conjunction with a Minor Stormwater Plan (Form SW-001):

- Site Plan indicating topographic contours of the finished site at 1-foot intervals or less with arrows indicating flow directions and paths of stormwater runoff and how the impervious surfaces of the site drain to pervious areas
- A site soils analysis performed by a licensed soil scientist indication the depth to seasonal high water table as well as the soil porosity and soil infiltration rates.

The BMP (swale or rain garden) may be reduced in size, or even eliminated through demonstration of sufficient infiltration and storage capacity to capture the required runoff volume. Credit toward rapid infiltration rates may only be achieved when infiltration rates exceed 0.52 inches/hour, which is the minimum rate necessary to prevent excessive periods of standing water.

In order to receive credit for the natural soil storage available on the site, the site must be graded such that the portions of the site counted for natural storage are fully accessed by runoff emanating from the impervious surfaces. Storage within pervious portions of the site that do not receive runoff cannot be credited.

In cases when the services of a professional engineer are engaged because an Alternative Stormwater Runoff Storage Analysis is used, or an outlet structure is implemented, plans must be resubmitted after construction with the following as-built certification signature block incorporated, and executed with the signature of the qualified stormwater design professional:

Based upon site observations and/or information provided by a registered land surveyor, I hereby certify that all proposed drainage improvements, grading, structures, and/or systems have been completed in substantial conformance with the approved plans and specifications.

_____ _____

Registered Professional Engineer *Date*

2.4. STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLANS FOR MAJOR SUBDIVISIONS AND MAJOR SITE PLANS

2.4.1. Application and Review Process

All applicants meeting the Stormwater Management Plan requirements for major development or redevelopment projects as listed above in Section 2.2.2, must submit a Major Stormwater Plan (Form SW-002) with the required elements outlined below to Currituck County's technical staff **with the proposed Site Plan application (per UDO Section 2.4.7)** that complies with the minimum stormwater control standards outlined in this manual and Unified Development Ordinance, and to all other applicable state and federal stormwater regulations. A professionally designed Stormwater Management Plan designed and sealed by a North Carolina licensed Professional Engineer (PE) shall be required for all major subdivision and major site plan projects. It is the responsibility of the applicant to provide sufficient information in the plan so that Currituck County or its agents can reasonably evaluate the characteristics of the disturbed areas, the potential impacts or the proposed development on existing water courses, and the effectiveness of the proposed stormwater control measures proposed. The Stormwater Management Plan must be **submitted and approved** before:

- An existing drainage system is altered;
- Any land disturbing activity is performed; or
- Before construction documents are approved.

2.4.2. Required Elements of the Major Stormwater Plan for Major Subdivisions and Major Site Plans

- Form SW-002
- Form SW-003 or Form SW-004
- A location map
- A narrative description of proposed project
- Submission of enforceable restrictions on property usage that run with the land, including deed restrictions and protective covenants to ensure that future development and redevelopment maintains the site consistent with the approved stormwater plans.
- Copies of all other local, state, and federal permits required prior to Stormwater Management Plan issuance, (Wetlands, Endangered Species, Erosion and Sedimentation Control, CAMA, Riparian Buffers, Mining, etc.)
- Scale drawings necessary to show the size and shape of all elements of the site on sheets no smaller than 22 inches by 34 inches with a scale no smaller than 1 inch equals 50 feet. All text presented on the drawings must be clearly legible.
- Description of Existing Site Conditions included in drawings:
    - A survey of the site, including topography. The survey shall be prepared by a licensed surveyor showing one (1) foot contours. It must also show the cross section, and location of all drainage ditches with the surveyed area, and the location of wetlands and ponds. Elevation of the seasonal high water level shall

also be shown. Site survey should also include adjacent property grades, locations and elevations of adjoining street pavement, shoulders, ditches, drainage systems, upstream and downstream driveway culverts (if applicable);
  - The location and direction of flow of stormwater runoff under existing conditions;
  - Location and direction of flow for any existing watercourses;
  - Location and description of existing buffer zones (if any);
  - The location of areas on the site where stormwater collects and infiltrates into the ground;
  - A description of all watercourses, water bodies, and wetlands on or adjacent to the site or into which stormwater runoff flows and information regarding their water quality and the current water quality classification, if any, given by the NC Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR);
  - Location of floodplains shall be denoted on the survey plan of the site;
  - Identification and quantification of all existing impervious surfaces and a description of surface material;
  - The size and location of all existing buildings or other structures;
  - A soil evaluation of the proposed site. All soil evaluations must be completed by a registered soil scientist;
  - A detailed description of all anticipated impacts of the proposed development on existing conditions including:
  - Changes in incidence and duration of flooding on the site and adjoining properties;
  - Impacts to wetlands;
  - Impacts to vegetation.
- Description of Proposed Site Conditions included in drawings:
  - Changes in topography. The proposed final elevations shall be clearly shown in such a manner that can be easily distinguishable from existing elevations. These should be plotted on a scale that is easy to read and in a form that conveys the nature of the proposed changes.
  - Identification and quantification of all proposed impervious surfaces and a description of the surface material.
  - The size and location of any proposed buildings or other structures.
  - Proposed elevations of the top of bank and toe of slope and limits of all proposed fill. Purpose of fill areas should be clearly labeled.
  - Location of all proposed improvements, including septic systems.
  - Identify and locate on survey all proposed stormwater treatment facilities designed to receive runoff from the proposed development on the site plans.
  - **For all Subdivisions** (except Minor Subdivisions): The applicant is required to demonstrate adequate storage capacity to retain the 10-year, 24-hour post-development design storm so that it does not release a peak discharge greater than the 2-year, 24-hour **wooded** site condition. (See *Chapter* 2.4.3*: Guidance for Determining Runoff Rate Requirements* for calculating storage requirements.)
  - **For all other developments submitting Major Site Plans and meeting the criteria set forth in Section 2.2.2 above:** The applicant is required to

demonstrate adequate storage capacity to retain the 5-year, 24-hour post-development design storm so that it does not release a peak discharge greater than the 2-year, 24-hour **wooded** site condition. (See *Chapter* 2.4.3*: Guidance for Determining Runoff Rate Requirements* for calculating storage requirements.)

- **The applicant must submit the applicable design spreadsheet for all BMPs.** Hardcopies of the design spreadsheets are available in *Appendix F - Design Spreadsheets for Stormwater Best Management Practices*. Refer to the Currituck County website to download the required spreadsheet to submit with the Stormwater Management Plan.

- Description of anticipated impacts on existing conditions
- Detailed description of all components of the drainage system and any stormwater measures for detention, retention, infiltration, or treatment of stormwater runoff including:
  - The peak discharges of stormwater for the following design storms: the 2-year wooded site condition, and the 10-year post-development site condition (for Major Subdivisions), or the 5-year post-development site condition (for developments requiring Major Site Plans). Additional storm events may be required at Currituck County's discretion;
  - Stormwater BMPs for detention, retention, and infiltration: include location, detailed design plans for the stormwater management structure components, and the design discharge of contained runoff;
  - Calculations that clearly show proposed project will not adversely impact upstream and downstream properties or drainage systems;
  - Location and description of proposed buffer zones (if any);
  - Sediment and Erosion Control Plan: a plan which describes in detail all devices designed to control sediment and erosion on site; the type and location shall be clearly marked on plans.
- Detailed maintenance plan for all proposed BMPs (See *Appendix C - Sample Maintenance Plan* for guidelines.)
- Areas that are not to be disturbed shall be clearly marked on plans and adequately protected from construction activity.
- As-built certification signature block to be executed after construction completion, to be signed by the qualified stormwater design professional.
  - Certification of As-built Plans:

Based upon site observations and/or information provided by a registered land surveyor, I hereby certify that all proposed drainage improvements, grading, structures, and/or systems have been completed in substantial conformance with the approved plans and specifications.

_____ _____

Registered Professional Engineer *Date*

- Any additional information which Currituck County or its agents deem necessary for an accurate evaluation of the proposed development.

2.4.3. Guidance for Determining Runoff Rate Requirements

Currituck County requires that all major subdivisions and major site plans provide adequate stormwater controls to retain the post-development 10-year, 24-hour peak discharge so that it does not release a peak discharge greater than the 2-year, 24-hour peak discharge using a **wooded** site condition, regardless of actual pre-development site conditions. The required storms are defined as a total volume of precipitation equal to a certain depth of rainfall in a 24-hour period and have a SCS Type III distribution of precipitation (NRCS, 1986). Average antecedent moisture conditions are assumed for all peak discharge calculations.

Currituck County requires that one of the following methods be used to calculate the peak discharge from the above-mentioned design storms:

For development where the final build-out will impact less than 10 acres, the Rational Method may be used. The Peak Discharge Method described by the *Natural Resources Conservation Service Technical Release 55* (NRCS, 1986) and/or the methods given in the Hydrology section of the *Natural Resources Conservation Service National Engineering Handbook Technical Release 20* (NRCS, 1985) and included in the TR-20 model, shall be used for drainage areas larger than 10 acres and may also be used for drainage areas smaller than 10 acres if desired.

A. Rational Method

The Rational Method may only be used for development where the final build-out will impact less than 10 acres. A blank form (Form SW-003) for calculating peak runoff using the Rational Method and example calculations are included in *Appendix A- Required Forms*.

Step 1: Determine the drainage area, A, in acres

Step 2: Determine the runoff coefficient, C, for the drainage area under pre-development wooded conditions (see Table 2-2 for appropriate runoff coefficients)

Table 2-2: Runoff Coefficients for Currituck County

Cover Description	C
Single-family Residential	0.40
Detached Multi-family Residential	0.50
Attached Multi-family Residential	0.68
Apartment Buildings	0.75
Commercial	0.85
Industrial	0.75
Open Space	0.25

Cover Description	C
Impervious Area (Driveways, Roofs, Roads, etc.)	0.95
Row Crops	0.35
Pasture	0.30
Woods	0.20

Step 3: Determine the time of concentration, T_C, for the drainage area using the segmental method:

Sheet Flow

$$T_{C1} = \frac{0.42(nL)^{0.8}}{P^{0.5}S^{0.4}}$$

Where:
T_{C1} = time of concentration of sheet flow in minutes
n = Manning's roughness coefficient (see Table 2-4: Manning's Roughness Coefficients)
P = 4.0 inches (rainfall depth for the 2-yr, 24-hr design storm)
S = slope of hydraulic grade line (feet/feet), usually taken as the land slope
L = length of sheet flow (less than 300 feet)

Shallow Concentrated Flow

$$T_{C2} = \frac{L}{V}$$

Where:
T_{C2} = time of concentration of shallow concentrated flow in minutes
L = length of shallow concentrated flow in feet (Typically, shallow concentrated flow is between sheet flow and a noticeable channel or ditch.)
V = shallow concentrated flow velocity in feet per minute (see Table 2-3)

Table 2-3: Shallow Concentrated Flow Velocity

Land Use	Velocity Equation
Paved Areas	$V = 1302S^{0.53}$; Where $S = water\ flow\ slope$
Unpaved Areas	$V = 972S^{0.53}$; Where $S = water\ flow\ slope$

Channel Flow

To determine the velocity associated with channel flow, determine whether the channelization occurs in an open channel or a piped channel. Determine the cross sectional area of either the open channel or pipe (in square feet). Then determine the wetted perimeter of the open channel or pipe.

$$R = \frac{A}{W_p}$$

Where:
R = hydraulic radius in feet
A = cross sectional area of channel in square feet
W = wetted perimeter in feet

$$V = 1.49\ \frac{R^{0.67}S^{0.5}}{n}$$

Where:
V = channel velocity in feet per second
R = hydraulic radius in feet
S = slope of hydraulic grade line
n = Manning's roughness coefficient (see Table 2-4: Manning's Roughness Coefficients)

$$T_{C3} = \frac{L}{60V}$$

Where:
T_{C3} = time of concentration of channel flow in minutes
L = length of shallow concentrated flow in feet
V = channel flow velocity in feet per minute

Total Time of Concentration

$$T_C = T_{C1} + T_{C2} + T_{C3}$$

Table 2-4: Manning's Roughness Coefficients

Surface Description	n
Smooth surfaces (concrete, asphalt, etc.)	0.013
Row crops	0.04
Grass	0.035
Natural channels	0.04
Woods	0.1

Step 4: Determine the peak rainfall intensity, i, using Table 2-5. Current rainfall intensities can also be downloaded from the NOAA website: http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/pfds_map_cont.html?bkmrk=nc

Table 2-5: Rainfall Intensity for Currituck County (NOAA, 2011)

	Time of Concentration									
T (yrs)	5 min	10 min	15 min	30 min	1 hr	2 hrs	3 hrs	6 hrs	12 hrs	24 hrs
2	6.06	4.84	4.06	2.80	1.76	1.03	0.731	0.434	0.254	0.156
5	6.82	5.46	4.60	3.27	2.10	1.26	0.897	0.534	0.313	0.201
10	7.82	6.26	5.28	3.82	2.49	1.51	1.09	0.645	0.381	0.239

Step 5: Determine the peak discharge, Q

$$Q = CiA$$

Where:

Q = peak discharge in cubic feet per second
C = runoff coefficient
i = rainfall intensity in inches per hour for time of concentration found in Step 4
A = drainage area in acres

Step 6: Determine the weighted runoff coefficient, C_w, for the post-development conditions using Table 2-2. To calculate a weighted curve number:

$$C_W = \frac{\sum(A * C)}{\sum A}$$

Where:
C_W = weighted runoff coefficient
A = area in acres
C = runoff coefficient

Repeat Steps 2 through 5 for the post-development conditions, using the weighted runoff coefficient and the 10-year design storm for subdivisions, or the 5-year storm for all other Major Stormwater Plans.

B. NRCS Peak Discharge Method (TR-55 & TR-20)

The NRCS Peak Discharge Method may be used to calculate peak discharges for any development. The TR-55 blank forms (Form SW-004) for calculating peak runoff using NRCS Method are included in *Appendix A - Required Forms*. If using a computer model, an engineering summary of the calculations should be prepared and/or computer input and simulation results should be submitted in both printed and electronic forms, along with Form SW-004. Example calculations are also included in Appendix A.

Step 1: Determine the drainage area, hydraulic length (the distance from the most remote point to design point), hydrologic soil type, and average slope (percent) of the pre-developed watershed.

Step 2: Determine the curve number, CN, for the drainage area under pre-development wooded conditions based on soil type (see Table 2-6 for appropriate curve numbers)

Table 2-6: Currituck County Curve Numbers

Cover Description	Hydrologic Soil Type			
	A	B	C	D
Residential -1/8 acre or less	77	85	90	92
Residential -1/4 acre	61	75	83	87
Residential -1/3 acre	57	72	81	86
Residential -1/2 acre	54	70	80	85
Residential -1 acre	51	68	79	84
Residential -2 acre	46	65	77	82
Commercial	89	92	94	95
Industrial	81	88	91	93
Open Space	49	69	79	84
Newly Graded (no vegetation)	77	86	91	94
Impervious Area (asphalt, concrete, roofs, pools, etc.)	98	98	98	98
Impervious Area (gravel road, including Right-of-Way)	76	85	89	91
Impervious Area (dirt road, including Right-of-Way)	72	82	87	89
Row Crops	72	81	88	91
Pasture	68	79	86	89
Woods	30	55	70	77

Step 3: Select design storm and determine the runoff depth, Q

$$Q = \frac{(P - 0.2S)^2}{(P + 0.8S)}$$

Where:

Q = runoff depth in inches

P = rainfall depth for the pre-development design storm (see

Table 2-7)

$$S = \frac{1000}{CN} - 10$$

CN = curve number for wooded condition (see Table 2-6)

Table 2-7: Depth of Precipitation for Required Design Storms

Design Storm	Inches of Rainfall
2-YR, 24-HR	4.0
5-YR, 24-HR	5.0
10-YR, 24-HR	6.0

Step 4: Determine the time of concentration, T_C, for the drainage area using the segmental method:

Sheet Flow

$$T_{C1} = \frac{0.42(nL)^{0.8}}{P^{0.5}S^{0.4}}$$

Where:

T_{C1} = time of concentration of sheet flow in minutes
n = Manning's roughness coefficient (see Table 2-9)
P = 4.0 inches (rainfall depth for the 2-yr, 24-hr design storm)
S = slope of hydraulic grade line (feet/feet), usually taken as the land slope
L = length of sheet flow (less than 300 feet)

Shallow Concentrated Flow

$$T_{C2} = \frac{L}{V}$$

Where:

T_{C2} = time of concentration of shallow concentrated flow in minutes
L = length of shallow concentrated flow in feet
V = shallow concentrated flow velocity in feet per minute (see Table 2-8)

Table 2-8: Shallow Concentrated Flow Velocity

Land Use	Velocity Equation
Paved Areas	$V = 1302S^{0.53}$; Where $S = water\ flow\ slope\ (feet/feet)$
Unpaved Areas	$V = 972S^{0.53}$; Where $S = water\ flow\ slope\ (feet/feet)$

Channel Flow

To determine the velocity associated with channel flow, determine whether the channelization occurs in an open channel or a piped channel. Determine the cross sectional area of either the open channel or pipe (in square feet). Then determine the wetted perimeter of the open channel or pipe.

$$R = \frac{A}{W_p}$$

Where:
R = hydraulic radius in feet
A = cross sectional area of channel in square feet
W = wetted perimeter in feet

$$V = 1.49\ \frac{R^{0.67} S^{0.5}}{n}$$

Where:
V = channel velocity in feet per second
R = hydraulic radius in feet
S = slope of hydraulic grade line
n = Manning's roughness coefficient (see Table 2-9)

$$T_{C3} = \frac{L}{60V}$$

Where:
T_{C3} = time of concentration of channel flow in minutes
L = length of shallow concentrated flow in feet
V = channel flow velocity in feet per minute

Total Time of Concentration

$$T_C = T_{C1} + T_{C2} + T_{C3}$$

Table 2-9: Manning's Roughness Coefficients

Surface Description	n
Smooth surfaces (concrete, asphalt, etc.)	0.013
Row crops	0.04
Grass	0.035
Woods	0.1

Step 5: Determine the pond / swamp adjustment factor (see Table 2-10)

Table 2-10: Pond Adjustment Factor

Portion of Watershed that is a pond or swamp (%)	Pond Adjustment Factor (F_P)
0	1.0
0.2	0.97
1.0	0.87
3.0	0.75
5.0	0.72

Step 6: Compute the initial abstraction, I_a

$$I_a = 0.2(\frac{1000}{CN} - 10)$$

Where:
I_a = initial abstraction in inches
CN = curve number for wooded condition (see Table 2-6)

Step 7: Compute I_a/P; where P = 4.0 inches rainfall depth for the 2-year, 24-hour storm
Step 8: Compute the unit peak discharge, q_u, using Figure 2-9.

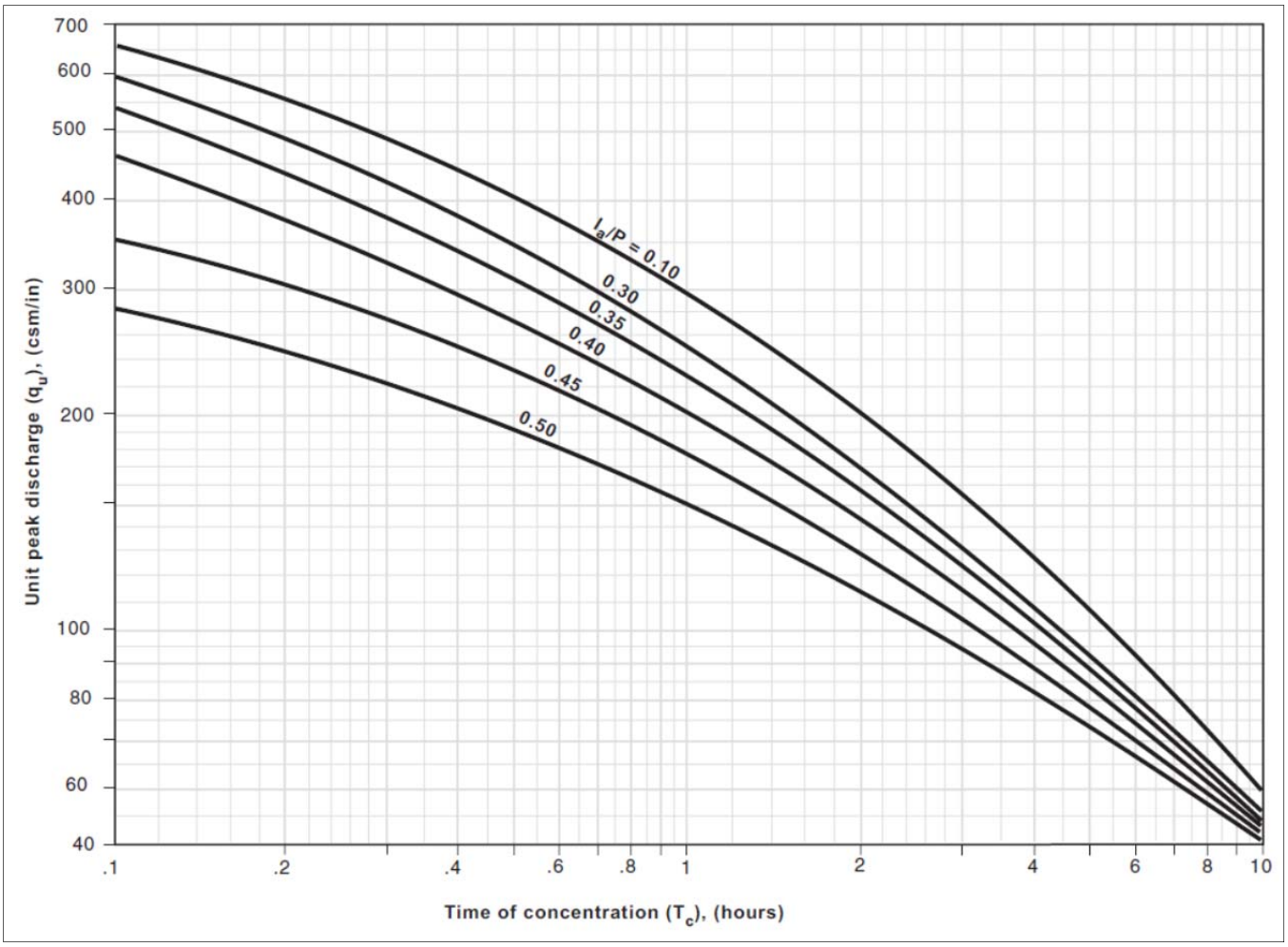


Figure 2-9: Unit Peak Discharge (NRCS, 1986)

Step 9: Compute the peak runoff discharge

$$Q_0 = q_u A Q F_P$$

Where:
Q_0 = peak discharge in cubic feet per second for pre-development conditions

q_u = unit peak discharge
A = drainage area in square miles
Q = runoff depth (see Step 3)
F_P = pond adjustment factor

Step 10: Determine the weighted curve number, CN, for the post-development conditions using Table 2-6. To calculate a weighted curve number:

$$CN_W = \frac{\sum(A * CN)}{\sum A}$$

Where:
CN_W = weighted curve number
A = area in acres
C = curve number

For Subdivisions, repeat Steps 3 through 9 for the 10-year, 24-hour design storm and the correct weighted curve number, CN_W, calculated in Step 10. For all other Major Stormwater Plans repeat Steps 3 through 9 for the 5-year, 24-hour design storm and the correct weighted curve number, CN_W, calculated in Step 10

2.4.4. Simple Volume Calculations for Small Sites (under 10 acres)

Currituck County allows for small sites that are less than 10 acres total drainage area to calculate a storage volume required for retention of the post-development 10-year, 24-hour storm (for Subdivisions), or the post-development 5-year, 24-hour storm (for all other Major Stormwater Plans), and release it at the required wooded, 2-year, 24-hour rate.

To determine the required volume, first follow the steps outlined in Section 2.4.3.A to determine the pre- and post-development peak flows. Also, determine the depth of runoff outlined in Steps 2 and 3 in Section 2.4.3.B.

Compute the runoff volume, V_r

$$V_r = \frac{Q}{12} * A$$

Where:

V_r = Runoff Volume, acre-feet

Q = Runoff Depth found in Steps 2 & 3, inches

A = Drainage Area, acres

Compute the required volume, V_s in cubic yards (for Subdivisions):

$$V_s = 1613.33 * V_r * \left(1 - \frac{Q_{2-pre}}{Q_{10-post}}\right)$$

OR

Compute the required volume, V_s in cubic yards (for other Major Stormwater Plans):

$$V_s = 1613.33 * V_r * \left(1 - \frac{Q_{2-pre}}{Q_{5-post}}\right)$$

Where:

V_s = *Storage Volume Required, cubic yards*

V_r = *Runoff Volume, acre-feet*

$Q_{2\text{-}pre}$ = *Peak Flow Rate for the predevelopment 2-year, 24-hour storm found in Section 2.4.3.A*

$Q_{5\text{-}post}$ = *Peak Flow Rate for the post-development 5-year, 24-hour storm found in Section 2.4.3.A*

$Q_{10\text{-}post}$ = *Peak Flow Rate for the post-development 10-year, 24-hour storm found in Section 2.4.3.A*

This simplified calculation methods will result in a higher storage volume than if engineering software or other routing methods are used. In other words, the size of the required stormwater BMP may be reduce through the application of commercially available engineering software, which account for the dynamic relationship between downstream release rates and required storage volumes..

2.4.5. Submittal of Alternative Site Runoff Storage and Upstream/Downstream Drainage Capacity Analysis in Conjunction with a Major Stormwater Plan

One of the main purposes of requiring new major developments to capture an adequate volume so that the peak post-development discharge for a 10-yr, 24-hr storm (for Subdivisions), or the 5-yr, 24-hr storm (for other Major Stormwater Plans), is equal to the peak pre-development, wooded condition discharge for a 2-yr, 24-hr storm is because of concerns of flooding within Currituck County that have been increasing over time. This criterion was based upon a desktop study of multiple developments and receiving streams within Currituck County and discussions with County staff. As development has progressed and now more of the marginal lands within Currituck County are subject to development pressure, this issue is only going to become more of an issue over time.

Nonetheless, there are instances where this criterion may not be applicable. The goal in providing the option for an alternative runoff storage capacity analysis is to allow designers to claim that the discharge capacity of the receiving channel is higher than the 2-yr, 24-hr storm peak discharge and that the release of additional discharge above this level will not increase flooding levels upstream or downstream of the proposed development. **Please also note that in no case should the BMP treatment volume be less than the 1.5" runoff volume required by NCDWQ.**

In order to prove that the BMP volume can be reduced and not cause additional impacts upstream and downstream of the proposed site, the applicant must provide a HEC-RAS model to Currituck County of the receiving stream for a minimum distance of 1500' upstream and downstream of the proposed site. Survey cross-sections to be used as input to the model shall be collected at major section changes or at a 500' spacing (whichever is less) and model cross-sections (interpolated within the model) shall be approximately 150' apart. The 2-yr, 24-hr and the 10-yr, 24-hr (or 5-yr, 24-hr, if appropriate) flows **for the receiving stream at the furthest upstream section, the junction with the proposed development site, and the furthest downstream section** shall be computed based on the procedures outlined previously. Manning's "n" values for various stream conditions shall be based upon the **normal** values located within Table 3-1 of the HEC-RAS Hydraulic Reference Manual, Version 4.1, March 2010 (USACE, 2010). Expansion and contraction coefficients shall be left as the model defaults of 0.1 and 0.3.

The existing condition HEC-RAS model for the receiving stream shall be run for both storm event flows with a normal depth downstream boundary condition. For the project conditions, the model storm flows shall be increased to account for the additional flows leaving the proposed development for both storms at both the junction and the furthest downstream section. The resulting water surface elevations for both the existing and project models shall then be compared. If the maximum rise in water surface elevation anywhere in the model is equal to or more than 0.01 feet between the project and existing conditions, the BMP volume must be increased until the maximum increase in water surface elevation is less than 0.01 feet.

2.5. FILL REQUIREMENTS FOR CURRITUCK COUNTY

2.5.1. Concerns Regarding Fill

Currituck County is faced with two competing issues regarding the amount of fill allowable on a certain property. The first issue is due to the topography of Currituck County. Low topographic relief, high groundwater tables, and poorly drained soils require development to be elevated to not only create grade separation between the ground level and the seasonal high water table to ensure proper septic tank function; but also to elevate the site to meet base flood elevation (BFE) requirements. Unfortunately, this practice has led to the second issue, where the fill has aggravated flooding problems in adjacent, lower-lying areas. As more fill is added to the surrounding area, the worse the flooding becomes. This issue is especially pronounced in the Outer Banks, and the photograph in Figure 2-10 is highly indicative of the problem.

Figure 2-10: Fill on Surrounding Lots Exacerbates Flooding Problems in Low Areas of Whalehead (Winter 2010)

2.5.2. Requirements for Use of Fill

Section 7.3.X of the UDO sets forth the requirements for the use of fill in conjunction with development activities. It is the intent of Currituck County to allow the use of fill when it is necessary and appropriate but to apply sufficient controls to the application of fill, such that it does not aggravate flooding conditions on adjacent lots or in neighboring communities. In that interest, the use of fill is allowed in the various zones of Currituck County according to the following requirements:

A. Use of Fill for Minor Subdivisions and Single Family Residential Individual Lots

All new or redeveloped minor subdivisions and single-family residential lots not being developed as part of a major subdivision are required to comply with the following fill requirements:

(1) When two or more adjoining properties exhibit consistently higher elevations, fill may be utilized on a lot being developed or redeveloped in order to achieve consistency with adjacent grades.

(2) Lots shall not be filled or graded higher than adjacent grades except for the following:

(a) When Albemarle Regional Health Services (ARHS) determines that fill is necessary for a septic system to function properly. The fill is limited to the septic system and drain field areas. **The maximum fill allowable shall not exceed 24 inches.**

(b) An additional 12 inches of fill above the septic system and drain field may be allowed for the house pad to ensure adequate flow from the building to the septic system. **Such fill shall be limited to the extent necessary to achieve elevation of the house pad.**

(c) Only within the **Mainland Stormwater Management Zone**, fill over the depth necessary to achieve on-site septic system performance is allowed to achieve base flood elevations. Elevations of finished floor heights must conform to the flood protection standards as stated in UDO *Section X.X*.

(3) The toe of any fill slope shall be setback a minimum of ten (10) feet from all property lines.

(4) Use of any fill resulting in a net average increase of the elevation of the subject property to an elevation above the average elevation of any lot within 30 feet of the border of the subject property shall require the submittal and implementation of a Stormwater Management Plan as described in Section 2.3.

(5) Fill may be utilized in quantities beyond the restrictions set forth herein, provided that the toe of any fill slope is located more than 100 feet from the nearest property line.

B. Use of Fill for Subdivisions and Major Site Plans

All Subdivisions (except Minor Subdivisions) as well as development and redevelopment projects that require Major Site Plans are required to comply with the following fill requirements:

(1) Lots shall not be filled or graded higher than the adjacent grades except for the following:

(a) When Albemarle Regional Health Services (ARHS) determines that fill is necessary for a septic system to function properly. **The maximum fill allowable shall not exceed 24 inches.**

(b) An additional 12 inches of fill above the septic system and drain field may be allowed for the house pad to ensure adequate flow from the building to the septic system.

(2) Additional fill over the depth necessary to achieve on-site septic system performance may be used to achieve base flood elevations or achieve effective drainage for performance of stormwater management systems. In such instances, Stormwater Management Plans must demonstrate, subject to the approval of Currituck County Engineer, the proposed development will not create flooding or nuisance conditions to adjacent property. Elevations of finished floor heights must conform to the flood protection standards as stated in UDO *Section 7.4.6.*

(3) The toe of any fill slopes shall be setback a minimum of ten (10) feet from all property lines.

C. **General Fill Requirements**

Any fill shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) Fill shall not exceed a slope of 3:1 (three feet horizontal run for every one foot vertical rise). Permanent ground cover, sufficient to prevent erosion shall be required on all fill slopes.

(2) Bulkheads or retaining walls shall not be allowed as methods of stabilization to contain fill, except for the purpose of shoreline protection or when necessary to repair failing on-site septic systems, subject to the approval of Currituck County Engineer.

(3) Fill encroaching on jurisdictional wetlands shall require a 404 Permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACOE), and may require a 401 Water Quality Certification from the NC Division of Water Quality.

(4) The County Engineer may approve fill higher than the adjoining properties without the requirement of a stormwater management plan if the fill is located greater than 100’ from any adjoining property.

2.6. MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION OF STORMWATER MANAGEMENT FACILITIES

2.6.1. Responsibility for Maintenance

Section 7.3.X of the UDO stipulates the responsibility for maintenance of stormwater practices and facilities as well as requirements for easements for maintenance access. For each of the stormwater BMPs enumerated in the design guidelines in Appendix A, there are specific inspection and maintenance guidelines also included. The Manual also includes an Inspection Checklist in Appendix B with specific subsections for each type of BMP. UDO requirements for maintenance and inspection of stormwater BMPs are as follows:

Stormwater management plans must address maintenance of stormwater management devices and the party responsible for maintaining the devices. The developer shall be responsible for maintenance of stormwater management devices until another responsible entity (such as a homeowners or property owners association), assumes the responsibility for maintenance.

A. **Ongoing Maintenance**

(1) All stormwater management devices, facilities, and best management practices shall be maintained to assure proper performance and operation as defined in the stormwater management plan and the Currituck County Stormwater Manual.

(2) The owners or managers of any stormwater management devices, facilities, and best management practices are required to perform annual maintenance inspections and complete all pertinent sections of the Inspection Checklist in Appendix C to be kept on file. In the case of stormwater management devices which receive runoff from more than 10 acres, the annual maintenance inspection should be performed by registered professional (*define?*).

(3) The county reserves the right to conduct periodic inspections of all stormwater management devices and to request copies of annual Inspection Checklists.

B. **Maintenance Access Easements**

(1) Maintenance access easements shall be required for all waterway conveyance systems (i.e., ditches, canals, streams, creeks, and major waterways) which drain greater than five acres.

(2) Maintenance access easements shall include the width of the waterway and extend from the top of one embankment to the top of the other embankment.

(3) All swales, canals, and drainage ways draining greater than ten acres, except the canals and waterways listed below in (4), shall

include a minimum 25-foot-wide maintenance area, extending from top of embankment on at least one side.

(4) The following list of major canals and waterways, shall include a minimum 50-foot-wide easement from top of embankment on both sides, unless the waterway is at the edge of the property being developed, in which case a 50-foot-wide easement from top of embankment on one side will be required.

1. Hog Bridge Ditch
2. Guinea Mill
3. Upper Guinea Mill
4. Lateral “A”
5. Lateral “B”
6. Lateral “C”
7. Haywood Ditch
8. Rowland Creek Canal
9. Eagle Creek Canal (also known as Western Canal)
10. Shingle Landing Creek Canal

(5) No fences or structures shall be placed within maintenance access easements.

(6) Native vegetation within maintenance access easement areas shall remain undisturbed as necessary maintain compliance with stream buffer requirements as set forth in UDO Section X.X.

Chapter 3: Best Management Practices Applicable To Major Development / Redevelopment Projects

3.1. Selection of Appropriate BMPs.....3-2

CHAPTER 3. BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR MAJOR STORMWATER PLANS

The overall objective of BMPs is to minimize the adverse effects of development on the surrounding environment. Selecting the appropriate BMP is an art, as well as a science. A properly designed BMP should mimic, as closely as possible, the natural hydraulic conditions of the undeveloped site. For this reason, there is no single BMP that is best for every site. Different BMPs are suited for different aspects of stormwater control and pollutant removal. One BMP might not provide all the necessary treatment goals that apply to a specific site. Other BMPs might not be suited for a site's unique characteristics, such as slope, soils, available area, depth to seasonal high groundwater table, etc.

Before selecting a BMP, a designer or developer should first consider whether a structural BMP is necessary. Reducing the impervious surfaces can minimize or eliminate the need for structural BMPs. Also, a designer should consider using a series of smaller BMPs throughout a development as opposed to a single, large BMP. Strategies for using these and other LID features are discussed in *Chapter 4: Low Impact Development in Currituck County*
If a structural BMP is required, the following steps should be taken for selecting an appropriate BMP to use:

- Determine the treatment requirements for a site (TSS removal, nutrient removal, peak flow control, etc.) that is required.
- Determine which BMP will meet the treatment requirements determined in Step 1 and create a short list.
- Determine which of the short-listed BMPs will fit the physical site characteristics.
- Consider additional factors such as cost, maintenance, and community acceptance.

Section 3.1: Selection of Appropriate BMPs provides a table with acceptable BMPs for Currituck County. This table should be used a quick reference when creating a short list of appropriate BMPs for a site. Several design elements that are useful for different BMPs can be found in Appendix B. More detailed features and siting requirements for each BMP can be also be found in Appendix B.

3.1. SELECTION OF APPROPRIATE BMPS

TABLE 3-1: AUTHORIZED STORMWATER MANAGEMENT CONTROLS (NCSU, 2010)

DEVICE TYPE	PERFORMANCE / APPLICATIONS [1]	Preferred Stormwater Management Zone [2]
Bioretention	Performance: 85% TSS; 35% TN; 45% TP Ideal for small sites with significant impervious area and sites that cannot incorporate larger BMPs due to site constraints. Good for where space is a premium. Best suited for in-situ soil permeability rates greater than 2 in/hr [3]	Mainland *; Outer Banks
Cisterns	Performance: NCDENR does not provide pollutant removal credits for these devices Ideal for residential and commercial areas where domestic water is a premium. Useful for irrigation, vehicle washing, and other uses that do not require potable water. Indoor use for flushing toilets or washing clothes requires treatment and compliance with the International Building Code.	Mainland; Outer Banks
Extended Dry Detention Basins	Performance: 50% TSS; 10% TN; 10% TP Ideal for sites where primary goal is peak runoff attenuation and volume capture and for large drainage areas (25 acres or more).	Mainland; Outer Banks

TABLE 3-1: AUTHORIZED STORMWATER MANAGEMENT CONTROLS (NCSU, 2010)

DEVICE TYPE	PERFORMANCE / APPLICATIONS [1]	Preferred Stormwater Management Zone [2]
Green Roofs	Performance: NCDENR does not provide pollutant removal credits for these devices Ideal for urban areas where space is a premium. Can help reduce energy costs, provide additional living space, and wildlife habitats. Credited towards open space set-aside requirements and recognized as a sustainable development feature.	Mainland; Outer Banks
Infiltration Devices	Performance: 85% TSS; 30% TN; 35% TP Ideal for small drainage areas that are highly impervious and most effective on flat sites. Best suited for in-situ soils with high permeability (hydraulic conductivity = 0.52 in/hr or greater) [3] Not suitable for hydric soils or soils with low infiltration rates.	Mainland; Outer Banks
Permeable Pavement	Performance: NCDENR does not provide pollutant removal credits for these devices Suitable for parking areas or low traffic roadways (less than 100 vehicles per day) and pedestrian walkways. Ideal for small drainage areas that are flat and highly impervious. Best suited for in-situ soils have high permeability (hydraulic conductivity = 0.52 in/hr or greater)	Mainland *; Outer Banks
Riparian Buffers	Performance: 60% TSS; 30% TN; 35% TP Ideal for small areas adjacent to perennial or intermittent streams and developments where natural areas and trails are planned. Function well in conjunction with other BMPs.	Mainland

TABLE 3-1: AUTHORIZED STORMWATER MANAGEMENT CONTROLS (NCSU, 2010)

DEVICE TYPE	PERFORMANCE / APPLICATIONS [1]	Preferred Stormwater Management Zone [2]
Sand Filters	Performance: 85% TSS; 35% TN; 45% TP Ideal for small, flat sites with a lot of impervious area and less than 5 acres of contributing drainage area. [3]	Mainland *; Outer Banks
Stormwater Wetlands	Performance: 85% TSS; 40% TN; 35% TP Ideal for large commercial or residential developments with adequate space and reliable water source. Good for flat sites and sites with a high water table [4]. Soils must be sufficiently impermeable so wetland does not “dry out”; NRCS soil types C & D	Mainland; Outer Banks
Grassed Swales	Performance: 35% TSS; 20% TN; 20% TP for water quality swales seeking pollution credit. Currituck County does not provide any pollutant removal credits for non-water quality swales. Ideal for residential and commercial developments, as well as highway medians as an alternative to traditional curb and gutter stormwater conveyance. Good for parking lots and other urban areas where sizing requirements are a concern.	Mainland*; Outer Banks

TABLE 3-1: AUTHORIZED STORMWATER MANAGEMENT CONTROLS (NCSU, 2010)

DEVICE TYPE	PERFORMANCE / APPLICATIONS [1]	Preferred Stormwater Management Zone [2]
Vegetated Filter Strip	Performance: 25 - 40% TSS [5]; 20% TN; 35% TP - Companion filter strips provide no additional pollutant removal credits Ideal for areas where dense vegetation can be established and most effective for flat sites with small drainage areas. Also good for sites with high water table. Natural vegetation is best for removing TSS; however, larger amounts of runoff will infiltrate in graded filter strips	Mainland; Outer Banks
Wet Detention Basin / Pond	Performance: 85% TSS; 25% TN; 40% TP Ideal in low-density developments with adequate space & reliable water source and a minimum drainage area of ten square acres. In-situ soil permeability is 0.01 in/hr [6]	Mainland

NOTES:
[1] TSS = Total Suspended Solids; TN = Total Nitrogen; TP = Total Phosphorus
[2] Any control or practice may be used to meet the stormwater management standards; some controls may be more effective than others, depending on the soil and water table conditions. The Currituck County Stormwater Manual includes detailed guidance on which control devices are appropriate for which zones
[3] If soil permeability is less than two inches per hour, an underdrain is required
[4] Stormwater Wetlands should be sized to meet full-build out volume requirements
[5] TSS removal depends on filter strip type: 25% for grass and thick ground cover, 30% for planted wooded vegetation, 40% for natural wooded vegetation
[6] If TN is target pollutant, depth should be between 2.5 – 4 feet
*Successful application of these BMPs in the northwest portion of Currituck County (west of Tulls Creek) will most likely require installation of underdrains.

Chapter 4: Low Impact Development in Currituck County

4.1. Currituck Sound 4-1
4.2. Introduction to LID 4-3
4.3. Benefits of LID 4-7
4.3.1. Economic Benefits 4-8
4.3.2. Hydrologic Benefits 4-9
4.4. LID Design Approach 4-11
4.4.1. LID Considerations in Currituck County 4-11
4.4.2. Basic Site Planning Principles for LID 4-14
4.4.3. LID Site Planning Process 4-14
4.4.4. LID Site Design for Commercial and High Density Developments 4-23
4.4.5. Training 4-26
4.4.6. Communication 4-26
4.4.7. Erosion and Sediment Control 4-26
4.4.8. Tree Protection 4-27
4.4.9. Construction Sequence 4-28
4.4.10. Construction Administration 4-29
4.4.11. Maintenance 4-29
4.5. Additional LID Guides and Information Sources 4-30

CHAPTER 4. LOW IMPACT DEVELOPMENT IN CURRITUCK COUNTY

Protection of water quality and the aquatic ecosystems that depend on it, particularly in Currituck Sound, is vitally important to sustaining the quality of life and the unique character of Currituck County. The Sound and its tributaries are central to Currituck County's tourism industry and continued economic growth, and Currituck County has exhibited an ongoing commitment to the protection of these valuable water resources through the Currituck County Goes Green Initiative.

One of the most important threats to the Sound is increased pollutant loads from stormwater runoff resulting from increased levels of urban development and the associated increases in impervious surface throughout Currituck County. Some stormwater pollution problems also stem from older communities in Currituck County that were developed prior to the advent of modern stormwater management requirements, so the infrastructure to address stormwater is often lacking or occasionally absent in these communities. Low impact development (LID) offers a potential range of techniques and best management practices (BMPs), both structural and non-structural, to prevent adverse stormwater impacts from new development and to address some stormwater problems in existing communities through retrofit opportunities.

4.1. CURRITUCK SOUND

In the past, Currituck Sound was boasted a substantial largemouth bass fishery, but gradually increasing salinity and losses of large areas of submerged aquatic vegetation have resulted in a decline in that fishery. A large portion of the Currituck Sound is a vast marsh that serves as a critical part of the Atlantic Flyway for migratory waterfowl. Thousands of wintering ducks, geese and swans contribute to the sound's consistent reputation for waterfowl hunting, but just as with the freshwater fisheries in the sound, declines in this resource have been documented.

Based on the mid-winter waterfowl surveys conducted from 1961 through 2006, the waterfowl population peaked in 1976, with 305,000 birds. Since then, the waterfowl population declined well below 50,000 birds, with an estimated average of 25,000 birds per year. Of the 21 fish species identified in 1961, only fifteen were identified in 2003. The declines in fish and waterfowl populations are attributed to significant loss of submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV), a major food source for water bird and marine mammals, and critical habitat for a host of vertebrate and invertebrate organisms. SAVs once grew in abundance, covering most of the shallow waters of Currituck Sound and Back Bay. Today, these areas retain only 35% and 5%, respectively, of the SAV distributions of 25 years ago (http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/Currituck/).

Throughout history, inlets from the ocean to Currituck Sound have been periodically carved by storms. In addition to severe storm over wash, current sources of salt water into the sound include the Albemarle Sound, Back Bay, North Landing River and the Intracoastal Waterway. Inputs of freshwater are provided by Tulls Creek and Jean Guite Creek. Salinities above several parts per thousand have caused problems in Currituck's once viable freshwater fishery. Populations of largemouth bass and other primarily freshwater fish along with native freshwater macrophytes were greatly reduced with increasing salinities. These changes in salinity were caused both naturally and artificially. Severe droughts in the mid 1980's and pumping of saltwater into Back Bay contributed to increased salinities in the sound. A memorandum from the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and Albemarle Pamlico Estuarine Study (Dec 2, 1991) reports a potential problem, that of saltwater encroachment introduced by the hydrologic link from the Lynnhaven River to the Chesapeake Bay to the North Landing River (NCDWQ, 1997)

Monitoring data have indicated that increased nutrient enrichment and algal productivity have also been contributing factors to the decline in the overall ecological health in Currituck Sound. Historical data from Currituck Sound demonstrate that nutrients are elevated in the upper portion of Currituck Sound, in the North Landing River near the state border, in the mouth of Tulls Bay and in Tulls Creek at SR 1222. A study conducted by DWQ in 1994 showed that Tulls Creek exhibited high levels of nitrogen and phosphorus and that Tulls Creek is the largest contributor of nutrients to the sound (NCDWQ 1997).

In the 1994 study, pulses of nutrients were also observed in Knotts Island Bay and in Coinjock Bay near the Intracoastal Waterway. However, in 1995 these nutrients were low throughout the sound and were mostly below the detection level which indicates uptake by phytoplankton.

With the exception of two samples collected (Tulls Bay, Tulls Creek) in 1995, the entire sound was found to be phosphorus limited with TN:TP ratios ranging from 11:1 to 40:1. Data from previous years also demonstrated that Currituck Sound is phosphorus limited (NCDWQ, 1997). This is to be expected since fresh waters are typically phosphorus limited while salt waters are generally nitrogen limited. If the trend toward increasing salinity in the sound continues, it is possible that a gradual shift toward nitrogen limitation may occur.

Blooms of blue-green algae (cyanophytes) occur throughout Currituck Sound and were confirmed during several growing seasons in the 1990s. Eighty-seven percent of samples collected by DWQ during a study conducted in the growing season of 1992-1993 contained bloom densities of algae. However, the algal assessment conducted by NCDWQ in 1999 found no evidence of algal bloom conditions in the sound (NCDWQ, 2002). The 2007 iteration of NCDWQ’s report on water quality in Currituck Sound (included in the Pasquotank River Basinwide Water Quality Plan) contains no indication of further assessment of algal productivity.

Currituck Sound was nominated for the designation of Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW) in 1990. Subsequently, a special study was conducted in 1992-1993 to assess water quality conditions and to determine if the sound qualified for the supplemental classification of ORW. Because of the presence of chronic widespread blue-green algal blooms, Currituck Sound failed to qualify for ORW (NCDWQ, 1997). It should be noted that the current Coastal Stormwater Rule requirements for water quality protection in Currituck County are less stringent than they could be due to the fact that Currituck Sound is classified as SC waters (salt waters protected for aquatic life propagation and secondary recreation) and its tributaries are classified as C-Swamp waters (fresh waters, with swamp characteristics, protected for aquatic life propagation and secondary recreation). If the Sound were classified SA (salt waters protected for the propagation and harvesting of shellfish) or ORW (Outstanding Resource Waters), then developments would be required to achieve runoff rates no greater than the runoff predicted from the predevelopment condition for a one year, 24-hour storm event. This requirement would be triggered when the proposed built-upon area exceeded 12%, and the rules would cap the density of developments impacting SA and ORW waters at a maximum built-upon area of 25%.

Collectively, the past monitoring efforts conducted by NCDWQ in conjunction with their basin wide assessment and planning efforts have indicated that significant contributing factors to the ecological decline in Currituck Sound include increasing salinity and the subsequent loss of substantial areas of SAV. Water quality data have also indicated that increased nutrient loading has contributed to periods of higher levels of eutrophication and the associated algal turbidity has likely been an aggravating factor in the decline of SAV. Qualitative assessments conducted by the US Army Corps of Engineers in conjunction with their ongoing study of the sound have also indicated that nutrient and sediment loads from nonpoint sources continue to be problems. When other factors are considered equal, development project designers and stormwater managers/engineers should target the implementation of stormwater BMPs that will maximize treatment of these pollutants.

4.2. INTRODUCTION TO LID

Low impact development (LID) describes an innovative approach to site development and stormwater management that aims to minimize impacts to land, water, and air resources, while reducing infrastructure and maintenance costs and increasing marketability. LID techniques (also known as sustainable sites, better site design, and “green” infrastructure) promote public health by providing greater protection and conservation of water resources, ecological processes, environmental quality, and community character (NCSU, 2009). The North Carolina Division of Water Quality (NCDWQ) encourages use of LID practices whenever feasible.

The ultimate goal of LID is to maintain and restore a watershed’s hydrologic regime by changing conventional site design to create an environmentally and hydrologically functional landscape that mimics natural hydrologic functions. This is accomplished through the cumulative effects of

various LID techniques and practices. The more techniques applied, the closer one can come to replicating the natural infiltration capacity of the landscape and its ability to capture and cycle pollutants. The uniform distribution of LID controls throughout a site increases runoff time of travel, thus dramatically reducing site discharge flow. All components of the urban environment have the potential to serve as an LID practice. This includes rooftops, streetscapes, parking lots, driveways, sidewalks, medians and the open spaces of residential, commercial, industrial, civic, and municipal land uses.

LID includes the following basic strategies, with multiple techniques for each strategy:

- **Conserve natural resources.** At the watershed level, the development tract levels, and the individual lot level, try to conserve natural resources (trees, water, wetlands and special areas), drainage patterns, topography, and soils whenever possible.
- **Minimize impact.** At all levels, attempt to minimize the impact of construction and development on natural hydrologic cycles and ecological systems by saving existing vegetation and reducing grading, soil compaction, clearing, impervious surfaces, and pipes.
- **Optimize water infiltration.** To the maximum extent practicable, slow down runoff and encourage more infiltration and contact time with the landscape by saving natural drainage patterns and by maintaining sheet flow using vegetative swales, lengthened flow paths, and flattened slopes. Infiltration can also be increased by disconnecting impervious surfaces. The runoff characteristics of a site are fundamentally changed when impervious surfaces are disconnected and drained to landscape features or LID practices.
- **Create multifunctional and multipurpose landscapes.** Many features of the urban landscape can be designed in a way to provide more functionality and reduce impacts. Every landscape feature should be designed with some beneficial hydrologic or water quality to store, retain detain or treat runoff.
- **Think small scale and create areas for local storage and treatment.** Rather than centralizing stormwater storage, integrate multiple, small systems into numerous aspects of the site. The most efficient use of the landscape is to incorporate smaller more numerous techniques. With several LID techniques, the overall stormwater system is far less likely to fail due to its distributed nature. The disconnection of one or two rain gardens will only have a minor impact on the effectiveness of the entire system. Contrast this with systems that utilize one large stormwater pond, such that, if that fails, the entire system fails.
- **Build capacity for maintenance.** Develop reliable, long-term maintenance programs with clear and enforceable guidelines. Educate homeowners, management companies, and local government staff on the operation and maintenance of all practices, and about protecting water quality.

The creation of LID's wide array of micro-scale stormwater management principles and practices has led to the creation of new tools to retrofit existing urban development. Newer micro-scale practices that filter, retain, and detain runoff can be easily integrated into existing green space, streetscapes, and parking lots as part of the routine maintenance and repair of urban infrastructure. As Currituck County's urban areas are redeveloped and rebuilt using integrated LID techniques, it may be possible to reduce pollutant loads to receiving waters, increase the

availability of local clean water, reduce problems with flooding during peak rain events, and reduce our dependency on expensive centralized stormwater systems.

Figure 4-1and Figure 4-2 illustrate the hypothetical redesign of a conventional residential development using LID techniques. The conventional design in Figure 4-2 has curb and gutters to collect runoff throughout and relies on a stormwater pond to detain and treat the runoff. The LID design eliminates the curb and gutter, and replaces the pond with linear bioretention cells (bioretention swales) along roadways and some bioretention cells on individual lots where necessary. The LID design also has narrower streets and a smaller envelope of grading and disturbance, resulting in a greater portion of the native forest vegetation left intact. Note that there is minimal change to the overall form of the development between the two design cases. At the smaller scale, lots might look like the example shown in Figure 4-3when LID principles are applied.

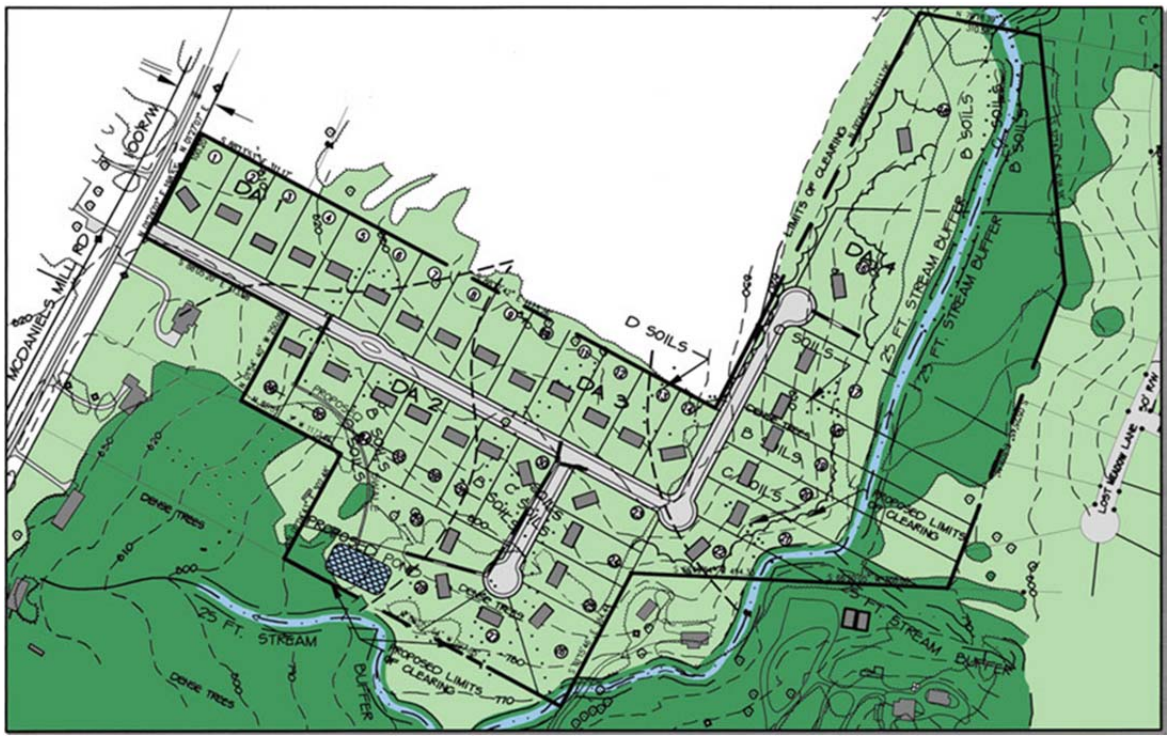


Figure 4-1. Residential Subdivision with Conventional Design and Central Stormwater System

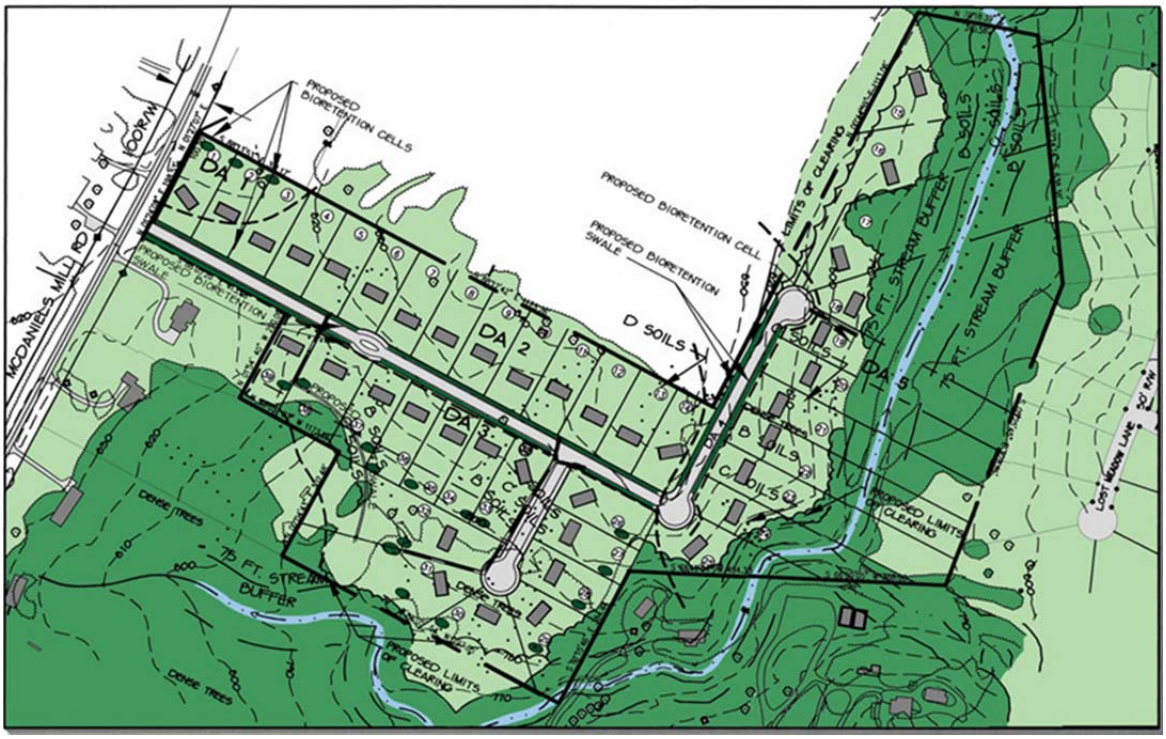


Figure 4-2. Hypothetical Redesign of Subdivision with LID Techniques

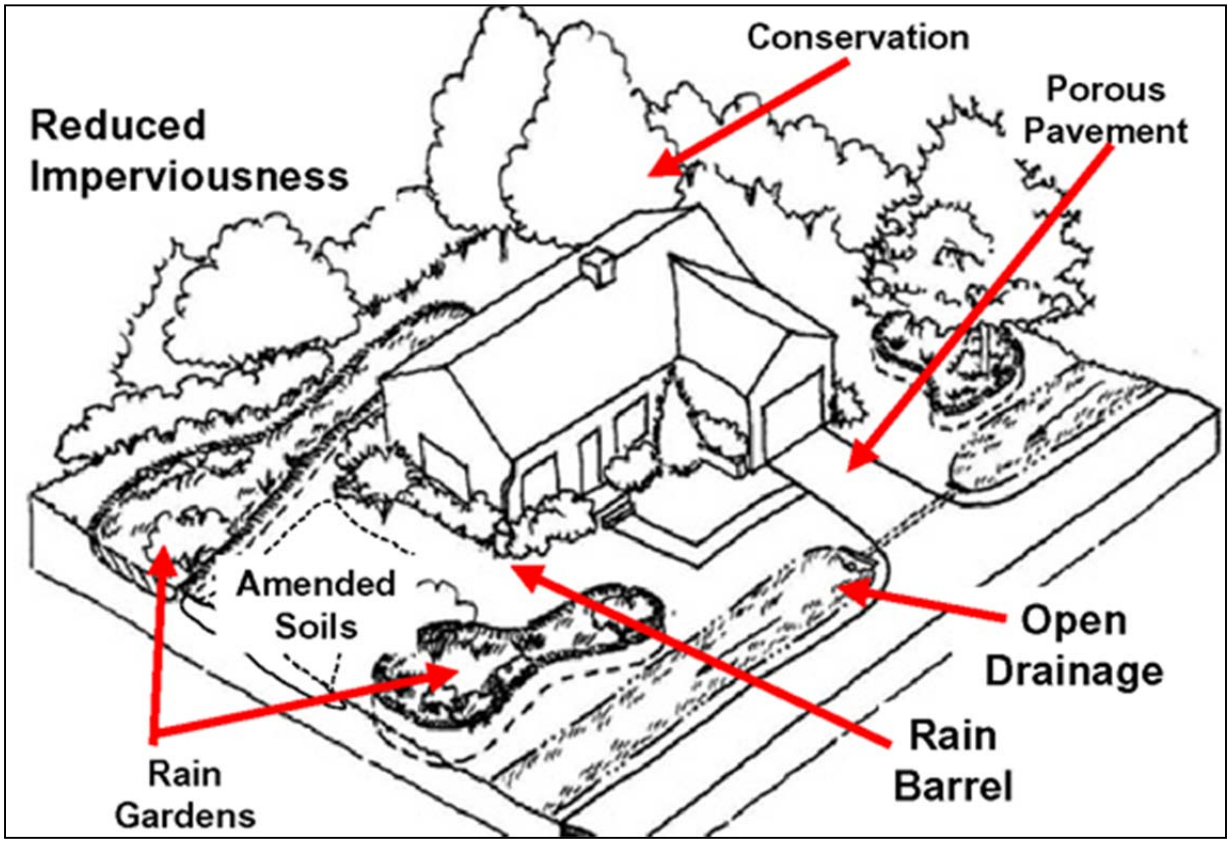


Figure 4-3. LID Principles Applied at the Individual Lot Scale

4.3. BENEFITS OF LID

One of the main responsibilities for state and local governments under the Clean Water Act is to protect and sustain the environmental integrity of its water resources. As urbanization has increased, conventional development and stormwater treatment methods have not always been adequate to prevent the degradation of water quality, nor has it prevented the adverse impacts to the ecological integrity to Currituck Sound and its tributaries. LID practices offer additional methodologies to protect water quality by optimizing the urban landscape to reduce and treat stormwater runoff. In addition, several studies have shown that LID may reduce the cost of infrastructure associated with new development or redevelopment projects, which can reduce strains on public budgets or increase profitability to private developers. The following subsections, which were adapted from the Low Impact Development: *A Guidebook for North Carolina*(NCSU, 2009), provide details on the full range of benefits that may be realized from the implementation of LID practices. Table 4-1lists the benefits that may accrue to various stakeholders from LID.

Table 4-1. LID Benefits to Stakeholders (Adapted from US Department of Housing & Urban Development and NAHB Research Center, 2003; with additions from MacMullan and Reich, 2007)

Developers
• Reduces land clearing and grading costs • Reduces infrastructure costs (streets, curbs, gutters, sidewalks) • Reduces stormwater management costs • Increases lot yields and reduces impact fees • Increases lot and community marketability
Municipalities
• Protects regional flora and fauna • Balances growth needs with environmental protection • Reduces municipal infrastructure (streets, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, storm sewers) • Reduces system-wide operations and maintenance costs of infrastructure • Reduces costs of combined sewer overflows (CSOs) • Increases groundwater recharge • Fosters public/private partnerships
Home Buyer/Homeowner
• Protects site and regional water quality by reducing sediment, nutrient, and toxic loads to water bodies • Preserves and protects amenities that can translate into better resale potential and increased property values • Provides shading for homes, which decreases monthly energy bills for cooling • Reduces flooding • Saves money through water conservation
Environment
• Preserves integrity of ecological and biological systems • Reduces demands on water supply and encourages natural groundwater recharge • Protects site and regional water quality by reducing sediment, nutrient, and toxic loads to water bodies • Reduces impact on local terrestrial and aquatic plants and animals • Preserves trees and natural vegetation

4.3.1. Economic Benefits

The economic benefits of LID have been demonstrated and documented through various research projects, case studies, and practical experience (MacMullan and Reich, 2007; France, 2002; Natural Resources Defense Council, 1999; U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development in partnership with the National Association of Home Builders, 2003; USEPA, 2007; and many others).

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) evaluated 17 LID case studies across North America for cost savings over conventional development (USEPA, 2007). In the majority of cases, LID practices were shown to be both economically and environmentally

beneficial to communities, with capital cost savings ranging from 15 to 80 percent, due to reduced costs for site grading and preparation, paving and landscaping, and stormwater infrastructure (ponds, pipes, inlet structures, curbs, and gutters). Benefits to environmental goods and services include improved aesthetics, expanded recreational opportunities, increased property values due to desirability of the lots and their proximity to open space, increased total number of units developed, increased marketing potential, and faster sales.

The effective use of LID site design techniques can significantly reduce the cost of providing stormwater management. Savings are achieved by reducing or eliminating stormwater management ponds; reducing pipes, inlet structures, curbs and gutters; reducing roadway paving; and reducing the amount of land moved during the clearing and grading stages of construction. Where LID techniques are applied, and depending on the type of development and site constraints, stormwater and site development design, construction, and maintenance costs can be reduced by 25 to 30 percent compared to conventional approaches (Clar, 2000). The hypothetical redesign of the residential development illustrated in Figure 4-1 and Figure 4-2 resulted in significant cost based on opinions of probable cost due to significantly reduced infrastructure costs. The reduced infrastructure costs in that example stemmed from lower pavement costs, elimination of curb and gutter, and the elimination of stormwater piping and the stormwater pond required in the conventional design.

The growing number of LID evaluations across the U.S. provides strong evidence that the practice of LID is sound and offers many economic and environmental benefits over conventional approaches. Table 4-1 illustrates the potential benefits of LID and shows who receives those benefits. Economic evaluations of LID often focus on cost comparisons using initial construction costs, as this is the simplest evaluation to perform. However, this incomplete assessment neglects operation and maintenance costs, and it does not consider the increased values of environmental goods and services such as healthy fish populations and cleaner drinking water. When discussing the costs of LID, communities should discuss the full range of benefits and costs, including those benefits that are not easily monetized but are important to quality of life. A recent North Carolina Cooperative Extension fact sheet, *Low Impact Development—An Economic Fact Sheet*, provides a framework for discussing economics and includes examples of several economic studies (WECO, 2009).

4.3.2. Hydrologic Benefits

The hydrologic cycle describes the movement of water from the atmosphere to the earth's surface and subsurface layers, and back to the atmosphere again. It includes the ecological processes of rainfall (precipitation), infiltration (shallow subsurface flow and deep seepage), surface runoff, evaporation, and evapotranspiration. With each rainfall event, the water infiltrates into the ground, runs off the surface, evaporates, or is transpired by vegetation back to the atmosphere. With undeveloped conditions, the majority of precipitation either infiltrates or evapotranspires; there is typically very little or no surface runoff (Figure 4-4).

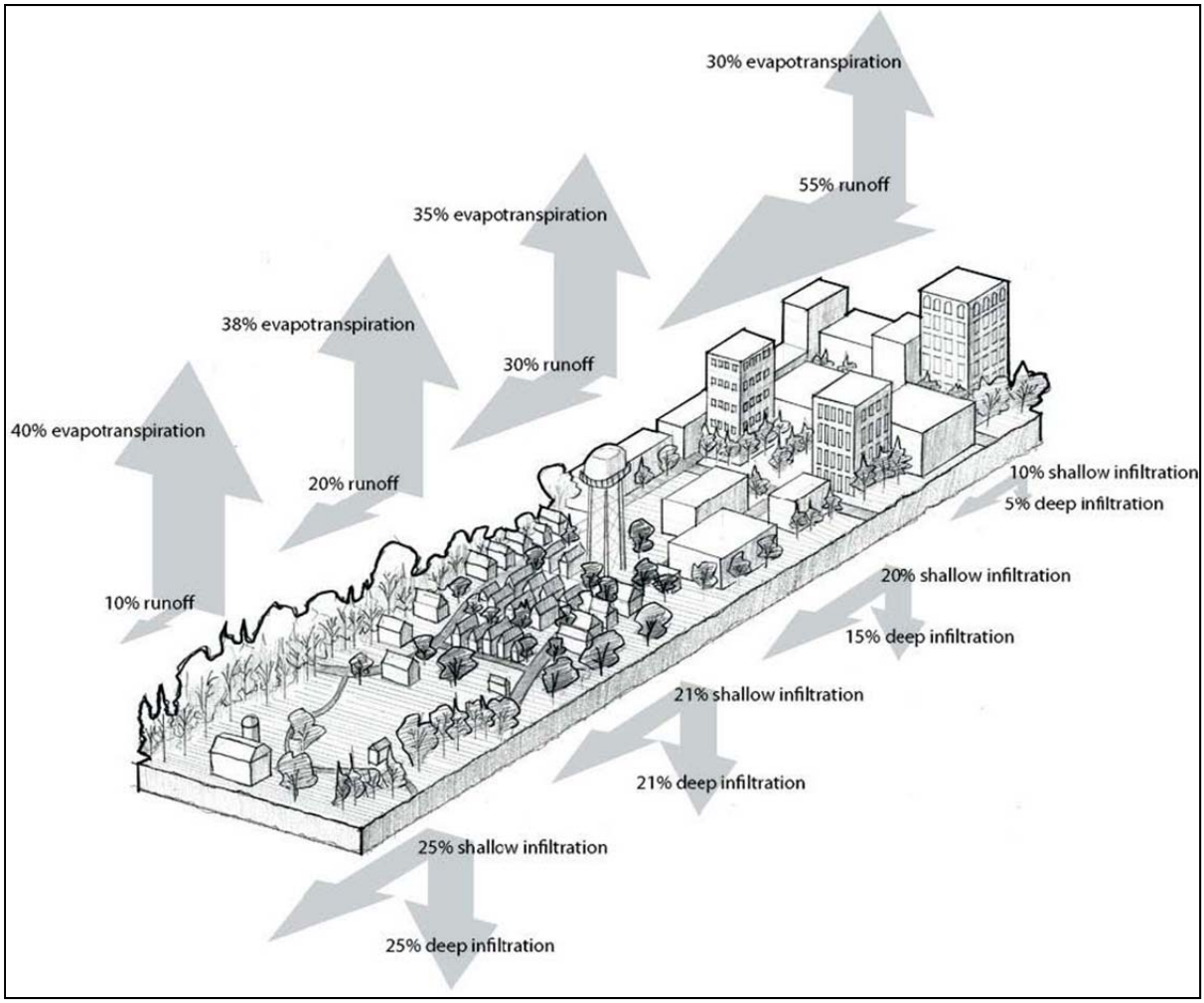


Figure 4-4. Runoff Increases Dramatically with Percent Urbanization (NCSU, 2009)

With conventional land development practices, the hydrologic cycle is disturbed as vegetation is removed, soil compacted, ground paved over, and buildings erected, which leads to less infiltration and evapotranspiration and more surface runoff. Conventional development and stormwater management methods—especially the typical stormwater collection and conveyance system—alter the hydrology and, consequently, may affect the physical, chemical, and biological condition of streams and other receiving waters.

The health of Currituck County's groundwater, streams, and estuaries and the aquatic life they support depend upon the undeveloped hydrologic cycle, where the majority of rainfall infiltrates and evapotranspires with minimal runoff. Continued economic growth and prosperity also depend on promoting a healthy hydrologic cycle, as wells, public drinking water supplies, tourism, recreational and commercial fishing, and shellfish harvesting all require reliable water quantities as well as high-quality water resources and the ability of groundwater to recharge.

The core environmental benefit of LID is that it offers the means to maintain a developed watershed's hydrologic and hydraulic systems by creating a site that mimics natural functions of runoff, infiltration, and evapotranspiration. This is accomplished by site planning and stormwater treatment techniques that manage runoff volume and water quality. The more LID is effectively integrated into the natural landscape, the greater capability of the site to replicate the natural functions of the watershed to capture stormwater and treat pollutants.

4.4. LID DESIGN APPROACH

4.4.1. LID Considerations in Currituck County

Due to its coastal setting, Currituck County has very limited topographic relief and a regular potential for heavy rainfall events associated with tropical and seasonal storms. In addition, development projects in Currituck County, by necessity, often occur in close proximity to environmentally sensitive amenities such as dunes, wetlands and surface waters. These conditions present challenges for conventional development projects, but in the right conditions, they can present opportunities for the implementation of LID.

One of the key attributes that will render sites either conducive or challenging to LID in Currituck County will be the soils for a given site. For projects taking place along the sandy ridgelines that trend north-south in Currituck County or on the Outer Banks in areas where some separation from the seasonal high water table is available, opportunities to capitalize on relatively high rates of infiltration can be realized and LID will be highly applicable. For projects occurring in the mucky soils prevalent in the northwest portion of Currituck County, where infiltration rates are low and water tables remain near the surface, application of LID techniques will be more challenging, if not prohibitive.

Many areas of Currituck County, typically areas at lower elevations, are dominated by poorly drained soils and shallow depths to seasonal high water tables. In areas with such high groundwater tables, incorporating LID may be more challenging and may require additional site engineering and creative grading to take advantage of swales, bioretention, sand filters, and infiltration devices for filtration of pollutants. For instance, practices such as routing roof drains to raised beds with bioretention systems may be applicable. In such areas conventional stormwater ponds and other BMPs that do not rely on infiltrations, such as constructed stormwater wetlands may be more desirable.

For development sites with poorly draining soils, or shallow SHWTs, it may be more feasible to rely on preventative conservation to the greatest extent possible. This approach will also reduce both quantity of runoff and the amount of pollutants generated. In the case of large scale

development projects it will be desirable to condense the built-upon areas of the development and the associated diffuse stormwater treatments on the more suitable portions of the site with higher elevation and greater separation from SHWT, leaving the low lying portions of the site in some state of conservation.

If vegetative LID practices are to be used, they should be at least 2 feet above seasonal high ground water levels. The top two feet is the biologically active zone of a plant and soil complex and is where most of the physical, chemical, and biological pollutant removal occurs. Additionally, plants that tolerate wet conditions should be installed with these LID practices. While infiltration may not be practical in these areas, bioretention systems designed for water filtration are still viable options. Soils and groundwater challenges may make it more attractive to rely on conservation of natural vegetation and use of conservation areas to filter runoff prior to discharging to sensitive waters.

Discussion of some additional implications of using LID techniques in each of Currituck County's Stormwater Management Zones is included below.

A. Outer Banks

The portions of the Currituck Outer Banks considered most suitable for development are dominated by very sandy soils (Figure 4-5) with relatively high capacity for infiltration of stormwater runoff. Such soils, in natural conditions, generate very little runoff themselves, so runoff volumes originate almost entirely from the impervious surfaces built on a given site. Areas which have deep, sandy soils such as those present in many areas of the Outer Banks will present the greatest opportunity to infiltrate runoff close to the source though the use of diffuse LID practices. However, while sandy soils drain quickly, this short duration drainage decreases the filtering capacity of the soil. Before runoff is allowed to be infiltrated in these areas, to the extent possible, it should be routed through vegetated areas such as grassed swales, bioretention areas, filter strips and buffers in order to aid in pollutant removal.

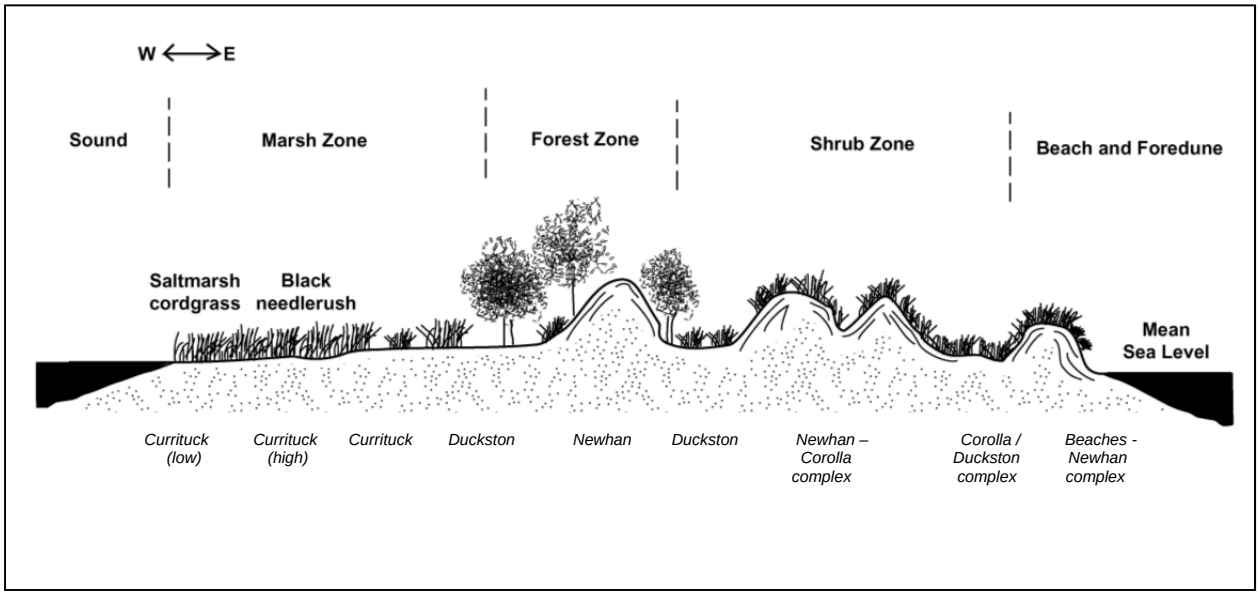


Figure 4-5. Typical Topographic and Soils Profile for the Outer Banks

B. Mainland

Both soils and topography can be highly variable on the Mainland. Effective site design and BMP implementation for LID (or stormwater management in general) will depend on analyses of soils for conductivity, which measures the capacity of the soil to infiltrate water, and for depth to seasonal high water table, which reflects the available soil storage space for runoff. Detailed soils analyses will be required, not just at the site-level, but at a sufficient numbers of locations within the site to adequately reflect the variability of soils condition throughout the entire area of a project. Efforts should be made to restrict the project areas with the highest percentages of impervious surfaces to those portions of the site with the best draining and thus, most suitable soils. This practice will allow the smaller and diffuse BMPs associated with LID to be incorporated within the built environment where they can take advantage of the most suitable soils, resulting in greater infiltration of stormwater runoff near its sources. Conversely, to the extent practicable, those low-lying and poorly drained portions of the site should be devoted to natural areas and open space. More information on fitting the development design to the existing natural features of the site is presented in the LID Site Planning Process steps below.

The mucky, peaty soils and the consistently high water tables that dominate the northwest portion of Currituck County will present the greatest challenge to implementation of LID in Currituck County, which is unfortunate, because this is an area of Currituck County subject to significant growth pressure. As with low lying areas in the rest of Currituck County, it may be more feasible to rely on preventative conservation to the greatest extent possible in this zone. However, the conditions in the northwest are not entirely prohibitive to LID and many of the site planning and design practices will still be applicable. That said, the selection of stormwater BMPs that are appropriate to the site conditions will be of great importance, and it is likely that

BMPs that rely heavily on infiltration, such as bioretention cells, will be less feasible in this zone. It is likely that small diffuse detention BMPs will be more practical in the northwest. Constructed stormwater wetlands and smaller pocket wetlands will be more applicable.

One of the ridges of sandy and loamy soils present in Currituck County trends northwest to southeast through the middle of Shawboro, so development projects in that vicinity may be able to take advantage of soils with greater capacity for infiltration. However, even in areas with poor soils may be able to utilize infiltration BMPs with the addition of soil amendments and under-drain systems, provided sufficient elevation above the SHWT exists.

4.4.2. Basic Site Planning Principles for LID

The most important goal of LID is to mimic the predevelopment hydrology. Therefore, the most effective LID projects require a thorough understanding of the site's soils, drainage patterns, and natural features. To optimize an LID design, it is important to consider a number of site planning principles and follow a systematic design process from the very beginning. Each site has a unique set of characteristics and will require the use of a unique blend of site-specific LID planning and treatment techniques. The integration of LID techniques into every facet of the project will require an interdisciplinary approach.

There are several basic LID planning principles that must be followed throughout the site planning and design process. These principles require a different way of thinking about site design. For example, detaining and retaining water on the site and using the landscape to treat runoff without causing flooding problems or interfering with the typical use of the property is in contrast to the current practice of grading plumbing a site to quickly remove water (Wilmington, 2008).

4.4.3. LID Site Planning Process

The following is a step-by-step site planning process, adapted from *Low Impact Development: A Guidebook for North Carolina* (NCSU, 2009), that factors in the basic LID site design principles and works to allow the landscape to remain a vital, functioning part of the ecosystem. To minimize the runoff potential of the development, hydrology is employed as a design element, and a hydrologic evaluation would be an ongoing part of the design process. It is important to note that an understanding of site drainage can suggest locations both for green areas and for potential building sites. In addition, an open drainage system can help integrate the site with its natural features, creating a more aesthetically pleasing landscape.

Step 1 Determine preliminary project goals (principles and values) and objectives (set project parameters and program).

Answer the following questions:

- What are the goals of the project, in priority order?
- What type of development is desired and what key elements are necessary to produce the desired result? What do we need to put on the site? What is optional?
- What are the available resources and expertise that can be applied to the project?

The project goals and objectives should consider not only development characteristics and stormwater goals, but also human considerations (what character qualities does this place need to have?). This should include requirements for built structures and wastewater and stormwater treatment.

Step 2 Perform a site inventory and assessment (look closely at the site).

Identify the key physical and cultural factors that are required by the program. Analyze and map the key factors (see Figure 4-2). These should include:

- topography
- drainage patterns and systems including existing waterways and stormwater facilities
- soils
- ground cover and vegetation
- existing development and land uses, including adjacent areas
- required protection areas such as wells

Natural and cultural features, which need to be identified and mapped, include:

- wetlands
- critical wildlife habitat areas
- boundaries of wooded areas or areas of sensitive or important vegetation
- important historic, archeological, or cultural resources
- floodplain boundaries
- site topography including steep slopes
- required buffers from waterbodies and/or adjacent or on-site land uses
- stream systems and other water areas

Note that the natural features of distinction here follow very closely with the list of primary and secondary conservation areas denoted in Section 6.4.5 of the Currituck County UDO, which could also be used as a guiding list for those areas that need to be considered in an LID site inventory and assessment, and avoided, to the extent possible, in the site layout.
Analyze site features and characteristics in light of the project goals and parameters. These goals will determine what takes precedence in the site assessment. Generally, for LID projects, the priorities are:

1. topography
2. soils
3. hydrology

4. vegetation and habitat
5. surrounding land uses
6. zoning
7. access
8. utility availability

Ensure natural resources are evaluated for rarity; diversity and pattern; size and shape; location; and relationship to other resources. Watch for potential problems such as low infiltration soils (particularly the mucky, peaty soils in the northwest portion of Currituck County, and poorly drained soils in low lying areas throughout Currituck County), seasonal high water table, and steep slopes.

Step 3 Site analysis (matching the program to the site).

Identify the opportunities and constraints inherent in the natural and cultural characteristics of the site (see Figure 4-6). Match the project form and key elements to the site assessment: are there better places for some things than others? Are there unique site opportunities that should be maximized or at least considered (such as views or historic structures)?

The site analysis should:

- Result in a map that establishes the proposed limits of disturbance and delineates resource protection areas;
- Involve the project team walking the property to ensure that all the key participants agree on project priorities and their implications for development, including site constraints and features to be preserved; and,
- Analyze the site for its capacity to handle the program—can it do what is needed without major reshaping?

Note that in the example in Figure 4-6, the envelope of disturbance and the built upon portions of the development are restricted to avoid adverse impacts to the buffers, wetlands, waterbodies, and other valuable resource areas identified in the site inventory stage.

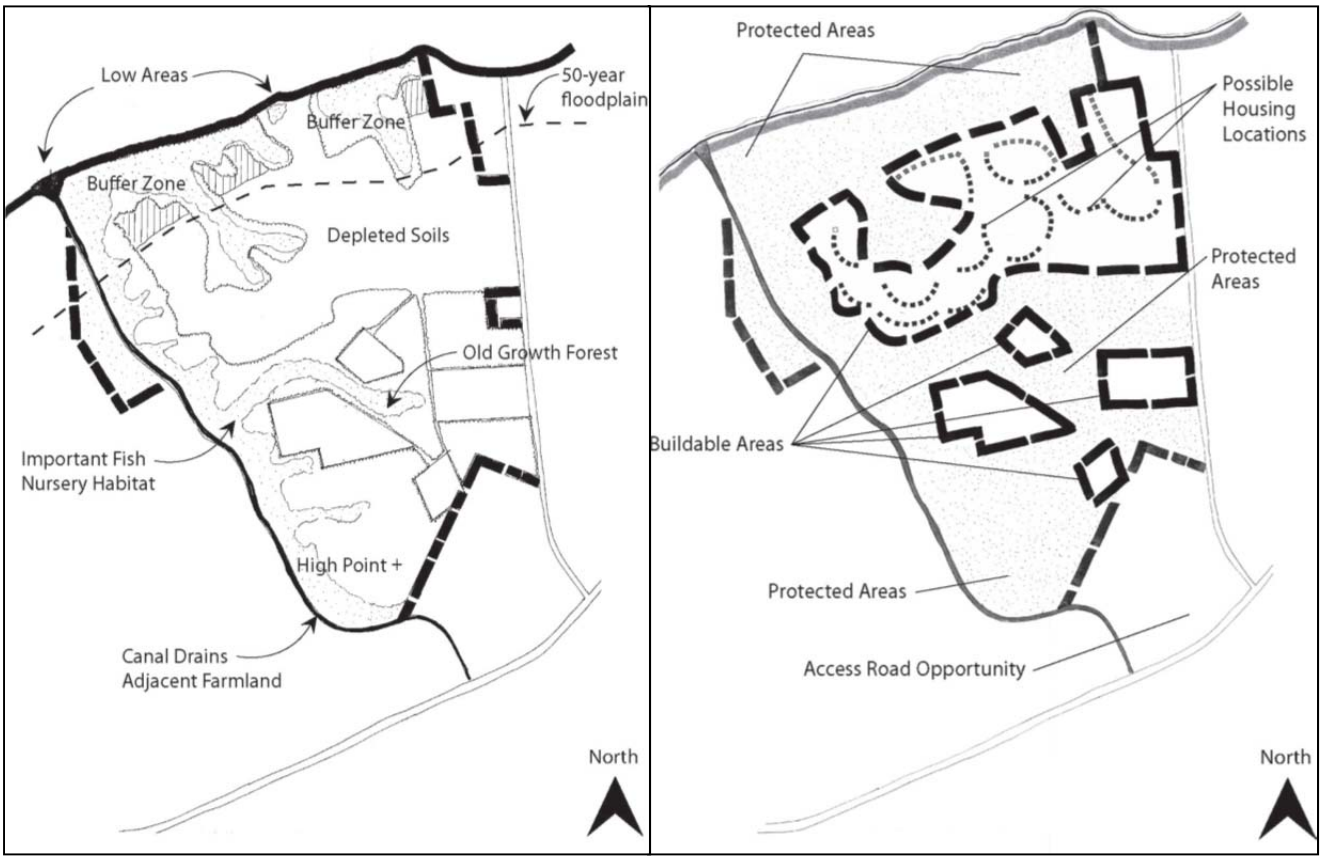


Figure 4-6. Site Inventory and Analyses to Match the Program to the Site (NCSU, 2009)

Step 4 Reassess project goals and objectives (how should the program change in light of the site constraints and opportunities?)

The site inventory, assessment, and analysis may have identified a development envelope that is too small to support the scope of the program initially proposed because of environmental or cultural conditions.
Opportunities to support additional density on a site should be explored.

Step 5 Develop alternative design scenarios (schematics).

Multiple design scenarios (such as in Figure 4-7) should be developed to account for the range of factors that can influence LID in a flexible fashion. For example, study different development layouts that emphasize different considerations, such as minimizing impervious areas, preserving existing vegetation, and preserving existing site topography.

Step 6 Evaluate the alternatives based on the site analysis and project goals and objectives.

Identify which design best meets the project goals and the design guidelines. This will be a matter of balancing conflicting demands and will require prioritization of some objectives over others. For example, you may be able to reduce impervious surface, but it may require significant cutting and filling, resulting in the loss of more existing vegetation, whereas with a little more impervious surface, you could save the vegetation. Which alternative do you pick? Return to your analysis and program and make the best decision based on long-term implications and community benefits.

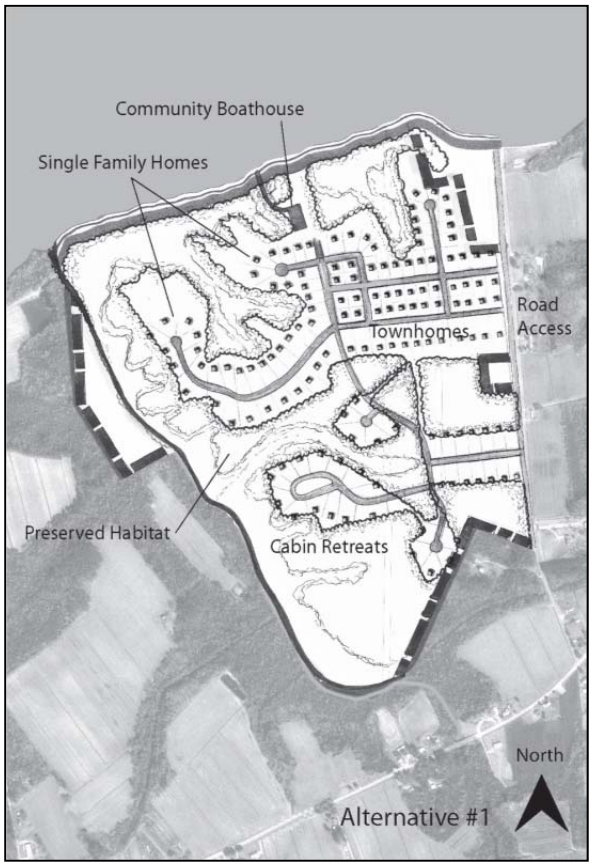


Figure 4-7. Example of Multiple Design Scenarios

Step 7 Apply specific construction and ordinance requirements

Resolve the key details of your design. Match these to regulatory requirements, or identify preferred or recommended characteristics that are worth discussing with state and local approval bodies to identify opportunities for variances. Identify which ordinances to conform to, and which to challenge.

Step 8 Design a draft set stormwater management practices to treat runoff and maintain the hydrologic regime and model their effectiveness

See *Chapter 2* for the process for modeling your preliminary design to determine the required stormwater storage requirements. Have Currituck County staff and other permitting agencies review your initial designs for compliance and achievement of best practices. Stormwater BMPs typically associated with LID include, but are not limited to: bioretention cells (including bioretention swales and smaller cells, typically referred to as rain gardens), constructed wetlands, vegetated filter strips, infiltration basins and swales, permeable pavements, and green roofs. Detailed design guidance for each of these BMPs, as well as others is included in Section IV of this manual.

Step 9 Modify the design to develop final plan

The process of design, modeling and refinement will highlight areas or aspects that are causing problems with stormwater management. Modify the design to address these issues, and perform the modeling analyses again. When you are getting close to resolving the issues, check with

Currituck County to review your designs for compliance and achievement of best management practices. Figure 4-8 illustrates the final development plan for the Village of Woodsong in Brunswick County, NC.

In addition to the steps outlined above, the following LID Site Design Checklist (Table 4-2) was also adapted from *Low Impact Development: A Guidebook for North Carolina* (NCSU, 2009).

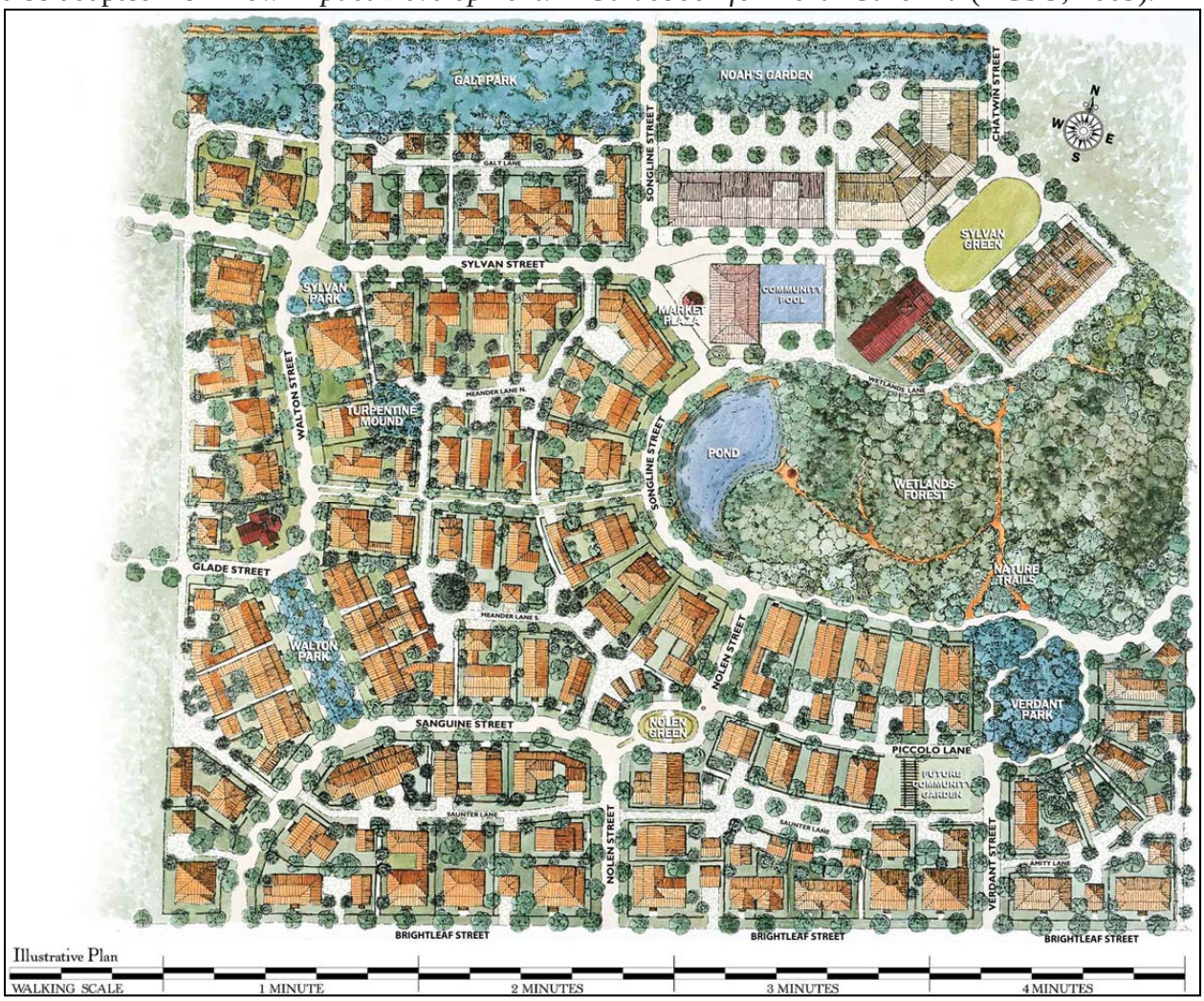


Figure 4-8. Modify Design and Develop a Final Site Plan (image courtesy of The Milliken Company)

Table 4-2. LID Site Design Checklist (NCSU, 2009)

LID SITE DESIGN CHECKLIST	
Start big! Consider the entire site and surroundings and guiding principles, and then work your way down to the lot level. Finish with materials and design specifications.	
1.	**All impervious areas are designed with the minimum required paved area length and width needed to support their intended uses.** • Road widths are matched to traffic volumes. • Reduced parking standards are adopted if possible. • Emergency and service vehicle access are designed to reduce duplication. • Alternative street layouts are used to reduce road length. • Number of homes per unit of paved area is maximized. • Parking space size is minimized, including stall sizes. Alternative (permeable) materials for overflow parking areas are used where possible.
2.	**Alternative practices are used where possible to address street, sidewalk, and driveway stormwater.** • Bioretention areas are located in public rights-of-way or immediately adjacent to roadways. • Bike lanes are made of permeable pavement. • Vegetated swales replace curb and gutter.
3.	**Non-traditional lot layouts are used where possible to reduce road frontages and driveway lengths.**
4.	**Sidewalks are located and designed to accrue maximum benefits from the impervious surface.** • Sidewalks are located to address primary destinations. • Opportunities for single-sided sidewalk provision are identified, supportable, and implemented. • Permeable pavement is considered.
5.	**Pervious materials are used where possible.**
6.	**Rooftop runoff is captured and directed away from impervious areas or conveyance systems and onto surface pervious areas such as turf or vegetated areas (including rain gardens) or captured in cisterns or rain barrels for reuse.**
7.	**Site disturbance, clearing, and grading are limited to the smallest areas necessary.** • Development is planned to use roadways, future impervious areas, and building footprints for construction access and parking. • Best soils and most densely vegetated areas are preserved for infiltration. • Roads and driveways are sited so they follow the natural contours of the

LID SITE DESIGN CHECKLIST	
	land, reducing the amount of cut and fill required.
8.	**Natural systems are used to minimize development impacts.** • Existing waterways, vegetated areas, and amenable soils are used to direct, absorb, clean, recharge, or store water. • Opportunities to reduce air pollution, provide wildlife habitat, and add natural amenity value to a development have been recognized and adopted. • Low areas are used to provide retention. • Cut and fill is minimized and opportunities provided by existing topography are maximized. • Relatively high areas on the site (areas of higher topography such as hills or ridges) are identified. Use them as the starting point for infiltration by locating features relatively high and allowing space for infiltration (both structural and non-structural BMPs) at lower elevations. These areas of higher elevation will promote infiltration and begin the treatment train process. • Areas of established high-quality vegetation are preserved.
9.	**Opportunities to preserve site resources are maximized.** • Natural resources such as vegetated areas, waterways, topography, and cultural resources are preserved. • Opportunities to create areas for recreation and alternative forms of locomotion (such as walking and cycling) are recognized.
10.	**The design is easy to maintain and minimizes maintenance complexity, frequency, and cost.** • Information on future maintenance responsibilities is provided. • Information on appropriate maintenance protocols and intervals is provided. • The level of maintenance and equipment that will be available is accommodated. • Potential maintenance complications such as invasive or fruiting species are recognized and solutions are provided. • Plants require minimal pruning, but provide sufficient coverage to reduce weeding needs. • Native and well-adapted vegetation are used when appropriate. • Maintenance matches landscape needs.
11.	**Hydrologic opportunities are maximized.** • Sensitive areas that contribute to effective hydrological cycling (such as areas of quality soils or mature vegetation) are identified and preserved. • Existing areas of hydrologic function such as local streams, creeks, and

LID SITE DESIGN CHECKLIST	
	wetlands are maintained. • Paths of flow, such as natural draws, swales, or ditches, which direct water to outflows are preserved. • Water is dispersed rather than concentrated to promote infiltration. • The use of water as a desirable landscape component is recognized. • Impervious surfaces are disconnected by directing runoff to vegetated areas or cisterns.
12.	**Design features and systems address multiple functions.** • Areas with primary cultural function are maximized for environmental benefit. • Areas with primary environmental function are maximized for cultural and economic benefits. • All areas are maximized for recreational benefits, to enhance walkability, and for aesthetic character. • Vegetated areas address wildlife habitat, infiltration, pollution removal, and stormwater storage. • Stormwater capture and treatment areas provide sources of water for other purposes when possible.
13.	**Development impacts are managed at the source (or as close to it as possible).** • The use of engineered conveyance systems is limited. • Discrete, very large, or underground systems are avoided to the greatest extent possible. • Cut and fill is limited. • The site is revegetated to replicate pre-development vegetation levels.
14.	**Impervious areas are disconnected.** • Rainwater is directed from impervious areas to pervious areas. • Avoid linking multiple impervious areas together.
15.	**Site soil conditions are treated as a key factor in design.** • Clearing and grading and impervious areas are located in areas of less permeable soils. • Areas of permeable soils are preserved from construction and development.
16.	**Open space areas are consolidated and connected to create open space systems rather than unconnected islands.**
17.	**Alternative architectural designs are used to reduce building footprints or to adapt layout to site conditions such as topography.**

4.4.4. LID Site Design for Commercial and High Density Developments

The same basic site planning considerations detailed in the steps above can also apply to high density and commercial development. With high density and commercial development, it remains important to conserve natural resources and soils and minimize impacts internal to the site. Grading should be conducted in a manner that ensures runoff will be dispersed and directed to the LID features as opposed to inlets and pipes. In most instances, LID techniques can be incorporated into the site design without significant alterations of traffic flow, parking capacity or building footprint / capacity potential. Not only are the LID techniques effective in meeting stormwater management objectives there are other ancillary benefits, such as heat island reduction, water conservation, and aesthetics.

The multifunctional use of landscape for stormwater control does not increase maintenance burdens. Bioretention islands and tree box filters require no more maintenance than typical landscape features. The selection and sizing of LID techniques depends upon a wide range of factors, including unique site constraints (soils, high ground) and water quality treatment objective. The typical LID techniques used for high-density developments include perimeter buffers, swales and bioretention systems; parking lot bioretention/detention islands, planter boxes, green roofs, porous pavers/pavement, and infiltration devices. Runoff can also be stored, detained, and / or infiltrated under the parking lot using porous pavement with subsurface gravel storage areas (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008).

Figure 4-9 demonstrates how LID can be incorporated into a site developed for an office or retail use. The use of several engineered LID practices can be designed to meet both water quality and water quantity requirements. LID features such as buffers, swales, and bioretention areas are incorporated on site. Proper grading is required to ensure that runoff is dispersed and directed to the various LID landscape features. This design is in contrast to typical site grading where runoff is concentrated and directed to inlets, pipes and a detention pond.

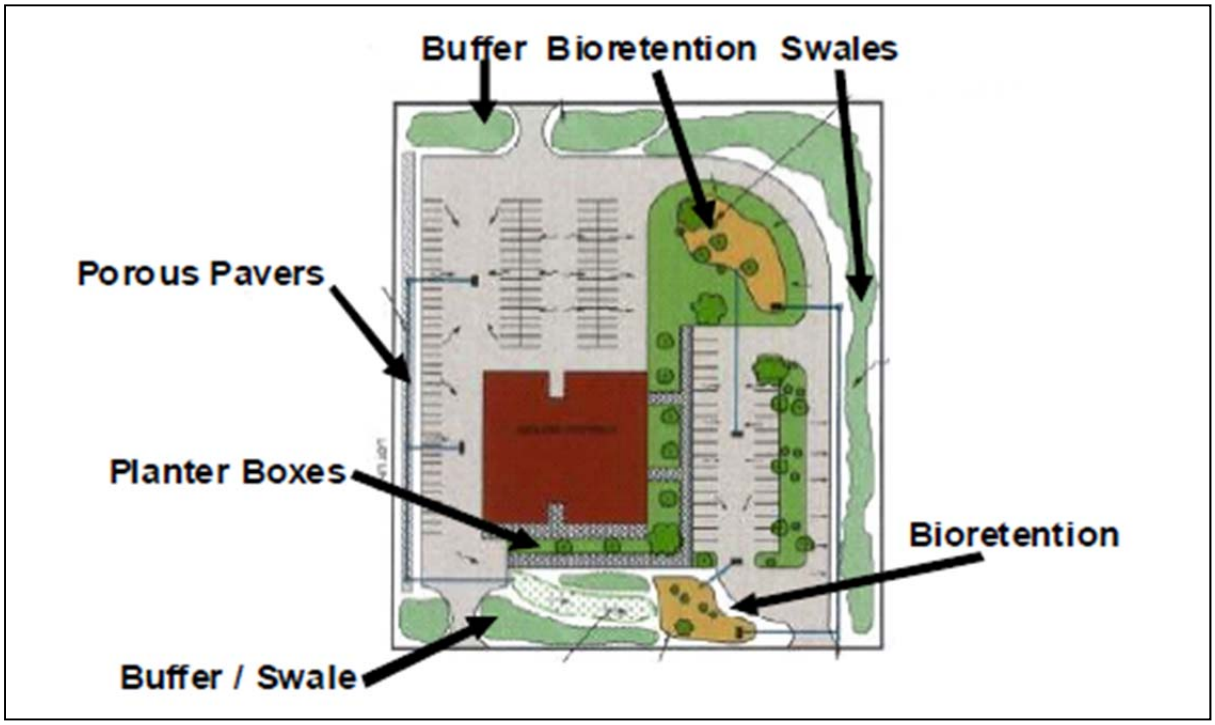


Figure 4-9. LID Design for an Office/Retail Project (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008)

The next figure, Figure 4-10, demonstrates how a "big-box" retail store could incorporate LID into the site. Swales, bioretention, buffers, and infiltration practices are incorporated throughout the site. The LID devices are incorporated into the landscape islands and used for filtration, infiltration, and water volume storage. The selection and sizing of the LID techniques that are ultimately chosen will depend upon a wide range of factors, including high ground water tables, soil consistency, and proximity of sensitive water bodies.

Lastly, Figure 4-11demonstrates a residential townhouse development where LID has been incorporated into the parking area and perimeter buffer areas.

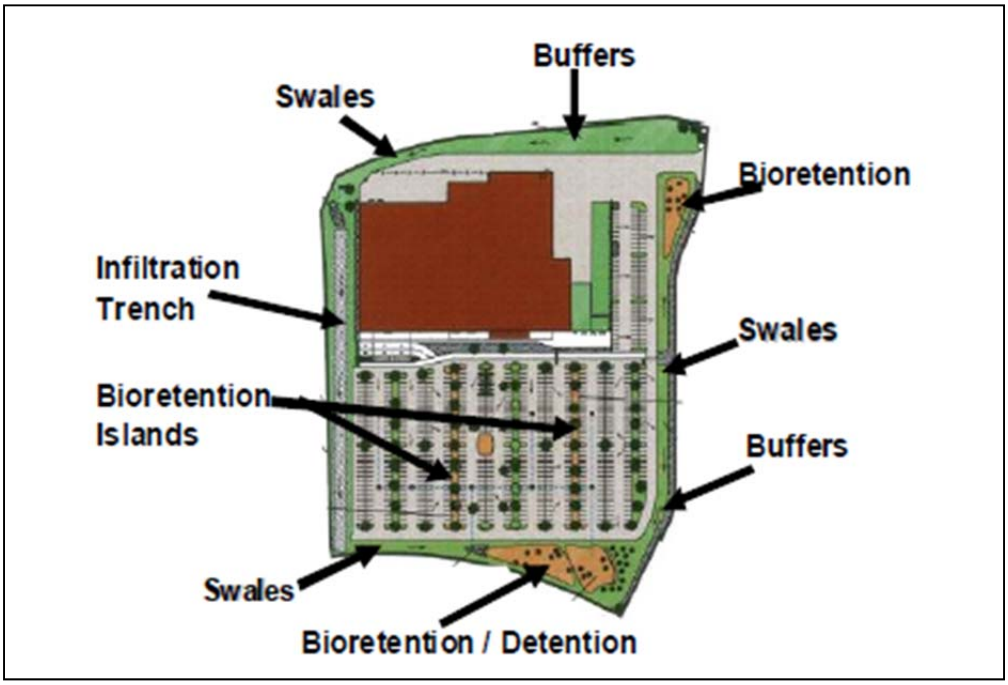


Figure 4-10. LID Design for a Big Box Retail Project (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008)

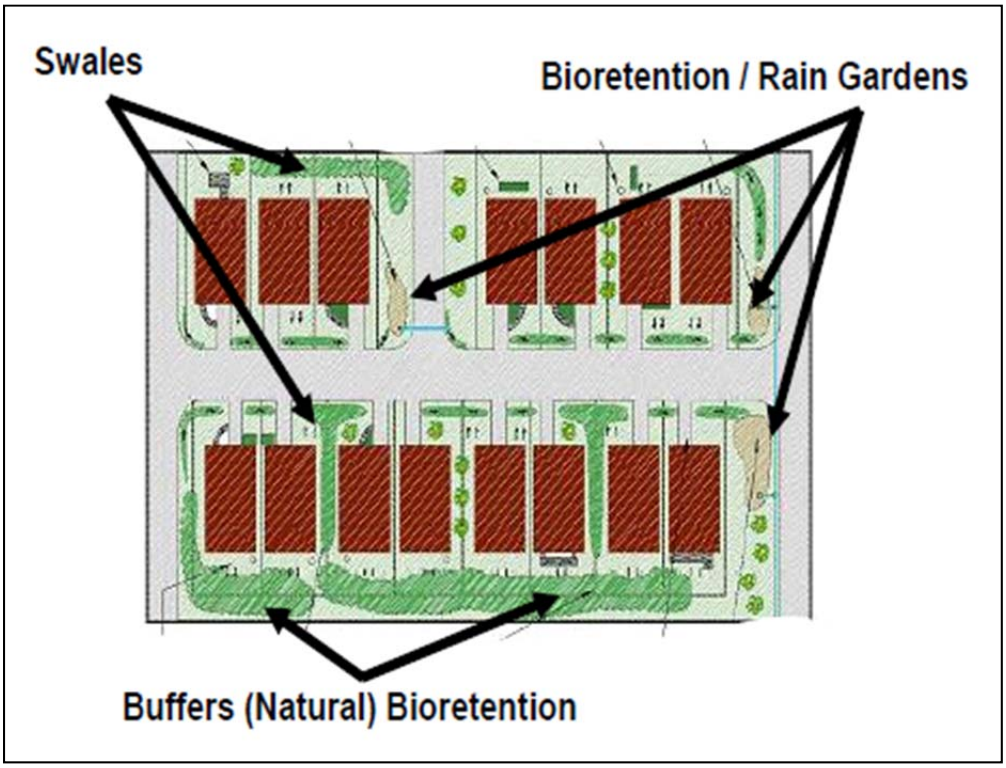


Figure 4-11. LID Design for a Residential Townhouse Project Constructing LID Projects (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008)

4.4.5. Training

It is very important that contractors, vendors, and inspectors be properly trained in the design specification and construction requirements for all LID practices employed. The success of many of the LID techniques depends on accurately following the grading plan; the use of proper materials and the appropriate location of practices. Due to the complexities of the practice, it may be necessary for vendors, contractors, and permitters to participate in certification training. For example, the design and construction of bioretention cells requires the knowledge of several disciplines including engineering, landscape architecture, and soil science to ensure the proper design and construction of the project.

North Carolina Cooperative Extension, through the N.C. State Biological and Agricultural Engineering Program, offers a stormwater BMP inspection and maintenance certification program. The purpose of the workshop is to offer instruction of BMP construction and maintenance activities. Professional development hours are offered for professional engineers and surveyors. More information about the certification program may be found at http://www.bae.ncsu.edu/stormwater or by contacting the N.C. State Biological and Agricultural Engineering Stormwater Program.

4.4.6. Communication

LID uses innovative techniques, unique strategies and various combinations of practices. Consequently, each development results in a unique design with its own set of issues and challenges. It is vital that everyone involved in the LID project (contractors, vendors, design engineers, and inspectors) understands the unique details of the LID project. A pre-construction meeting is the most useful approach to ensure that the project goals and issues are effectively communicated. Ideally the permit reviewer, contractor, vendor, design engineer, and inspector should hold a meeting to go over the plans and discuss all aspects of the project. During the pre-construction meeting, the inspector may evaluate the proposed sequence of construction, sediment control requirements, and indicate when inspection points during construction of the LID practices are required as identified in the design manual. Throughout the construction process, there must be effective communication. No construction project takes place without unforeseen problems and the need to make some field adjustments. Proper lines of communication must be in place throughout the construction phase between the general contractor, site engineer, inspector, and permit staff to address required changes. After construction, a final inspection and walk-through of each LID practice is necessary to ensure its proper function.

4.4.7. Erosion and Sediment Control

One of the major advantages to an LID design is that it allows for clearing and grading in stages. Since LID can be a lot-specific approach to stormwater management, it is not necessary to completely clear-cut and re-grade the site to establish the drainage system. A development can

be constructed on a lot-by-lot basis. This can greatly reduce the amount of sediment generated, thus reducing possible damage to LID designated areas.

Proper erosion and sediment control during construction is vital for LID practices. If existing vegetation is to be used for treatment, (bioretention, swales or buffers) then these areas must be protected from sedimentation. A thin layer of sediment over the root system is enough to suffocate a plant or tree. Additionally, areas that may be used for infiltration must be protected to prevent sediment from clogging soils with silts and clays. Preventing damage from sedimentation is less expensive than cleaning or rehabilitating an area.

4.4.8. Tree Protection

Care must be taken to protect tree conservation areas during construction. Tree conservation areas are ineffective if the trees die shortly after the project is completed. Trees can be damaged in a number of ways during the construction process; therefore it is recommended that a certified arborist be employed during the construction process.

In order to effectively protect trees, it is important to consider the following during any construction process:

- All types of construction equipment can cause mechanical injury to roots, trunks, or branches. This can weaken a tree's resistance to a number of diseases and insect infestation. Trees should be clearly marked and given wide clearance. Excavation around trees should not be within the drip line of the tree.
- Soil compaction squeezes the air and water out of the soil making it difficult for a tree to absorb oxygen and water. No construction equipment should be allowed to run over the roots within the drip line of the tree.
- Grading practices that deposit soil over the roots of trees eventually suffocates those roots. More than an inch or two of soil over the roots is enough to potentially suffocate the roots of trees and compromise the health of the tree. Measures can be taken to improve soil aeration around tree roots if it is necessary to add fill within the critical root zone.
- Grading practices that divert too much runoff to a mature stand of trees can result in damage. As a tree matures its ability to adapt to changes decreases. Additionally, if a stand of trees is located in a normally dry area that suddenly becomes very wet, the additional water may kill the trees. An arborist should be consulted these situations to determine the trees' tolerance to a change in hydrology.
- A tree protection plan with written recommendations for the health and long-term welfare of the trees during the pre-construction, demolition, construction, and post-construction development phases, should be developed. The tree protection plan should include specifics about avoiding injury, information about treatment for damage and specifics about required inspections of protected trees. The tree protection plan should also provide information about caring for damaged trees.

- Tree protection zones should be sized adequately, relative to the size of the trees, to achieve effective results (see Figure 4-12)

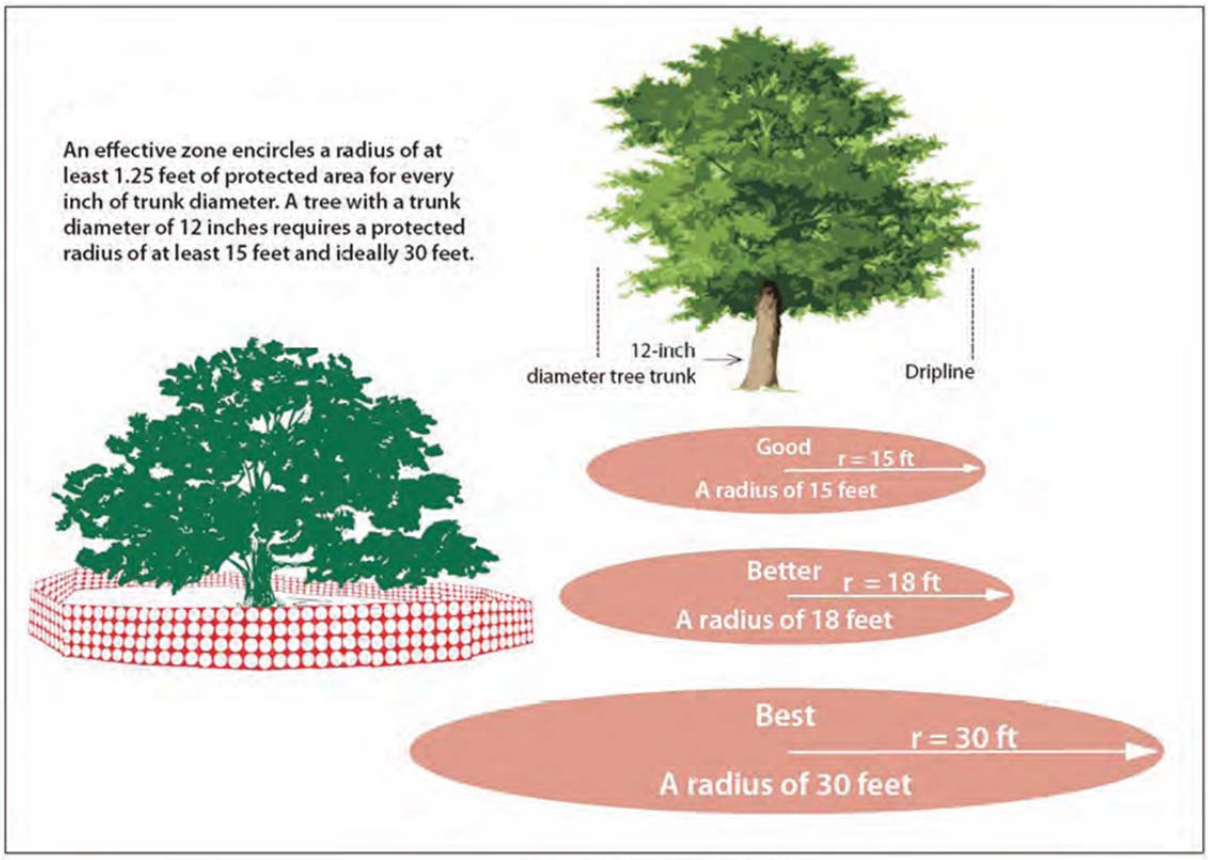


Figure 4-12. Effective Tree Protection Zones (NCDENR, 2009)

4.4.9. Construction Sequence

Construction sequencing is important to avoid problems while constructing LID projects. Proper sequencing decreases the likelihood of damage to the BMP during construction and helps to ensure optimal performance of the BMP. Each LID practice is somewhat different, therefore information should be provided to the contractor on the proper sequencing.

Conservation areas must be identified and protected before any major site grading takes place. Most of the engineered LID practices (bioretention, infiltration trenches, and infiltration swales) should be constructed at the end of the site development process, and preferably when most of the site is stabilized. Any LID practice that relies on filtration or infiltration must be protected throughout the construction phase from sedimentation and should not be activated until the contributing drainage area is stabilized. For example, bioretention areas should be constructed at the time of final grading and landscaping, and these areas should be protected from sedimentation until the drainage routes to the facility are stabilized.

4.4.10. Construction Administration

Proper oversight is important to the success of an LID design. Each engineered LID practice should be inspected at the time of installation. The general contractor should have their engineer on site during critical periods during the construction process, and the site manager should follow up with the engineer to ensure proper installation.

Inspectors not only need to be well informed about design and construction speciation of all LID techniques, they also need adequate enforcement tools. Occasionally, it is necessary to stop work and force contractors and vendors to remove and replace improper materials or install practices. It may not be possible to have the project manager on site at all times to make field adjustments. Therefore, it may be necessary to empower inspectors with the ability to make minor field adjustments in order to prevent unnecessary construction delays.

4.4.11. Maintenance

As with any stormwater management technique, maintenance is essential with LID BMPs to ensure that the designed stormwater benefits continue. Post-construction inspections and maintenance are important to ensure that each technique is functioning effectively. Annual inspections are recommended, with more frequent inspections during the first year to ensure that vegetation is thriving.

Inspection and maintenance of structural LID practices such as cisterns, vegetated roofs, permeable pavements, infiltration structures, and manufactured proprietary devices should follow local health department, state or local stormwater minimum standards, as well as manufacturer's recommendations for maintenance or repair. Any under-drains or outfall structures should be inspected on a regular basis and cleaned out or repaired as necessary.

The primary maintenance requirement for vegetative LID structural and non-structural practices is inspection and periodic repair or replacement of the treatment area's components. This often includes the maintenance of the vegetative cover (pruning), replacing mulch, removing weeds, and possibly removing sediment to preserve the practice's hydraulic properties. For many LID practices, this generally involves little more than the routine periodic landscape type maintenance. Maintenance requirements are further discussed in Chapter IV with each associated LID technique. To ensure continued long-term maintenance, all affected landowners should be made aware of their individual or collective maintenance responsibilities through legal instruments such as maintenance agreements and maintenance easements that convey with the property. Outreach materials, such as LID brochures or facts sheets that explain the function of practices and the anticipated maintenance responsibilities for homeowners, should be included in settlement or homeowner association documents. The developer should prepare a maintenance plan that provides clear guidance and instructions to the property owner property manager or property owners association about the annual maintenance needs of each LID technique.

4.5. ADDITIONAL LID GUIDES AND INFORMATION SOURCES

A great deal of valuable information and design guidance exists in the public space with regard to LID. The North Carolina State Government, N.C. State University, the USEPA, and numerous non-profit organizations and local jurisdictions have researched and developed detailed LID guidebooks and educational programs. The LID section of this manual, presented here, is merely intended as a condensed cross-section of that wealth of information, focused on the most important elements for Currituck County, and the implications of LID implementation specific to Currituck. The reader is urged to pursue the more detailed guidance and information present in the other sources listed below. Much of the material in this section has been drawn or adapted from these sources:

- Low Impact Development, A Guidebook for North Carolina (June, 2009)
  http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/agecon/WECO/lidguidebook/

- *NCDWQ Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (July, 2007)
  http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/ws/su/bmp-manual

- *North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual* (2006)
  http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/lr/publications

- *NCDWQ Stormwater Management Site Planning Handbook* (February, 1998)
  http://h2o.enr.state.nc.us/su/PDF_Files/SW_ Documents/Site_Planning_Document.pdf

- *City of Wilmington Low Impact Development Guidance Manual*
  http://www.wilmingtonnc.gov/development_services/historic_environmental/environmental_planning.aspx

- *Low Impact Development Design Strategies, An Integrated Design Approach (1999)*
  http://www.lowimpactdevelopment.org/pubs/LID_National_Manual.pdf

- Better Site Design Publications, Center for Watershed Protection (Various)
  http://www.cwp.org/documents/cat_view/77-better-site-design-publications.html

CHAPTER 5. REFERENCES

Brown, R. A. (2009). *Urban Waterways: Designing Bioretention with an Internal Water Storage (IWS) Layer.* NCSU.

Driscoll, E. (1986). *Methodology for Analysis of Detention Basins for Control of Urban Runoff Quality. EPA440/5-87-001.* Washington DC: EPA.

Hunt, W. F. (1999). *Urban Waterways.* North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service.

Hunt, W. F., & Collins, K. A. (2008). *Urban Waterways - Permeable Pavement: Research Update and Design Implications.*

Hunt, W. F., & Lord, B. (2006). *Urban Waterways: Maintenance of Stormwater Wetlands and Wet Ponds.* NSCU BAE.

Hunt, W. F., & Szpir, L. L. (2006). *Urban Waterways - Permeable Pavements, Green Roofs, and Cisterns: Stormwater Treatment Practices for Low-Impact Development.*

Hunt, W. F., Burchell, M. R., Wright, J. D., & Bass, K. L. (2007). Urban Waterways: Stormwater Wetland Desgin Update.

Hunt, W. (2011, April). *Green Stormwater BMPs: Perfomance and their Metrics*. Retrieved from http://watercenter.unl.edu/SpringSeminars/Presentations2011/2011-04-13-hunt.pdf

Kurz, R. C. (1999). Removal of Microbial Indicators from Stormwater Using Sand Filtration, Wet Detention, and Alum Treatment Best Management Practices. *Sixth Biennel Stormwater Research & Watershed Management Conference.*

Lake Co. SMC. (2010). *Filtering Practices.* Retrieved from Lake County, Illinois Web Site: http://www.lakecountyil.gov/Stormwater/LakeCountyWatersheds/BMPs/FilteringPractices.htm

Moffatt & Nichol. (2011). *Technical Memorandum of Currituck COunty Stormwater Recommendations.* Raleigh: Moffatt & Nichol.

NC DENR, D. o. (2006). *North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.*

NCDENR. (2009). *NC Erosion and Sediment Control Manual.*

NCDWQ. (2007). *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual.* NCDENR.

NCSU BAE. (2011). *North Carolina State University Department of Biological and Agricultural Engineering.*

NCSU BAE. (2007). *Pathogen Transport and Removal in Urban Watersheds.*

NCSU. (2010). *BAE Stormwater Engineering*. Retrieved from Pathogen Transport and Removal in Urban Watersheds: http://www.bae.ncsu.edu/topic/swpathogens/index.html

NCSU. (2009). *Low Impact Development: A Guidebook for North Carolina.* Raleigh: North Carolina Cooperative Extension.

New Hanover County & City of Wilmington. (2008). *Low Impact Development Guidance Manual.*

NOAA. (2011). *Point Precipitation Frequency Estimates*. Retrieved from http://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/pfds_map_cont.html?bkmrk=nc

NRCS. (1985). *National Engineering Handbook Technical Release 20.* USDA.

NRCS. (1986). *Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds (Technical Release 55).* USDA.

Reich, D. M. (2007).
Schueler, T. (1992). *A Current Assessment of Urban Best Management Practices.* Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments.
Service, N. R. (2011). *Web Soil Survey*. Retrieved from http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/HomePage.htm
SMRC. (2011). *Stormwater Manager's Resource Center*. Retrieved from http://www.stormwatercenter.net/
UCONN. (2012). *University of Connecticut - NEMO*. Retrieved from http://nemo.uconn.edu/tools/stormwater/swales.htm
UDFCD. (1992). *Criteria Manual - Volume 3 - Best Management Practices.* Denver, CO: Urban Drainage and Flood Control District.
United States Environmental Protection Agency. (1999). *EPA 832-F-99-012: Storm Water Technology Fact Sheet - Bioretention.*
United States Environmental Protection Agency. (2010). *Vegetated Filter Strip Fact Sheet.* Retrieved from USEPA Website: http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm?action=factsheet_results&view=specific&bmp=76
United States Environmetal Protection Agency. (1999). *EPA 832-F-99-007: Storm Water Technology Fact Sheet - Sand Filters.* EPA.
United States Environmetal Protection Agency. (1999). *EPA 832-F-99-025: Storm Water Technology Fact Sheet - Storm Water Wetlands.*
US Department of Housing & Urban Development. (2003).
USACE. (2010). *HEC-RAS Hydraulic Reference Manual, Version 4.1*. USACE.
Wossink, A. a. (2003). *An Evaluation of Cost and Benefits of Structural Stormwater Best Management Practices.* North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service.

Appendix A: Required Forms

A.1. Form SW-001 ..... A-2
A.2. Form SW-002 ..... A-4
A.3. Form SW-003 ..... A-6
A.3.1. Rational Method Sample Calculations A-8
A.4. Form SW-004 ..... A-13
A.4.1. NRCS Method Sample Calculations A-16

APPENDIX A. REQUIRED FORMS

A.1. FORM SW-001 – MINOR STORMWATER PLAN

Project Name _____

Name of Owner (Applicant) _____

1. Total acreage disturbed by construction activities: _____

2. FEMA flood zone designation _____

3. Calculated Volume of BMP _____ ft^3

4. Will the site be graded, filled, or otherwise change the existing grade at any location by more than the maximum allowable as defined in *Chapter 2.5 - Fill Requirements for Currituck County*?

□ Yes - Refer to *Chapter 2.3* for additional elements required as part of the Stormwater Management Plan package

□ No – Proceed to item 5

5. **Does the development require a Minor Stormwater Plan?**

- Existing single-family residential lots adding a new impervious area resulting in total impervious cover (based on lot size) greater than the thresholds set forth in Section 2.7 of the UDO, as shown in Table 1 (such lots may have an additional 15% impervious cover, up to the increased thresholds given),

Table 1: Allowable Impervious Cover on Residential Lots (UDO Section 2.7)

Lot Size	Allowable Impervious Cover	Allowable Cover with Stormwater Controls (per SW-001)
Less than 10,000 sf	45%	60%
10,000-19,000 sf	35%	50%
Greater than 19,000 sf	30%	45%

- Existing single-family residential lots located within the Outer Banks Stormwater Management Zone adding a new impervious area resulting in 10,000 square feet or more total impervious cover (regardless of lot size),
- New single-family residential lot having a total impervious cover (based on lot size) greater than the thresholds set forth in Section 2.7 of the UDO, as shown in Table 1 (such lots may have an additional 15% impervious cover, up to the increased thresholds given);
- New single-family residential lots developed within the Outer Banks Stormwater Management Zone having 10,000 square feet or more of impervious cover;
- New or existing single-family residential lot that proposes fill to achieve elevations above surrounding grades as outlined in Section 2.5 of the Stormwater Manual;
- New minor subdivisions located within the Outer Banks Stormwater Management Zone or that (regardless of location) propose fill to achieve elevations above surrounding grades as outlined in Section 2.5 of the Stormwater Manual

□ Yes – Refer to *Chapter 2.3* for additional elements required as part of the Stormwater Management Plan package

□ No – Please use Form SW-002

6. Is this BMP a Rain Garden, Stormwater Swale, or Alternative BMP?

□ Rain Garden – Refer to *Chapter 2.3.3* for design standards

□ Swale – Refer to *Chapter 2.3.4* for design standards

□ Alternative BMP – Must be designed and sealed by a licensed North Carolina Professional Engineer (P.E.)

Official Use Only: Site Plan Permit No._____ Date Approved: _____

7. Certification of Stormwater Management:

I, _____(print name) hereby certify the information included on this and attached pages is true and correct to the best of my knowledge.

On the site plan entitled _____, stormwater drainage improvements shall be installed according to these plans and specifications and approved by Currituck County. Yearly inspections are required as part of the Stormwater Management Plan. The owner is responsible for all maintenance required. Currituck County assumes no responsibility for the design, maintenance, or the guaranteed performance of the stormwater improvements.

_____ _____

Applicant *Date*

8. If services of a professional engineer are engaged because an Alternative Stormwater Runoff Storage Analysis is used, or an outlet structure is implemented, SW-001 must be resubmitted after construction with the following as-built certification signature block executed with the signature of the qualified stormwater design professional:

Based upon site observations and/or information provided by a registered land surveyor, I hereby certify that all proposed drainage improvements, grading, structures, and/or systems have been completed in substantial conformance with the approved plans and specifications.

_____ _____

Registered Professional Engineer *Date*

Official Use Only: Site Plan Permit No._____ Date Approved: _____

A.2. FORM SW-002 – MAJOR STORMWATER PLAN

Project Name _____

Name of Owner (Applicant) _____

1. Type of development (Single-family residential, Multi-family residential, Commercial, Industrial, etc.): _____

2. Total acreage disturbed by construction activities: _____

3. FEMA flood zone designation _____

4. Will the site be graded, filled, or otherwise change the existing grade at any location by more than the maximum allowable as defined in *Chapter 2.5 - Fill Requirements for Currituck County*?

□ Yes - Refer to *Chapter 2.42.3* for additional elements required as part of the Stormwater Management Plan package

□ No – Proceed to item 5

5. **Does the development require a Minor Stormwater Plan?**

- Existing single-family residential lots adding a new impervious area resulting in total impervious cover (based on lot size) greater than the thresholds set forth in Section 2.7 of the UDO, as shown in Table 1 (such lots may have an additional 15% impervious cover, up to the increased thresholds given),

Table 2: Allowable Impervious Cover on Residential Lots (UDO Section 2.7)

Lot Size	Allowable Impervious Cover	Allowable Cover with Stormwater Controls (per SW-001)
Less than 10,000 sf	45%	60%
10,000-19,000 sf	35%	50%
Greater than 19,000 sf	30%	45%

- Existing single-family residential lots located within the Outer Banks Stormwater Management Zone adding a new impervious area resulting in 10,000 square feet or more total impervious cover (regardless of lot size),
- New single-family residential lot having a total impervious cover (based on lot size) greater than the thresholds set forth in Section 2.7 of the UDO, as shown in Table 1 (such lots may have an additional 15% impervious cover, up to the increased thresholds given);
- New single-family residential lots developed within the Outer Banks Stormwater Management Zone having 10,000 square feet or more of impervious cover;
- New or existing single-family residential lot that proposes fill to achieve elevations above surrounding grades as outlined in Section 2.5 of the Stormwater Manual;
- New minor subdivisions located within the Outer Banks Stormwater Management Zone or that (regardless of location) propose fill to achieve elevations above surrounding grades as outlined in Section 2.5 of the Stormwater Manual

□ Yes – Please use Form SW-001 □ No – Proceed to item 6

6. **Does the development require a Major Stormwater Plan?**

- Existing non-residential lots that add 5,000 square feet or more of impervious area resulting in 10% or more total impervious area (based on lot size)
- All new non-residential lots having 10% or more total impervious cover (based on lot size)
- All new residential development (excluding individual single-family residential lots and Minor Subdivisions located within the Mainland Zone), regardless of percentage of impervious cover)

□ Yes – Refer to *Chapter 2.4* for additional elements required as part of the permit application package

□ No – Stormwater permit is not required

7. Is the total drainage area at final build-out less than 10 acres?

□ Yes – Please use Form SW-003 □ No – Please use Form SW-004

8. Have all necessary state and federal permits been submitted and approved?

□ Yes □ No

Official Use Only: Site Plan Permit No._____ Date Approved: _____

9. Certification of Stormwater Management:

I, _____(print name) hereby certify the information included on this and attached pages is true and correct to the best of my knowledge.

On the site plan entitled _____, stormwater drainage improvements shall be installed according to these plans and specifications and approved by Currituck County. Yearly inspections are required as part of the Stormwater Management Plan. The owner is responsible for all maintenance required. Currituck County assumes no responsibility for the design, maintenance, or the guaranteed performance of the stormwater improvements.

_____ _____

Applicant *Date*

10. Upon completion of construction SW-002 must be resubmitted with the following as-built certification signature block executed with the signature of the qualified stormwater design professional:

Based upon site observations and/or information provided by a registered land surveyor, I hereby certify that all proposed drainage improvements, grading, structures, and/or systems have been completed in substantial conformance with the approved plans and specifications.

_____ _____

Registered Professional Engineer *Date*

Official Use Only: Site Plan Permit No._____ Date Approved: _____

A.3. FORM SW-003 – RATIONAL METHOD PEAK FLOW

Note: Rational Method is only allowed for developments where final build-out is less than 10 acres

Location: _____

Drainage Area (acres): _____

Average slope (percent): _____

Maximum Slope Length (feet):

Time of Concentration (Tc) (Use additional sheets if necessary)			
	Pre-	**Post-**	
Sheet Flow			
Manning's roughness, n (Table 2-4)			
2-year, 24-hour Rainfall, P	4.0	6.0	in
Slope, S			ft/ft
Length of Sheet Flow, L (<=300 feet)			ft
Total Time for Sheet Flow			**min**
Shallow Concentrated Flow			
Surface Paved (P) or Unpaved (U)			
Length of flow, L			ft
Slope, S			ft/ft
Average Velocity, V (Table 2-3)			ft/min
Total Time for Shallow Concentrated Flow			**min**
Channel Flow			
Pipe (P) or Channel (C)			
If pipe: Diameter, D			in
If channel: Bottom Width, w			ft
If channel: side slope 1 (___:1)			
If channel: side slope 2 (___:1)			
Cross sectional flow area, A			sq ft
Wetted perimeter, Wp			ft
Hydraulic radius, R = A/Wp			ft
Channel slope, S			ft/ft
Manning's roughness, n (Table 2-4)			
Channel velocity			ft/sec
Length of Flow, L			ft/sec

Note: Rational Method is only allowed for developments where final build-out is less than 10 acres			
Total Time for Channel Flow			**min**
Total Time of Concentration, Tc			**min**

Pre-development Conditions			
Land Use Description	C	Area (acres)	C*A
Woods	0.2		
Total			

Intensity for 2-year, 24-hour storm (Table 2-5) _____ in/hr

Pre-development peak flow, Q = CiA _____ cfs

Post-development Conditions			
Land Use Description	C	Area (acres)	C*A
Totals			

Area-weighted C: _____

Intensity for 10-year, 24-hour storm (Table 2-5) _____ in/hr

Post-development peak flow, Q = CiA _____ cfs

Minimum Storage Volume Required – Refer to *Chapter 2.4.4* for Volume Calculations

Storage Volume, V_S _____ ft^3

A.3.1. Rational Method Sample Calculations

The Rational Method may only be used for developments where the final build-out will impact less than 10 acres. Use the blank form (SW-003) for calculating the Rational Method peak runoff discharges.

Given: A 5.0 acre watershed located in Moyock, North Carolina will be developed into single-family residential housing, approximately 25% impervious. There will be 1.5 acres of open space for soccer fields. The proposed development will use trapezoidal ditches to convey stormwater to the BMP. Ditches will have 3-foot base widths and 3:1 side slopes. The average slope is 0.5 percent. The maximum flow length is 1,300 feet.

Find: Compute the design peak discharges for the pre- and post-development storms.

Step 1: Determine the drainage area, A, in acres:
5.0 acres

Step 2: Determine the runoff coefficient for the drainage area under wooded conditions (see Table 2-2):
Under wooded conditions: C = 0.2

Step 3: Determine the time of concentration, T_c, for the drainage area using the segmental method:

Sheet Flow

*Manning's n (*Table 2-4*) = 0.1 for woods*
Rainfall depth, P = 4.0 inches for the 2-year, 24-hour storm
Slope, S = 0.005
Flow Length, L = maximum of 300 feet

$$T_{c1} = \frac{0.42\ (nL)^{0.8}}{P^{0.5}S^{0.4}} = \frac{0.42\ (0.1 * 300)^{0.8}}{4.0^{0.5}0.005^{0.4}}$$

T_{c1}= 26.6 min

Shallow Concentrated Flow

Flow Length, L = 1,300 – 300 = 1,000 feet (For pre-development, usually assume shallow concentrated flow unless surveyed channel, stormwater system, or blue-line stream, as shown on USGS Quad map, is present)

$$V = 972S^{0.53} = 972 * 0.005^{0.53}$$

V = 58.6 ft/min

$$T_{c2} = \frac{L}{V} = \frac{1000}{58.6}$$

T_{c2}= 17.1 min

$T_c = T_{c1} + T_{c2}$ = 26.6 + 17.1 = 43.7 min = 0.7 hours

Step 4: Determine the peak rainfall intensity, i, using Table 2-5:
When using Table 2-5, always be conservative. Use Tc = 30 min. From Table 2-5 i = 2.80 in/hr for the 2-year, 24-hour storm

Step 5: Determine the peak discharge, $Q_{2\text{-Pre}}$:

C = 0.2 for woods
i = 2.8 in/hr
A = 5.0 acres

$Q_{2\text{-Pre}}$ = *CiA = 0.2*2.80*5.0*

$Q_{2\text{-Pre}}$ = *2.80 cfs*

Step 6: Determine the weighted runoff coefficient, C_w, for the post-development condition using Table 2-2:

Post-development Conditions			
Land Use Description	C	Area (acres)	C*A
Single-family Residential	0.40	3.5	1.4
Open Space	0.25	1.5	0.375
Totals			1.775

$$C_W = \frac{C * A}{A} = \frac{1.775}{5.0} = 0.36$$

Step 7: Determine the time of concentration, T_c, for the drainage area using the segmental method:

Sheet Flow

Manning's n (Table 2-4) = 0.035 for grassed lawns
Rainfall depth, P = 6.0 inches for the 10-year, 24-hour storm
Slope, S = 0.005
Flow Length, L = maximum of 300 feet

$$T_{c1} = \frac{0.42\ (nL)^{0.8}}{P^{0.5}S^{0.4}} = \frac{0.42\ (0.035 * 300)^{0.8}}{6.0^{0.5}0.005^{0.4}}$$

T_{c1}= 9.4 min

Channel Flow

Flow Length, L = 1300 – 300 = 1300 feet
Cross-sectional area, A = 90.0 sq ft
Wetted Perimeter = 34.6 ft
Hydraulic Radius, R = 2.6 ft
Slope = 0.005
*Manning's n (*Table 2-4*) = 0.035*

$$V = \frac{1.49 * R^{0.67} S^{0.5}}{n} = \frac{1.49 * 2.6^{0.67} 0.005^{0.5}}{0.035}$$

V = 5.7 ft/sec

$$T_{c3} = \frac{L}{60V} = \frac{1000}{(60 * 5.7)}$$

T_{c3}*= 2.9 min*

$T_c = T_{c1} + T_{c3} = 9.4 + 2.9 = 12.3$ *min*

Step 8: Determine the peak rainfall intensity, i, using Table 2-5:
To be conservative, use Tc = 10 min. From Table 2-5 i = 6.26 in/hr for the 10-year, 24-hour storm

Step 9: Determine the peak discharge, $Q_{10\text{-Post}}$:

C_w *= 0.36 weight runoff coefficient*
i = 6.26 in/hr
A = 5.0 acres

$Q_{10\text{-Post}} = CiA = 0.36*6.26*5.0$

$Q_{10\text{-Post}} = 11.3$ *cfs*

Step 10: Determine minimum storage volume required (based on acreage)
Since the drainage area is 5 acres, the Simplified Method can be used.

Determine the weighted curve number, CN, for the post-development conditions using Table 2-6:

Post-development Conditions			
Land Use Description	CN	Area (acres)	CN*A
Residential – 1/2 acre lots	85	3.5	297.5
Open Space	84	1.5	126
Totals			423.5

$$CN_W = \frac{CN * A}{A} = \frac{423.5}{5.0} = 84.7$$

Step 11: *Select 10-year post-development design storm and determine the runoff depth, Q*

Weighted Curve Number, CN_w *= 84.7*
Rainfall depth, P (

Table 2-7) = 6.0 for the 10-year, 24-hour storm

$$S = \frac{1000}{CN} - 10 = \frac{1000}{84.7} - 10 = 1.8$$

$$Q = \frac{(P - 0.2S)^2}{(P + 0.8S)} = \frac{(6.0 - 0.2 * 1.8)^2}{(6.0 - 0.8 * 1.8)} = 7.0\ inches$$

Step 12: *Determine the Runoff Volume, V_r*

$$V_r = \frac{Q}{12} * A = \frac{7.0}{12} * 5.0 = 2.9\ acre - feet$$

Step 13: *Determine the Required Storage Volume, V_s*

$$V_s = 1613.33 * V_r * \left(1 - \frac{Q_{2-pre}}{Q_{10-post}}\right) = 1613.33 * 2.9 * \left(1 - \frac{2.8}{11.3}\right)$$

V_S = 4680 CY

A.4. FORM SW-004 – NRCS METHOD PEAK FLOW

Runoff curve number and runoff

Project:		By	Date
Location:		Checked	Date
Check One:	☐ Pre-Development	☐ Post-Development	

1. Runoff Curve Number (CN)

Soil Type	Cover Description	CN (Table 2-6)	Area (acres)	CN*A
		Totals		

$CN_{Weighted} = \frac{SCN*A}{SA} =$ _____

Use CN = _____

2. Runoff

	Storm #1	Storm #2	Storm #3
Frequency. . . . . Yr			
Rainfall, P (24-hour) (Use Table 2-7) . . . . . In			
Runoff, Q. . . . . In			

Time of Concentration (Tc)

Project:		By	Date
Location:		Checked	Date
Check One:	☐ Pre-Development	☐ Post-Development	

NOTES: Space for as many as two segments per flow type can be used for each worksheet.
Include a map, schematic, or description of flow segments

Sheet flow (Applicable to T_c only)							
		Segment ID	Pre		Post		
1.	Surface description						
2.	Manning's roughness coeff., n (Table 2-9)						
3.	Flow Length, L (total L<= 300 ft)	ft					
4.	24-hr rainfall, P	in	4.0		6.0		
5.	Land Slope, s	ft / ft					
6.	$T_t = 0.42(nL)^{0.8} / P_2^{0.5} s^{0.4}$	min		+		=	

Shallow concentrated flow							
		Segment ID					
7.	Surface Description: paved (P) or unpaved (U)?						
8.	Flow Length, L	ft					
9.	Watercourse slope, s	ft / ft					
10.	Average velocity, V (Table 2-8)	ft / sec					
11.	$T_t = L / V$	min		+		=	

Channel flow							
		Segment ID					
	Pipe (P) or Channel (C)?						
	If pipe, enter D (in):						
	If channel, enter bottom width:						
	If channel, enter side slopes (_:1):						
12.	Cross sectional flow area, a	sq ft					
13.	Wetted perimeter, w_p	ft					
14.	Hydraulic radius, $r = a / w_p$	ft					
15.	Channel slope, s	ft / ft					
16.	Manning's roughness coeff., n						
17.	$V = 1.49 r^{0.67} s^{0.5} / n$	ft / sec					
18.	Flow length, L	ft					
19.	$T_t = L / 60V$	min		+		=	
20.	Watershed or subarea T_c or T_t (add T_t in steps 6, 11, 19)					min	

Graphical Peak Discharge

Project:		By	Date
Location:		Checked	Date
Check One:	☐ Pre-Development	☐ Post-Development	

1. Data:

Drainage Area, Am = _____ sq mi (acres/640)

Runoff Curve Number, CN = _____ (From Runoff Curve Number Worksheet)

Time of Concentration, Tc = _____ hr (From Time of Concentration Worksheet)

Rainfall Distribution = Type III

Pond and swamp areas spread throughout watershed = _____ % of A_m (_____ acres covered)

			Storm #1	Storm #2	Storm #3
2.	Frequency	yr			
3.	Rainfall, P (24-hour)	in			
4.	Initial abstraction, I_a . . . . . (Use CN)	in			
5.	Compute I_a/P				
6.	Unit peak discharge, q_u . . . . . (use T_c and I_a/P with Figure 2-9)	csm/in			
7.	Runoff, Q . . . . . (From Runoff Curve Number Worksheet)	in			
8.	Pond and swamp adjustment factor, F_p . . . . . (Use Table 2-10)				
9.	Peak discharge, Q_p . . . . . (Where $Q_p = q_u A_m Q F_p$)	cfs			

A.4.1. NRCS Method Sample Calculations

The NRCS Method may be used to calculate peak discharges for any development. Use the blank form (SW-004) for calculating the NRCS Method peak runoff discharges.

Given: A 5.0 acre watershed located in Moyock, North Carolina will be developed into single-family residential housing with 1/2-acre lots (approximately 25% impervious). There will be 1.5 acres of open space for soccer fields. The hydrologic soil type is D. The proposed development will use trapezoidal ditches to convey stormwater to the BMP. Ditches will have 3-foot base widths and 3:1 side slopes. The average slope is 0.5 percent. The maximum flow length is 1,300 feet.

Find: Compute the design peak discharges for the pre- and post-development storms.

Step 1: Determine the drainage area, A, in acres:
5.0 acres

Step 2: Determine the curve number for the drainage area under wooded conditions (see Table 2-6):
Under wooded conditions on D soils: CN = 77

Step 3: Select design storm and determine the runoff depth, Q

Curve Number, *CN = 77 for wooded conditions on D soils*
Rainfall depth, P (

Table 2-7) = 4.0 for the 2-year, 24-hour storm

$$S = \frac{1000}{CN} - 10 = \frac{1000}{77} - 10 = 3.0$$

$$Q = \frac{(P-0.2S)^2}{(P+0.8S)} = \frac{(4.0-0.2*3.0)^2}{(4.0-0.8*3.0)} = 1.8\ inches$$

Step 4: Determine the time of concentration, T_c, for the drainage area using the segmental method:

Sheet Flow

Manning's n (Table 2-9) = 0.1 for woods
Rainfall depth, P = 4.0 inches for the 2-year, 24-hour storm
Slope, S = 0.005
Flow Length, L = maximum of 300 feet

$$T_{c1} = \frac{0.42\ (nL)^{0.8}}{P^{0.5}S^{0.4}} = \frac{0.42\ (0.1*300)^{0.8}}{4.0^{0.5}0.005^{0.4}}$$

T_{c1}= 26.6 min

Shallow Concentrated Flow

Flow Length, L = 1,300 – 300 = 1,000 feet (For pre-development, usually assume shallow concentrated flow unless surveyed channel, stormwater system, or blue-line stream, as shown on USGS Quad map, is present)

$$V = 972S^{0.53} = 972 * 0.005^{0.53}$$

V = 58.6 ft/min

$$T_{c2} = \frac{L}{V} = \frac{1000}{58.6}$$

T_{c2}= 17.1 min

$T_c = T_{c1} + T_{c2}$ = 26.6 + 17.1 = 43.7 min = 0.7 hours

Step 5: Determine the pond / swamp adjustment factor, F_p, using Table 2-10:
Default value equals 1.0 if no ponds or swamps are present

Step 6: Compute the initial abstraction, I_a:
Curve number, CN = 77

$$I_a = 0.2\left(\frac{1000}{CN} - 10\right) = 0.2\left(\frac{1000}{77} - 10\right) = 0.60$$

Step 7: Compute I_a/P:
I_a = 0.6

Rainfall, P = 4.0 for 2-year, 24-hour depth (see

Table 2-7*)*

I_a/P = 0.15

Step 8: Compute the unit peak discharge, q_u, using Figure 2-9:
T_c = 0.7 hours, *from Figure 2-9, q_u = 340 csm/in*

Step 9: Determine the peak discharge, Q_{pre}:

Unit peak discharge, q_u = 340 csm/in
Drainage area = 5.0 acres = 0.0078 sq mi
Runoff Depth, Q = 1.8 inches
Pond adjustment factor, F_p = 1.0

$$Q_{pre} = q_u A Q F_p = 340 * 0.0078 * 1.8 * 1.0 = 4.8\ cfs$$

Step 10: Determine the weighted curve number, CN, for the post-development conditions using Table 2-6:

Post-development Conditions			
Land Use Description	CN	Area (acres)	CN*A
Residential – 1/2 acre lots	85	3.5	297.5
Open Space	84	1.5	126
Totals			423.5

$$CN_W = \frac{CN * A}{A} = \frac{423.5}{5.0} = 84.7$$

Step 11: Select design storm and determine the runoff depth, Q

Weighted Curve Number, CN_w *= 84.7*
Rainfall depth, P (

Table 2-7) = 6.0 for the 10-year, 24-hour storm

$$S = \frac{1000}{CN} - 10 = \frac{1000}{84.7} - 10 = 1.8$$

$$Q = \frac{(P-0.2S)^2}{(P+0.8S)} = \frac{(6.0-0.2*1.8)^2}{(6.0-0.8*1.8)} = 7.0\ inches$$

Step 12: Determine the time of concentration, T_c, for the drainage area using the segmental method:

<u>Sheet Flow</u>

Manning's n (Table 2-9) = 0.035 for grassed lawns
Rainfall depth, P = 6.0 inches for the 10-year, 24-hour storm
Slope, S = 0.005
Flow Length, L = maximum of 300 feet

$$T_{c1} = \frac{0.42\ (nL)^{0.8}}{P^{0.5}S^{0.4}} = \frac{0.42\ (0.035 * 300)^{0.8}}{4.0^{0.5}0.005^{0.4}}$$

T_{c1}= 9.4 min

<u>Channel Flow</u>

Flow Length, L = 1300 – 300 = 1000 feet
Cross-sectional area, A = 90.0 sq ft
Wetted Perimeter = 34.6 ft
Hydraulic Radius, R = 2.6 ft
Slope = 0.005
Manning's n (Table 2-9) = 0.035

$$V = \frac{1.49 *\ R^{0.67}S^{0.5}}{n} = \frac{1.49 * 2.6^{0.67}0.005^{0.5}}{0.035}$$

V = 5.7 ft/sec

$$T_{c3} = \frac{L}{60V} = \frac{1000}{(60 * 5.7)}$$

T_{c3}= 2.9 min

$T_c = T_{c1} + T_{c3}$ = 11.5 + 2.9 = 12.3 min = 0.2 hours

Step 13: Determine the pond / swamp adjustment factor, F_p, using Table 2-10:
Default value equals 1.0 if no ponds or swamps are present

Step 14: Compute the initial abstraction, I_a:
Weighted Curve number, CN_w = 84.7

$$I_a = 0.2\left(\frac{1000}{CN} - 10\right) = 0.2\left(\frac{1000}{84.7} - 10\right) = 0.36$$

Step 15: Compute I_a/P:
I_a = 0.36
Rainfall, P = 6.0 for 10-year, 24-hour depth (see

Table 2-7)

I_a/P = 0.06

Step 16: Compute the unit peak discharge, q_u, using Figure 2-9:
T_c = 12.3 min, from Figure 2-9, q_u = 550 csm/in

Step 17: Determine the peak discharge, Q_{post}:

Unit peak discharge, q_u = 550 csm/in
Drainage area = 5.0 acres = 0.0078 sq mi
Runoff Depth, Q = 7.0 inches
Pond adjustment factor, F_p = 1.0

$$Q_{post} = q_u A Q F_p = 550 * 0.0078 * 7.0 * 1.0 = 30.0\ cfs$$

Step 18: Determine minimum storage volume required (based on acreage)
Since the drainage area is 5 acres, the Simplified Method can be used.

Determine the Runoff Volume, V_r

$$V_r = \frac{Q}{12} * A = \frac{7.0}{12} * 5.0 = 2.9\ acre - feet$$

Determine the Required Storage Volume, V_s

$$V_s = 1613.33 * V_r * \left(1 - \frac{Q_{2-pre}}{Q_{10-post}}\right) = 1613.33 * 2.9 * \left(1 - \frac{4.8}{30.0}\right)$$

V_S = 3930 CY

Appendix B: Stormwater Best Management Practices for Currituck County

B.1. Guidance for Common BMP Elements B-1

B.1.1. Flow Splitter B-1

B.1.2. Forebays B-2

B.1.3. Underdrain Systems B-5

B.1.4. Level Spreaders B-6

B.1.5. Outlets B-8

B.2. Design Guidance for Specific Stormwater BMPs B-12

B.2.1. Wet Detention Basin / Pond B-13

B.2.2. Stormwater Wetlands B-20

B.2.3. Sand Filters B-27

B.2.4. Bioretention (Rain Gardens) B-32

B.2.5. Infiltration Devices B-38

B.2.6. Extended Dry Detention Basins B-42

B.2.7. Permeable Pavement B-46

B.2.8. Green Roofs B-51

B.2.9. Cisterns B-55

B.2.10. Grassed Swales B-57

B.2.11. Vegetated Filter Strip B-62

B.2.12. Restored Riparian Buffers B-66

APPENDIX B. STORMWATER BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR CURRITUCK COUNTY

B.1. GUIDANCE FOR COMMON BMP ELEMENTS

There are many common design elements for most BMPs. These elements are taken from the NCDENR Division of Water Quality *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (NCDWQ, 2007). The elements are presented here rather than repeated in the individual BMP design guidance in *Section B.2*. The design elements presented are not intended to be comprehensive, nor a complete list of all design elements. The design professional is relied upon to make the correct design choices when selecting the appropriate BMP for a specific site.

B.1.1. Flow Splitter

For most BMPs, it is advantageous to install a flow splitter prior to the BMP to bypass stormwater in excess of the design flow around the BMP. Flow splitters help minimize the re-suspension of sediment, hydraulic overload, and erosion of the BMP. BMPs can be placed on-line or off-line. An on-line BMP will receive all stormwater flow regardless of intensity, with larger flows typically passing to an overflow structure. An off-line BMP typically has a flow splitter, which diverts the design volume flow to the BMP and bypasses excess flows around the BMP.

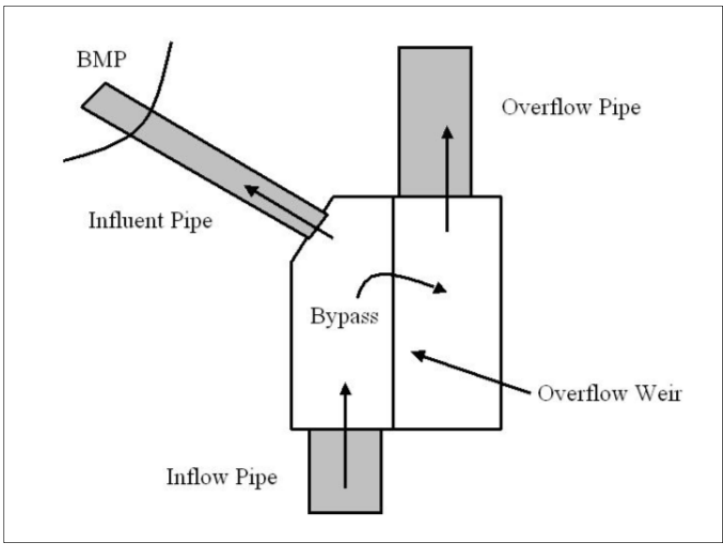


Figure B-1: Flow Splitter in a Vault (NCDWQ, 2007)

Flow splitters must be designed to send all flow from every rainfall event into the BMP until the BMP design volume has been reached, at which point, the flow splitter may start diverting a portion or all the additional flow around the BMP. The diverted flow may be routed to an additional BMP (if necessary), or it may be discharged to the receiving waters.

While many types of flow splitters designs are available, many of which involve various piping arrangements utilizing upturned overflow pipes and orifices, they may not meet the runoff requirement, or mitigate peak flows that are required. If a flow splitting device other than the one discussed below is proposed, the designer must prove that the flow splitting scenarios for all stormwater situations will properly meet stormwater requirements.

Flow splitters are most often designed as weir overflow devices placed in a manhole or vault. The elevation of the overflow weir is often set to the design volume elevation of the BMP. That will allow all flows less than and up to the design volume to enter the BMP, and flows over the design volume to bypass the BMP.

The recommended design of the flow splitter will cause water levels in the BMP to exceed the design volume elevation. This should be accounted for in the BMP design. The height of the water level increase in a BMP above the design volume elevation is mostly a factor of the bypass flow capacity in the flow splitter device. Ideally, a very wide weir would be used to maximize the flow rate and minimize the head over the weir; however this would increase the size of the bypass structure. A balance must be struck between flow splitter design and BMP storage to best fit a specific situation.

Flow splitters can also cause a flow reversal and drain a certain volume of the BMP. This occurs when the influent flows drops the water level in the flow splitter faster than the outlet drops the water level in the BMP. This is best avoided by designing a wide weir and minimizing head over the weir.
The outfall pipe to the BMP must be sized so that it will not hydraulically limit the larger flows into the BMP and cause stormwater to prematurely overflow into the bypass before the stormwater capture or peak flow volumes have been sent to the BMP. Additionally, the flow splitter weir and outfall for the bypass must be able to handle the entire design flow capacity of the upstream conveyance system, not just the design storm for the BMP.

Materials for flow splitters should be corrosion resistant, such as concrete, aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic. Painted, zinc-coated, and galvanized metal materials are not permitted due to their corrosion potential and possible toxicity to aquatic life.

B.1.2. **Forebays**

According to the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (NCDWQ, 2007), a forebay is a settling basin near an inlet of a BMP designed to dissipate energy from the incoming stormwater and to settle out larger sediment particles. With larger sediment particles confined to the forebay area, maintenance is simpler and most cost-effective. Forebays also extend the life of the BMP. A forebay is required for particular BMPs, and is optional for others; however, in no case does the use of a forebay provide additional credits towards pollutant removal rates. If

the BMP has a permanent water volume that is required as part of the design, a forebay can be included as part of the overall treatment volume required. If the BMP is required to have storage volume for capturing stormwater during a storm event, any dry storage volume within the forebay that will fill and empty with the storm similar to the main BMP may be included in the overall storage volume as well.

Figure B-2: Example of a Forebay (NCSU, 2009)

Forebay volumes should be approximately 20% of the total required storage volume (unless noted otherwise in specific BMP design). Multiple inlets may require additional forebay volume (or additional forebays). The forebay depth should be approximately 3 feet, with a deeper section at the inlet to dissipate energy entering the forebay.

The main benefit of a forebay is to collect the majority of sediment volume in a small area that is specifically designed for easy removal. Sediment removal will likely be every 3-5 years for BMPs without forebays, as opposed to 15-25 years for BMPs with forebays. Due to the easy removal of sediment from the forebay, the overall cost should be less over the same period by installation of a forebay.

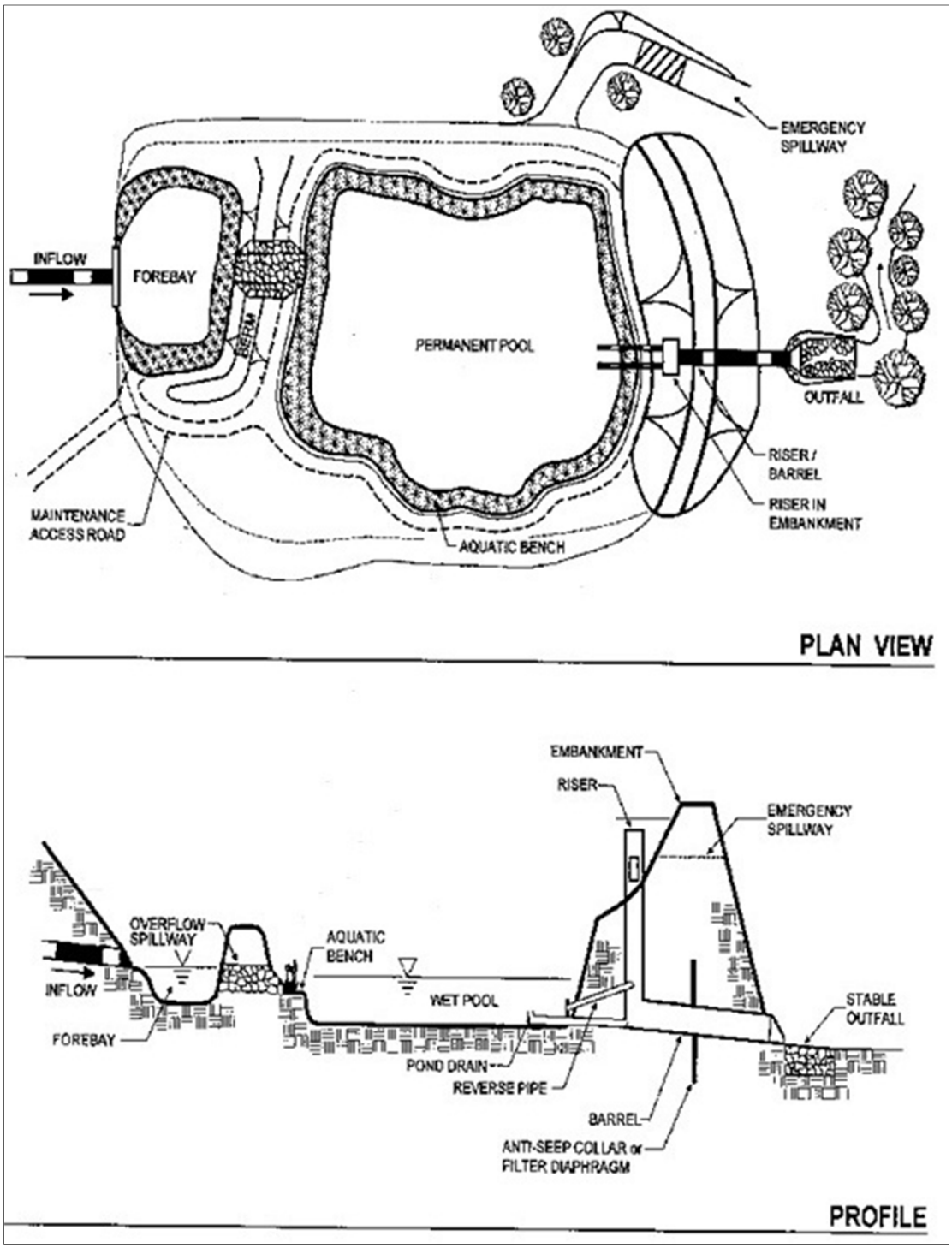


Figure B-3: Example of a Forebay Used in a Wet Pond (SMRC, 2011)

Forebays should always have direct access provided for proper maintenance equipment. The BMP designer should consider if hardened surfaces (gravel, open concrete pavers, etc.) need to

be incorporated into the aesthetics. Hardened surfaces reduce erosion and vegetation disturbance during sediment removal. In addition, the bottom of the forebay should be made of hardened material, if compatible with the design.

A fixed vertical sediment depth marker should be installed in the forebay to measure sediment deposition over time. In general, sediment should be removed when 25% of the volume of the forebay is taken up by sediment. In wet pond forebay specifications, sediment should be removed when the one foot depth of sediment storage is exhausted.

The forebay must be separated from the main body of the BMP. This separation can be an earthen or rip-rap berm, concrete wall, or gabion system wall. Another alternative is to set the forebay elevation higher than the main BMP and the separation structure could be several feet above the design stormwater level of the BMP and operate as an overflow structure. The elevation should be no more than 1 foot below the design stormwater elevation. Regardless of the relative elevation of the separation structure, the water flowing over (and possibly through) it must be a non-erosive velocity, preferably by designing the entire overflow structure at a single elevation to act as one large weir.

Vegetated shelves are recommended, especially if vegetated shelves are used in the main BMP. These shelves will increase safety, benefit water quality, and discourage non-migratory Canadian geese.

B.1.3. Underdrain Systems

Figure B-4: Example of an Underdrain System (NCSU BAE, 2011)

Underdrain systems should have a minimum of 0.5% slope and shall be constructed of Schedule-40 or SDR 35 smooth wall PVC pipe. Underdrains should be designed to carry 2 – 10 times the maximum flow exiting the BMP. The maximum flow is computed from Darcy's law and assumes maximum ponding and complete saturation along the depth of the medium.

$$D = \frac{(16 * Q * n)^{\frac{3}{8}}}{S^{0.5}}$$

Where:

D = Diameter of a single pipe in inches

n = roughness factor (0.011 for reinforced concrete pipe)
S = internal slope
Q = design flow in cubic feet per second

Manning's formula should be used to size the pipe, with the minimum pipe diameter allowed of 4 inches. The spacing of collection laterals should be no greater than 10 feet center to center, and a minimum of two pipes should be installed to allow for redundancy. A minimum of 4 rows of perforations should be provided around the diameter of the pipe (more for pipes 10 inches in diameter and larger). The perforations should be placed 6 inches on center within each row for the entire length of the drainage lateral. Perforations should be 3/8-inch diameter.

Underdrain pipes should have a minimum of 3 inches of washed #57 stone above and on each side of the pipe. Above the stone, either filter fabric or two inches of choking stone is required to prevent clogging. Avoid filter fabric if there is uncertainty about the stability of the drainage area. Refer to the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* for specific design criteria for underdrain systems (NCDWQ, 2007).

B.1.4. Level Spreaders

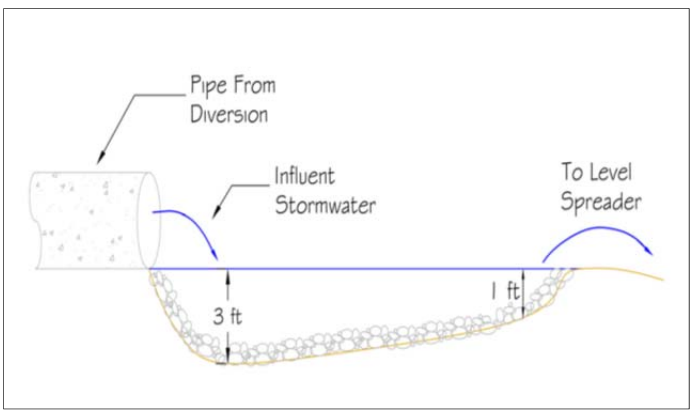


Figure B-5: Forebay Schematic with Level Spreader (NCSU, 2009)

A level spreader consists of a concrete linear structure constructed on a zero slope. The main purpose of a level spreader is to disperse concentrated stormwater over a wide enough area to prevent erosion of the BMP to which it outlets. If the level spreader is not outleting to a bioretention cell or other infiltration system, it will outlet to a vegetated filter strip.

Another purpose of a level spreader is to increase the interaction between the stormwater and vegetation and soils in the BMP. The vegetation and soils will aide in pollutant removal via filtration, infiltration, adsorption, absorption, and volatilization.
A level spreader consists of four components:

- *Flow Bypass System:* For level spreaders that divert outflow from an upstream BMP to a vegetated filter strip, a diverter box or flow splitter should bypass all flow above the 2-year wooded storm to a swale designed to pass the higher storm events. A bypass system is not needed if the level spreader lip is constructed to be long enough to handle these

higher storm events. For level spreaders that outlet into a bioretention cell, the bypass system must be designed to bypass the higher storm event flows.

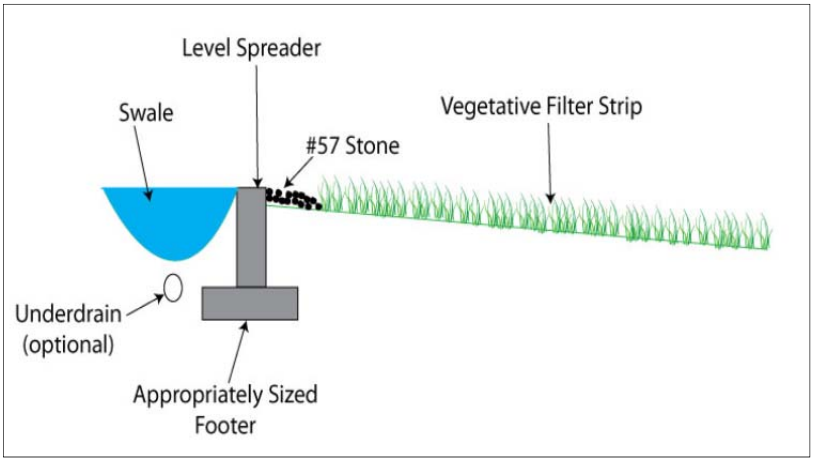


Figure B-6: Cross-section of Concrete Level Spreader (Hunt W. , 2011)

- *Forebay:* Forebays slow stormwater runoff and settle sediment and debris that could otherwise clog the BMP. If the level spreader is receiving flow from another BMP, such as a wet detention basin, then a forebay is not needed. Horizontal angle of entry of 30° is recommended; armor may be needed to prevent scour. The forebay should have a surface area of 0.2% of the contributing impervious area. The recommended depth is 1 foot at the back end, sloping to 3 feet on the front side (the side closest to the inlet). The forebay can be lined with Class B rip-rap to dissipate energy.

- *Level Spreader Lip:* The portion of the level spreader that receives water from the forebay (or another BMP). The concrete lip is constructed so that it is level along its entire length. A swale is constructed immediately upslope of the lip, so stormwater can rise and fall evenly over the lip. The lip should be installed at a grade between 0 – 0.05%. The level spreader must be between 13 – 130 feet in length. The appropriate length is determined based on the type of vegetated filter strip and the design flow. Longer level spreaders are necessary for forested filter strips, because they are more susceptible to erosion.

Table B-3: Level Spreader Lengths (NCDWQ, 2007)

Grass or thick ground cover filter strip	Forested filter strip
13 feet of level spreader lip per 1 cfs of flow for slopes from 0 – 8%	65 feet of level spreader lip per 1 cfs of flow for slope from 0 – 6 %

The design flow will be based on the following:

- The peak flow resulting from the 2-year storm from wooded site conditions (which a high flow bypass and forebay is required)
- The drawdown rate from an upslope BMP
- The level spreader must be constructed of concrete

The lip of the level spreader should be higher than the existing ground by 3 to 6 inches. To prevent erosion downstream, a layer of filter fabric should extend 3 feet beyond the lip towards the buffer zone. Stone, such as No. 57 aggregate, should be placed on top of the filter fabric 3 – 4 inches deep to also reduce erosion. A 3-foot wide strip of erosion control matting can take the place of the filter fabric / stone combination; however, the area must be stable and have established vegetation before receiving stormwater (NCSU, 2009).

- *Vegetated Filter Strip:* A densely vegetated area that receives flow from the level spreader. See *Chapter B.2.11-Vegetated Filter Strip* for further design.

B.1.5. Outlets

BMP outlets are devices that control the flow of stormwater out of the BMP to the conveyance system. While most water quality treatment takes place within the BMP, the outlet is often integral to the treatment efficiency, as well as being a critical component in stormwater volume control. Water quality is affected by how quickly the water is removed from the BMP, thereby affecting the sedimentation time and possibly causing re-suspension of particles. The depth from which the water is drawn also affects water quality, since water is typically cleaner higher in the water column. The outlet design is also the main factor in controlling peak flow volumes and rates. Design professionals should refer to the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (NCDWQ, 2007) for specific design criteria.

Figure B-7: Example of an Outlet Box (NCDWQ, 2007)

The outlet should be designed to retain the 1.5” of rainfall water quality volume (WQV) required by DWQ and release it over a period of time outlined in the NCDENR manual. Typically, the WQV is handled by a small, protected outlet structures such as a screen orifice or weirs. Larger discharges associated with the peak flows are typically handled with a riser with different sized openings (perforated riser), an overflow structure (outlet box or drop inlet), or a broad-crested weir or spillway.

A. Outlet Boxes

Outlet boxes are typically cast-in-place or precast concrete structures, with a free-flowing weir. They are generally used for smaller BMPs with low-flow volumes. Weirs can be made of various materials, and different weir shapes (rectangular and v-notch are the most common). Each weir has a formula for calculating the flow over the weir based on the height of the water column and shape of the weir. There are also “compound” weir designs, which incorporate different aspects of weir designs to achieve specific results. For instance, a compound weir

might have a small-v-notch in the lower portion to provide lower release rates for the water quality event and a larger rectangular weir to provide larger release rates for large storm events.

B. Drop Inlets

The purpose of drop inlets is to allow rapid release of water once the lip of the outlet is reached. Drop inlets are not effective at providing peak runoff attenuation. Drop inlets are common for wet and dry detention basins, stormwater wetlands, and bioretention facilities. In general, BMPs with drop inlets also incorporate a lower level outlet to achieve specific attenuation objectives.

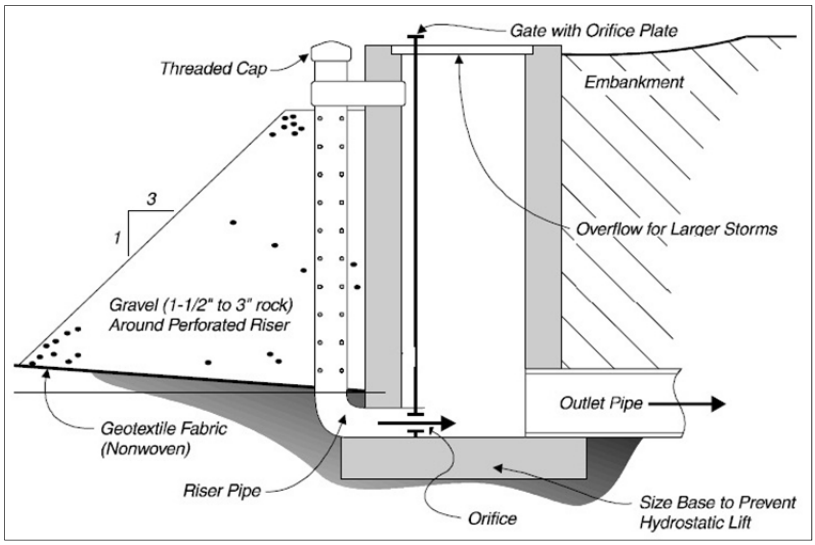


Figure B-8: Example of a Perforated Riser (UDFCD, 1992)

Drop inlets usually consist of a riser in the reservoir area connected to a pipe that extends through the embankment. Drop inlets should be designed to operate as weirs. The head over the inlet should not exceed 33% of the riser diameter. At greater heads, the flow becomes unstable, leading to surging, noise, vibration, or vortex action. In addition, downstream conditions, full flow conditions in the pipe, or other factors can result in complex hydraulics. **A full hydraulic analysis of the entire drop inlet system showing the controlling factors at all flow regimes is required.**

C. Perforated Riser

These are generally used for small BMPs with one or more columns of perforations in a vertical riser. It is typically constructed out of plastic pipe (PVC, HDPE, etc.). The main objective is to reduce the velocity near the outlet. Perforations should be smaller than 1-inch diameter.

Disadvantages of perforated risers include outlet rates that are greatest early in a storm event when most of the sediment is still suspended, and they draw most of the water from the deepest portions of the basin where the highest concentration of suspended sediments are located.

D. Multiple Outlets

In general, multiple outlets are used to achieve runoff peak attenuation goals. Outlets are arranged to provide the require attenuation while minimizing the overall size of the basin required. Multiple outlets

Figure B-9: Example of a Multiple Opening Outlet (NCSU BAE, 2011)

frequently combine a number of different control devices, including orifices, various weirs, and drop inlets.
There are generally two types of multiple outlets: *shared outlet control structures* and *separate outlet control structures.* Shared outlets are typically a number of individual openings (orifices) and weirs at different elevations on a rise pipe or outlet box which all flow to a common larger outlet pipe or channel. Separate outlets are less common and consist of several pipes or culvert outlets at different levels that are either discharged separately or are combined to discharge at a single point.

Multiple outlets are useful when trying to achieve Currituck County's peak discharge requirements, while meeting the DWQ water quality volume requirement. A stage-discharge curve should be developed for the full range of flows that the BMP would experience. Outlet computations showing the different outfalls for each storm event should be included in the Stormwater Management Plan.

E. Skimmers

Skimmers provide constant volume release rates regardless of water level, and collect water from the surface of a ponded area. Water near the surface has the lowest concentration of suspended sediment. Furthermore, the discharge rate for skimmers compared to perforated risers is significantly lower during the critical time when turbulence is greatest and sediment particles are suspended.

Tests reveal reductions of up to 45% in sediment mass discharged from sediment basis with skimmers compared to perforated risers. However, skimmers require frequent inspection and maintenance to operate properly.

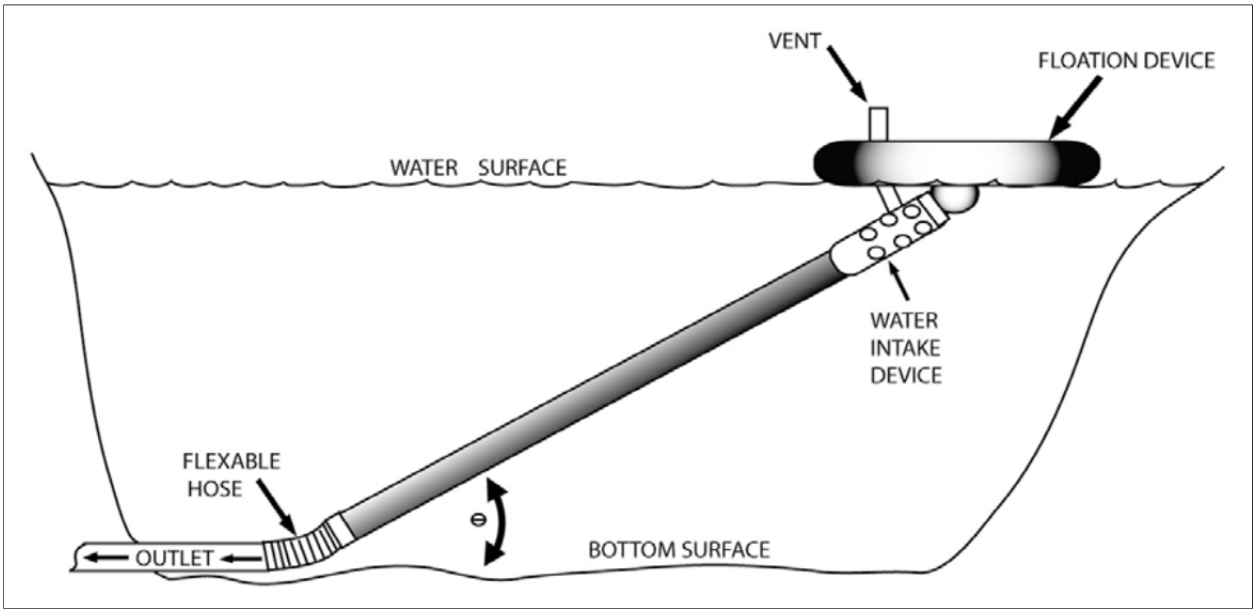


Figure B-10: Skimmer Schematic (NCDWQ, 2007)

F. Spillways and Emergency Overflows

Spillways are sections of the embankment designed to allow water exiting the BMP to spill over that portion of the embankment. Spillways can be lined with rip-rap, grass, concrete, or other materials. Manning's coefficients should be selected to accurately depict the spillway material. Uniform flow may be assumed in the exit channel when the flow is subcritical; however, the assumption is less accurate when the slope exceeds 10%. Turf-reinforcing geotextiles can be used for grass spillways if exit velocities exceed permissible velocity criteria. Both unit tractive forces and permissible velocities must be obtained from the geotextile vendor. Rip-rap spillways should be considered when design velocities exceed those acceptable for vegetated spillways. A tractive force analysis should be used when designing rip-rap spillways. Rip-rap spillways are recommended on berms constructed of fill material.

All BMPs that incorporate impoundment of water are required to have an emergency overflow for large storm events and/or primary outlet failure so that the embankment will not be compromised by high water levels. An emergency overflow separate from the principal outlet is advisable. In situations when this is impractical, a combined principal-emergency outlet may be considered. A combined principal-emergency outlet is a single outlet structure that conveys both low flows and extreme flows. The primary design consideration is protection against clogging. Trash-racks should be designed as described below. The emergency outlet should be designed as if no additional storage is available and if the principal outlet is inoperative or clogged.

G. Trash Racks

Outlets generally are subjected to trash and debris from incoming flows. Before a debris control structure is designed, the anticipated debris problem should be analyzed. The type and quantity of debris are determined from upland land use, soil erodibility, watershed size, and type of stormwater management facility.

Figure B-11: Example of a Trash Rack (Hunt, Burchell, Wright, & Bass, 2007)

Trash racks designed for drop inlets should provide protection against clogging under any operating level. The average velocity through a clean trash rack should not exceed 2.5 ft/sec during the peak design flow. Velocity is computed on the basis of the net area of opening through the part of the rack receiving flow. The same criteria should apply to ports or openings along the side of a riser. The clear distance between bars should not be less than 2 inches, with the exception of the apex of the trash rack. Bar spacing should be no greater than one-half the minimum conduit dimension in the drop inlet, with a maximum of 5.5 inches for safety.

H. Anti-Vortex Devices

All closed-conduit outlets designed for pressure flow should have adequate anti-vortex devices. Anti-vortex devices may be a baffle or a plate set on top of a riser, to a headwall set to one side of a riser.

I. Basin Drains

Basins that have permanent pools must have provision for draining the permanent pool. This will ease maintenance and sediment removal. The drain usually consists of some type of valve or gate attached to the spillway. Basin drains should be designed with enough capacity so that maintenance can be performed without risk of inundation from frequent rainfall events. The drains should be sized to pass a 1-year return period interval with limited ponding in the reservoir. In most cases, the drain should be no smaller than 8 inches in diameter.

Sluice gates are preferred over "inline" type valves (knife gate valves, plug valves, etc.). Sluice gates are generally able to pass debris-laden flow, less prone to clogging, and easier to maintain. The basin drain should be able to drain the basin in 24 hours. An uncontrolled or rapid drawdown could cause slides or sloughing of the saturated upstream slope embankment. In general, the drawdown rate should not exceed 6 inches per day. For embankments with slopes of clay or silt, drawdown rates as low as 1 foot per week may be required to maintain slope stability. For basins that cannot be drained by gravity, pumping is required for maintenance. Pump discharges may need to be filtered prior to discharge to receiving waterbodies.

B.2. DESIGN GUIDANCE FOR SPECIFIC STORMWATER BMPS

This section will provide guidance for BMPs applicable to Currituck County. General information on BMPs has been taken from the following references: NCDENR Division of Water Quality – *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (July 2007), EPA Stormwater Technology Fact Sheets (September 1999), *North Carolina Guidebook to Low Impact Development* (June 2009), North Carolina State University Department of Biological and Agricultural Engineering Fact Sheets, and USDOT Federal Highway Administration – *Stormwater Best Management Practices in an Ultra-Urban Setting: Selection and Monitoring* (May 2002). Stormwater permit applicants should refer to the latest version of the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* for design criteria and the information below to design structural BMPs. Applicants must include the appropriate design spreadsheet for all proposed BMPs with the stormwater permit application. Design spreadsheets can be downloaded from Currituck County's website.

It should be noted that neither the Currituck County UDO nor the North Carolina Coastal Stormwater Rules include provisions requiring specific levels of water quality pollutant removal in Currituck County. However, when the BMP design guidance in this section was adapted from various sources, information on the pollutant removal rates credited to each stormwater BMP according to the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (NCDWQ, 2007)

was retained. The information on removal rates is conveyed herein so designers can make an informed decision with regard to BMP selection and their expected water quality benefits. A large study on the water quality and ecological health of Currituck Sound is currently being undertaken by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). To date, no water quality modeling has been performed in that study to support the need for specific pollutant reduction regulations. However, qualitative assessment conducted thus far have indicated that sediment loading and re-suspension, as well as algal turbidity stemming from nutrient enrichment and increased eutrophication, are significant problems in the Sound. As a result, when other selection factors are considered equal, designers and developers are encouraged to utilize the information provided to select and implement BMPs that maximize the removal of sediment and nutrients.

B.2.1. Wet Detention Basin / Pond

A. Description

Wet detention basins are excavated areas or natural depressions designed to detain stormwater runoff. They help to reduce peak discharges by storing runoff and releasing the stored volume at a reduced rate, resulting in reduced erosion and improved water quality downstream. Wet detention basins maintain a permanent pool and a water quality pool that is released over a long period of time, allowing sufficient time for particulates to settle out. These basins also remove other pollutants through physical and biological processes in the permanent pool.

B. Performance

According to the NCDWQ *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual*, wet detention basins have an assumed TSS removal rate of 85% if designed according to specifications found in the manual. The following pollutant removal efficiencies for conventional wet detention ponds are reported in the EPA Stormwater Technology Fact Sheet: TSS 50-90%, Total Phosphorous 30-90%, soluble nutrients 40-80%, Lead 70-80%, Zinc 40-50% and BOD/COD 20-40% (Schueler, 1992). Varying hydraulic residence times are the cause for the wide range in removal efficiencies. By extending the detention time in the permanent pool with the construction of a sediment forebay or peripheral ledges, the pond's treatment efficiencies can be improved. The following fecal coliform removal rates were experienced at two 0.15 acre experimental wet detention ponds (varying residence times and depths noted) at the Southwest Florida Water Management District's Tampa Service Office: 5-day shallow (3.3 ft) wet detention pond – 98.2%, 5-day deep (9 ft) wet detention pond – 88.5%, 14-day shallow (3.3 ft) wet detention pond – 76.4% and 14-day deep (9 ft) wet detention pond – 69.2%. (Kurz, 1999) This case demonstrates that a shallow wet detention pond allows for more exposure to sunlight, causing increased degradation of organisms.

Figure B-12: Example of a Wet Detention Basin with Vegetated Shelf (NCSU BAE, 2011)

C. Design Guidance

Although wet detention basins have been found to remove a significant amount of pollutants, the main problem with using them as a BMP is land constraints. Wet detention basins must have ample space for installation that may not be available at the project site. Permanent retaining walls may be used to obtain the required design volumes, while reducing the footprint that would otherwise be required for earthen construction.

Wet detention basins may not be constructed on intermittent or perennial streams, or in jurisdictional wetlands. Wet detention basins also cannot adversely affect adjacent wetlands. To limit groundwater contamination, they also require soil permeability between 10^{-5} and 10^{-6} cm/sec to be effective. Water quality control requirements for the permanent and temporary water quality pools are listed below:

Permanent Water Quality Pool

- Average permanent water quality pool depths should be between 3 to 6 feet with a minimum requirement of 3 feet.

- The surface area required can be determined once the required storage volume is determined. Refer to *2.3.5* - Submittal of an Alternative Stormwater Runoff Storage Analysis

The sandy soils of the Outer Banks can have significant capacity to store stormwater runoff naturally within the existing soil profile. An applicant may submit and alternative analysis demonstrating and accounting for the natural storage capacity of the soils on their site. The natural soil storage capacity may be counted toward increased amounts of impervious surface, reduction in the size of the required stormwater BMP, or elimination of the BMP altogether, if sufficient natural soil storage capacity is present. Stormwater Management Plans which include and account for the natural soil storage capacity are **required to be sealed by a professional engineer,** and should include the following elements in addition to those enumerated in Chapter 2.4 in conjunction with SW-002:

- Site Plan indicating topographic contours of the finished site at 1-foot intervals or less with arrows indicating flow directions and paths of stormwater runoff and how the impervious surfaces of the site drain to pervious areas
- A site soils analysis performed by a licensed soil scientist indication the depth to seasonal high water table and the soil porosity.

In order to receive credit for the natural soil storage available on the site, the site must be graded such that the portions of the site counted for natural storage are fully accessed by runoff emanating from the impervious surfaces. Storage within pervious portions of the site that do not receive runoff cannot be credited.

- Impervious areas used for sizing should be those that are expected in the final build-out of the development and should include any offsite runoff draining to the basin.
- Enough volume should be included in the pool to store the sediment that will accumulate between cleanout periods.
- The minimum surface area of the permanent pool should follow the surface to drainage area ratio outlined in Table B-4.

Table B-4: Surface to Drainage Area Ratio for Permanent Pool Sizing (Driscoll, 1986)

Percent Impervious Cover	Permanent Pool Average Depth (ft)								
	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.5	5.0	5.5	6.0	6.5	7.0
10%	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.5	0	0	0	0
20%	1.7	1.3	1.2	1.1	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.6
30%	2.5	2.2	1.9	1.8	1.6	1.5	1.3	1.2	1.0
40%	3.4	3.0	2.6	2.4	2.1	1.9	1.6	1.4	1.1
50%	4.2	3.7	3.3	3.0	2.7	2.4	2.1	1.8	1.5
60%	5.0	4.5	3.8	3.5	3.2	2.9	2.6	2.3	2.0

70%	6.0	5.2	4.5	4.1	3.7	3.3	2.9	2.5	2.1
80%	6.8	6.0	5.2	4.7	4.2	3.7	3.2	2.7	2.2
90%	7.5	6.5	5.8	5.3	4.8	4.3	3.8	3.3	2.8
100%	8.2	7.4	6.8	6.2	5.6	5.0	4.4	3.8	3.2

- A sediment forebay should be included to encourage early settling. The volume of the forebay should be equal to 20% of the total basin volume.
- The site must have adequate base flow from the groundwater or from the drainage area to maintain the permanent pool. Underlying soils with permeability between 10^{-5} and 10^{-6} cm/sec will be adequate.
- A minimum 10-foot wide vegetated shelf shall be installed around the perimeter. The inside edge of the shelf should be 6" below the permanent pool elevation; the outside edge of the shelf should be 6" above the permanent pool elevation.

Temporary Water Quality Pool

- The temporary pool must be located above the permanent pool and is sized to detain the difference between the 10-year, 24-hour post-development runoff peak flow and the 2-year, 24-hour wooded runoff peak flow.
- The outlet device should be sized to release the 1.5" DWQ water quality runoff volume over a drawdown period of 2 to 5 days.
- The outlet device should discharge to a vegetative filter strip though a level spreader that ensures even, non-erosive distribution of flow. Wet detention basins designed for 85% TSS removal are required to discharge through a 30-foot vegetated filter strip to minimize erosion and provide additional pollutant removal. For sites that cannot provide the necessary 30 feet, additional storage must be provided for 90% TSS removal.

In addition to the permanent and temporary water quality pools, pond contours and layout are also important design considerations. Slopes should be 3:1 or greater, allowing for easy maintenance access and establishment of vegetated wetland shelves at the edges. Enhanced sedimentation within the permanent pool can be achieved by designing the wet pond with a length to width ratio of 2:1. Baffles and islands can also be added in the permanent pool to increase the flow times. The following figures illustrate a typical wet detention basin layout. Wet detention basins should incorporate a diverse selection of native shallow water vegetative species on the vegetated shelf. Diversity in species increases the hardiness of the shelf by increasing the chances of survival due to minor changes in permanent pool elevation. Vegetative shelves increase pollutant removal, protect the banks from erosion, and increase safety by discouraging people from entering the basin. They have also been shown to reduce the occurrence of waterfowl usage of the impoundments. Vegetated shelves should be 10 feet wide, with the inside edge no deeper than 6" below the permanent pool level. Side slopes on the vegetated shelf are 10:1.

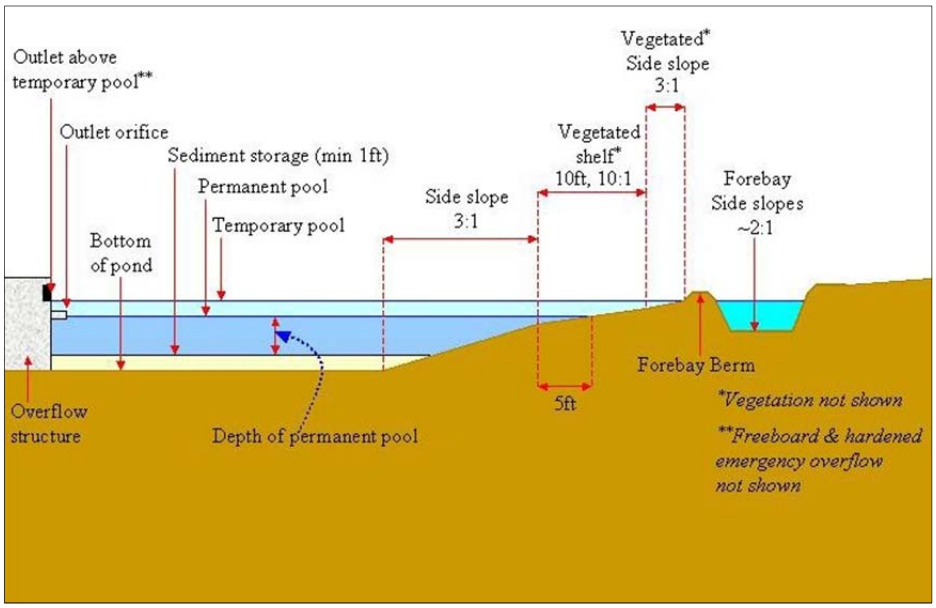


Figure B-13: Wet Detention Basin Cross Section (NCDWQ, 2007)

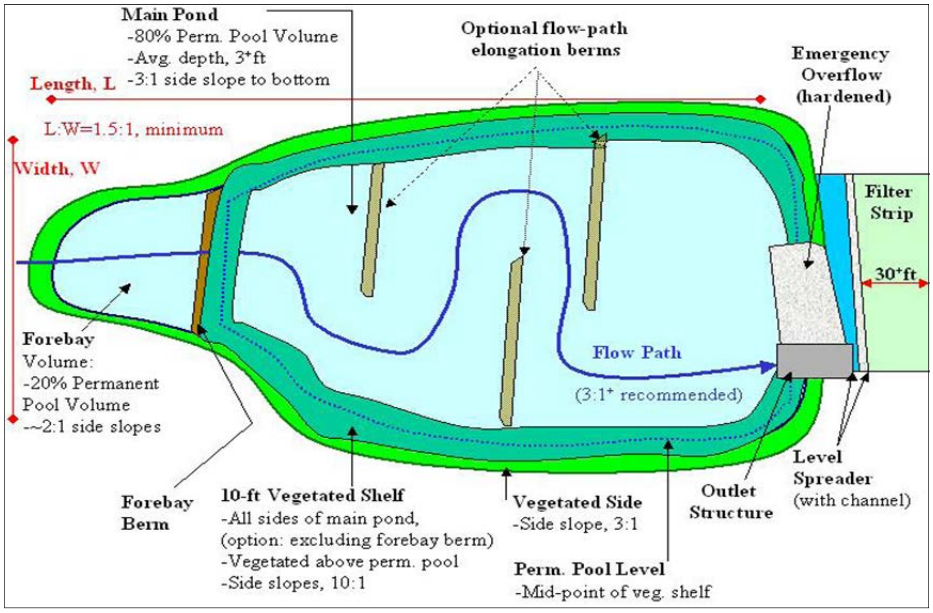


Figure B-14: Wet Detention Basin Plan View (NCDWQ, 2007)

On top of berms and exterior side slopes, maintain turf grass in access areas. Well-maintained grass stabilizes the embankments, enhances access, and makes maintenance easier. Wildflowers, native grasses, and ground covers can be utilized to reduce mowing. Trees and shrubs should maximize shading. They reduce thermal heating of the water and help maintain aesthetics by reducing algal blooms and possible anaerobic conditions. Full size trees and very large shrubs should not be planted along the embankments, as they may reduce the structural integrity. All

trees and shrubs should be set back so that branches will not extend over the basin. Appendix D has a list applicable for Currituck County.

D. Applications

Wet detention basins are applicable in residential, industrial, and commercial developments where adequate space and a reliable source of water are available. Wet detention basins should have a minimum contributing drainage area of 10 acres. Basins can be adapted for smaller drainage areas, especially if groundwater is the primary water source. Wet detention basins are sized to provide significant removal of pollutants from the incoming stormwater runoff. They decrease downstream flooding and erosion for smaller storms by retaining runoff and release it over an extended period of time.

Wet detention basins can be aesthetically pleasing and can be sited in both low- and high-visibility areas. They provide a wildlife habitat and have the potential for recreation. Care should be taken to prevent safety hazards. Trash racks and other debris-control structures should be sized to prevent entry by children. Other safety considerations include using fences, using shallow, heavily vegetated benches around the basin, and posting warning signs. Riser openings must not allow unauthorized access. End walls above pipe outfalls greater than 48 inches in diameter should be fenced to prevent falls.

E. Limitations

Due to the large storage volumes needed to achieve the appropriate detention times, wet detention basins require a large amount of area. Small project sites or highly developed areas may restrict the necessary area required for a wet detention basin. However, it should be noted that wet detention basins require less land area than constructed stormwater wetlands and may be suited to applications where land area is insufficient for a constructed wetland.

Wet detention basins require a permanent pool to be effective. Therefore, they should not be constructed in areas with insufficient precipitation or highly permeable soils. They can also have an adverse effect on water quality if they are not properly designed. Wet detention ponds are not designed for flood storage. In general they provide minimal reduction in runoff volume; however, when meeting the Currituck County stormwater requirements, they can provide some flood control.

If wet detention ponds are not properly maintained, they can create problems such as nuisance odors, algae blooms, and rotting debris. They may also attract excessive waterfowl, which can also be a nuisance and potentially raise fecal coliform levels. Wet detention ponds may also raise thermal pollution, so they should not be used in sensitive aquatic species habitats.

F. Inspection and Maintenance

The vegetation located on the vegetated shelf must be properly maintained in order to achieve additional pollutant removal and prevent bank erosion. Weeds, invasive species, and bare spots should be corrected as soon as possible to prevent larger issues. Periodic weeding will be

necessary. Mowing of the non-marsh grasses may be required based on the location and surrounding land uses.

The periodic removal of sediment deposits from the forebay and permanent pool is required to maintain the pollutant removal efficiencies for conventional wet detention ponds. Sediment accumulation should be monitored through visual inspection of the basin bottom and the sediment accumulation depth marker. When the specified depth has been reached in the forebay or main basin, the sediment should be removed and the forebay or main basin repaired (NCDWQ, 2007). Disposal of the sediment removed from these ponds must be handled based on the types of pollutants present in the pond. Twenty year maintenance costs are estimated to be a total of 6% to 17% of the original construction cost based on the size of the watershed. (Wossink, 2003)

Routine maintenance includes (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Immediately after the wet detention basin is established, plantings on the vegetated shelf and perimeter should be watered twice weekly if needed, until plants become established.
- No portion of the wet detention basin should be fertilized after the first initial fertilization that is required to establish vegetated shelf plantings.
- Stable ground cover should be maintained in the drainage area to reduce sediment loads into the basin.
- Removal of sediment from the forebay and main treatment area once sediment has accumulated to reduce the depth to 75% of the design depth.
- Routine mowing to keep vegetation around the basin maintained to a height of approximately 6 inches. Cold season grasses should be no shorter than 4 inches; warm season grasses no shorter than 3 inches.
- If the basin must be drained for an emergency or to perform maintenance, the flushing of sediment through the emergency drain should be minimized.
- Remove weeds and noxious vegetation by hand or by wiping herbicide. Do not spray.

Inspection routines include:

- The basin should be inspected once a month after the wet detention pond is established, and within 24 hours after every storm event greater than 1.5 inches. Records should be kept and made available upon request.
- Check sediment accumulation in the forebay and main treatment areas. If sediment accumulation has reduced the depth to 75% of the design depth, remove sediment and dispose of it off-site.
- Check for weeds and other noxious plants which may choke out desirable vegetation.
- Once a year, a dam safety expert should inspect the embankment.
- Refer to Appendix C for a sample inspection checklist. Inspection activities should be performed as recommended in the checklist. Any problems found should be repaired immediately.

B.2.2. Stormwater Wetlands

A. Description

Wetlands and shallow marsh systems are areas designed to mitigate the impacts of stormwater runoff that occur during urbanization. Wetlands temporarily store stormwater runoff and use biological and naturally occurring chemical processes in water and plants to remove pollutants. There are two basic wetland designs used in North Carolina: extended detention wetlands and pocket wetlands. Extended detention wetlands are similar to wet detention basins, only with a larger vegetated shelf and deeper inundation zones. Pocket wetlands tend to serve smaller sites and thus have a smaller permanent pool of water. Pocket wetlands are also less effective in removing pollutants and are therefore required to be used in combination with other BMPs to achieve the desired pollutant removal. Design of pocket wetlands differs slightly from extended detention wetlands in regard to the pond area depth distribution of high marsh, low marsh and open water.

Figure B-15: Example of a Stormwater Wetland (NCSU, 2010)

B. Performance

According to the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual*, extended detention wetlands have an assumed TSS removal rate of 85% if designed according to specifications found in the manual. Pocket wetlands, when used in combination with other BMPs, can also

achieve the desired 85% TSS removal rate. The following pollutant removal efficiencies for constructed wetlands as a whole are reported in the EPA Stormwater Technology Fact Sheet: TSS 67%, Total Phosphorous 49%, Total Nitrogen 28%, Organic Carbon 34%, Petroleum Hydrocarbons 87%, Cadmium 36%, Copper 41%, Lead 62%, Zinc 45%, and Bacteria 77% (United States Environmetal Protection Agency, 1999)
Recent research performed by NC State's Department of Biological and Agricultural Engineering Department and Cooperative Extension has shown that stormwater wetlands can remove as much as 80% of the total nitrogen and phosphorus (Hunt, Burchell, Wright, & Bass, 2007). Efficiency of the wetland increases as the systems ages and as the vegetation becomes more established.

C. Design Guidance

The design of wetlands and shallow marsh systems is similar to that of the wet detention pond. The permanent pool depth should be kept to a minimum of 3 feet. The storage required must detain the difference between the 10-year, 24-hour post-development peak flow and the 2-year, 24-hour wooded peak flow. The outlet should be sized to release the 1.5" DWQ runoff volume over a period of 2 to 5 days. A forebay must be included upstream of the wetland area. The forebay should be between 10 – 15% of the total surface area. Side slopes should be 3:1 or greater. Sizing of the wetland is based on full-build out storage volume requirements. The minimum length to width ratio should be 1.5:1; however, 3:1 is preferred. Based on NCDENR requirements one of two criteria must be met: 1) The deep pools shall be at least six inches below the seasonal low water table, or 2) A clay liner shall be installed such that the minimum infiltration rate is 0.01 in/hr. Topsoil should be added to the clay liner to support plant growth (NCDWQ, 2007). The suggested thickness of topsoil is 3 – 6 inches.

Sites that cannot provide enough area for the required volume storage may need to utilize a runoff bypass. When an undersized wetland does not use a bypass, too much flow can enter the wetland, risking damage to the vegetation and high pollutant loading downstream. If the available space is less than 67% of the design surface area required, a bypass should be considered.

The NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* illustrates how to find the required surface area of a wetland (NCDWQ, 2007). There are two factors are necessary to determine the required surface area needed for a stormwater wetland: the water-quality volume required and the

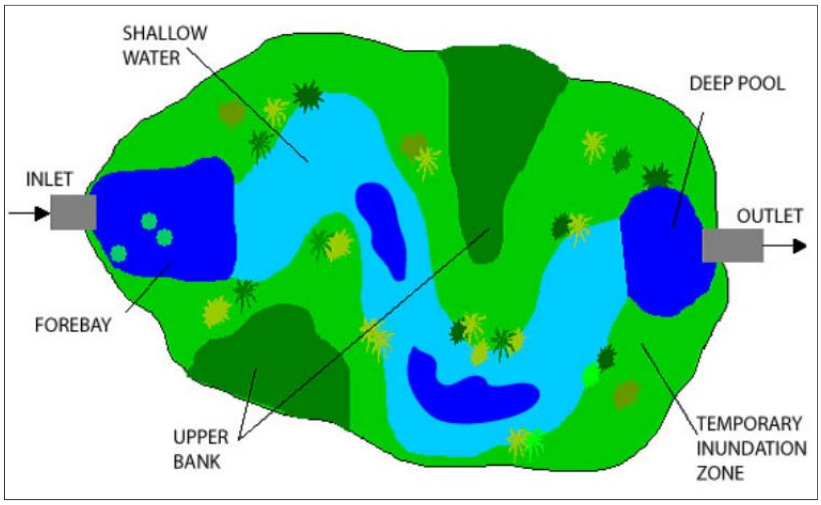


Figure B-16: Plan View of a Stormwater Wetland (Hunt, Burchell, Wright, & Bass, 2007)

depth of water that the plants can sustain for several days. The total surface area of the wetland is:

$$Surface\ Area\ (ft^2) = \frac{Q_{volume}\ (ft^3)}{D_{plants}\ (ft)}$$

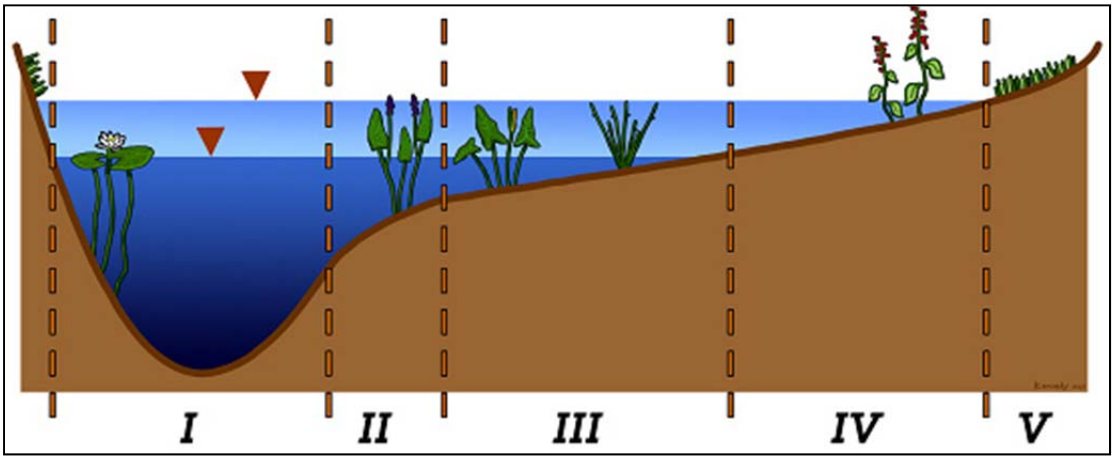
The total surface area can be divided into the five (5) various wetland zones: deep pools, transitions zones between deep and shallow water, shallow water, temporary inundation areas, and the upper banks which tie back into existing ground (Hunt, Burchell, Wright, & Bass, 2007). Figure B-16 and Figure B-17 illustrate an example of a stormwater wetland. Each zone will support different vegetation. By incorporating the different zones, the system can dissipate energy by distributing flow over the entire wetland, create multiple areas for pollutant removal, and create an aesthetically pleasing diverse ecosystem for plants and animals.

Zone I – Deep Pools

Deep pools dissipate energy, trap sediments, and provide enhanced nitrate removal by providing an anaerobic environment. They also provide storage to reduce runoff volume during larger storm events. Deep pools provide a year-round habitat for mosquito predators, such as the mosquito-eating fish, *Gambousia*. Multiple deep pools should be considered in the design of a stormwater wetland to allow these predators to access all parts of the wetland during runoff events. Most aquatic plants cannot live in the deep pools. Water lilies and other floating plants can be utilized in deep pools, except at the outlet device to prevent clogging.

The forebay is a deep pool that collects sediment and other materials from the inlet structure. The entrance to the forebay should be deeper than the exit of the forebay. This will help to dissipate energy before entering the wetland. The forebay should be 10 – 15% of the wetland surface area.

The bottom elevation of the deep pool should be at least 18 inches deeper than the designed normal pool water elevation, ideally at least 30 inches deep. Deep pools should be a minimum of 5 ft^2 to provide sufficient habitat for wildlife. Non-forebay pools should be between 5 – 10% of the wetland surface area.



Interior Wetland Zones: (I) Deep Pool, (II) Transition, (III) Shallow Water, (IV) Temporary Inundation, and (V) Upper Bank

Figure B-17: Cross Section View of a Stormwater Wetland (Hunt, Burchell, Wright, & Bass, 2007)

Zone II – Transition Zones

The transition zones consist of gentle slopes between the deep pools and the shallow water zones. The difference between the deep pools and the shallow water can be anywhere between 16 – 26 inches. These zones should be connected with a maximum slope of 1.5:1. Steeper slopes may cause soil instability within the wetland. The water depth in a transition zone should be between 6 – 9 inches at normal pool.

Zone III – Shallow Water

Shallow water zones provide the majority of pollutant removal in the wetland. They are better oxygenated than the deep pools and are able to sustain a wide range of plant life. During runoff events, the water entering the wetland will follow the shallow water zone course. During extended drought periods, these areas will dry out. Therefore it is necessary to select plants that can withstand both wet and dry conditions. The average water depth at normal pool should be between 2 – 4 inches. The transition and shallow water zones should be approximately 40% of the wetland surface area.

Zone IV – Temporary Inundation Zones

Also known as *shallow land*, these zones act as an internal floodplain. It is designed to inundate during a storm event larger than the design water quality event. The temporary inundation zone contains the treatment volume after a rain event. The wetland should be sized to ensure that this zone can accommodate the required volume. This zone should have no standing water several days after a storm. At normal pool, the depth of water ranges between 0 – 12 inches; the actual depth varies based on the storage requirement. The temporary inundation zones should be between 30 – 40% of the total wetland surface area. This percentage should be maximized if pathogens are the target pollutant.

Figure B-18: Traditional Flashboard Riser (Hunt, Burchell, Wright, & Bass, 2007)

Zone V – Upper Bank
The upper bank consists of the area surrounding the wetland. It ties the wetland contours to the existing ground elevations. A wide variety of vegetation can survive in this zone, provided that it can grow on slopes. The dam face should be free of trees and large shrubs as they might interfere with structural integrity. The upper bank should have 3:1 slopes or greater, especially in sandy soils. This is considered an optional design feature and should not be used when calculating the required surface area for the wetland.

Wetland outlet structures should be designed to retain stormwater for a minimum of 48 hours after the design water quality event. However, they must also safely bypass larger events. To achieve this, the outlet structure consists of a small orifice sized to retain the 1.5" DWQ water quality volume, with a larger outlet designed to pass the 2-year wooded peak flow rate.

To prevent clogging, a trash rack should be placed around the orifice. Other ways to prevent clogging include submerging the orifice in the deep pool, or incorporating a flashboard riser. A flashboard riser is traditionally a corrugated aluminum pipe cut in half with sleeves at either end into which wooden boards are placed. The boards can be either added or removed to adjust water elevation within the wetland. High flow will overtop the riser, allowing the riser to act as the overflow for larger storm events. An example of a flashboard riser is shown in Figure B-18. Flashboard risers can also drain all wetland zones, except the deep pools, for maintenance purposes.

Wetlands must be stabilized within 14 days of construction. The denser the initial planting, the more quickly the vegetation will become established. Specification and installation of wetland plants is a very important design consideration. The recommended planting is one plant on 24-inch centers (or one plant every 4 square feet). Herbaceous plants should be planted on 36-inch centers (one plant per 9 square feet). Unlike naturally occurring wetlands, stormwater wetlands can experience frequent and dramatic changes in water surface elevation. Most naturally occurring wetland plants cannot tolerate these extreme variations (Hunt, Burchell, Wright, & Bass, 2007). A list of plants that should be used in stormwater wetlands can be found in Appendix D.

Cattails should be avoided in wetlands, as they provide shelter for mosquitoes. If cattails colonize more than 15% of a stormwater wetland that is near a population center, the majority, if not all, should be removed. For rural wetlands, it is reasonable to allow cattail growth.

D. Applications

Stormwater wetlands provide an efficient method for removing a variety of pollutants, including heavy metals, toxic organic pollutants, and suspended solids. They can also reduce high levels of fecal coliform and other pathogens. They provide some stormwater runoff storage in shallow pools that can support a diverse aquatic habitat for a number of species. Thus they are ideal for large commercial or residential sites that have enough space for the required storage volume.

The two primary factors for selecting the appropriate site for a stormwater wetland are the availability of water to "feed" the wetland and site topography. In sandy soils, it is important to verify the water table depth, as the base of the wetland should be approximately 6 inches lower than the seasonably low water table. This will guarantee that water will be in the wetland for the majority of the year, with exceptions in cases of extreme drought. In clayey soils, the wetland may be "perched" above the water table; however, the soils must have sufficient permeability so the wetland does not dry out.

E. Limitations

Stormwater wetlands require a large area to provide the necessary pollutant removal. Smaller sites may have to utilize a bypass structure to reduce the necessary surface area for a wetland. Also, wetlands need a constant water source, either a stream or a high water table. If the water table is deep, constructing a wetland could be cost prohibitive. In general, wetlands are appropriate for NRCS type C and D soils. A soil analysis should be conducted to determine if the soils on site will promote healthy vegetation growth and adequate infiltration rates.

Flat sites are better suited for stormwater wetlands. Excavation and hauling costs may limit stormwater wetlands in excessively hilly sites. Like wet detention ponds, public safety concerns may prohibit the construction of stormwater wetlands.

Poorly maintained wetlands can become a mosquito habitat. Sites that are close to population centers may not be ideal for stormwater wetlands if there is not a clear maintenance plan in place. Regular maintenance includes removing cattails and other debris that can encourage mosquito breeding.

F. Inspection and Maintenance

Due to the variety of different species that promotes a healthy wetland, a landscape professional should understand the biological requirements for each species and maintain water levels necessary to ensure survival. Though wetland plants need water for growth and reproduction, excessive water can drown vegetation. The plant environment is most critical during seed germination and early establishment. Initial growth is best with transplanted plants in wet, well-

aerated soils. After the second growing season, a minimum 70% coverage is required, with optimal 90 – 95% coverage. If a wetland has less than 70% coverage, supplemental plantings are needed.

The vegetation can indicate improvements or problems. For example, light is required for submergent aquatic plants. The disappearance of these plants may indicate inadequate water clarity. The appearance of cattails or other invasive species can indicate there are problems with the aquatic / soil / vegetative requirements. Cattails should be removed as soon as possible by wiping an aquatic glyphosate, a systemic herbicide, on them.

Unlike wet or dry detention ponds, sediment removal should only be done selectively from wetlands. Sediment removal disturbs a stable ecosystem and disrupts flowpaths through the wetlands. Before sediment removal, the top few inches of sediment should be stockpiled so that it can be replaced to re-establish vegetation using its own seed bank. Accumulated sediment should be removed from around inlet and outlet structures (NCDWQ, 2007). An annual inspection of the embankment should be done by an appropriate professional.

Routine maintenance includes (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Immediately after the wetland is constructed, the wetland plants should be watered twice weekly if needed until the plants are established (approximately 6 weeks).
- Fertilizer should not be used beyond the first initial use for establishment of plants.
- Stable ground cover should be maintained throughout the drainage area to prevent excessive sediment accumulation.
- Pruning is shown to optimize plant health. Regular pruning should be done according to best professional practices.
- Invasive species, such as cattails, should be removed by wiping herbicide (do not spray) on the plants.

Routine inspection includes (NCDWQ, 2007):

- An annual inspection of the embankment by a dam safety expert
- The wetland should be inspected once a month and within 24 hours of a storm event greater than 1.5 inches. Records should be kept and made available upon request.
- Check for algal growth. Algal growth over 50% should be controlled. Consult a professional to remove and control algal growth
- Refer to Appendix C for a sample inspection checklist. Inspection activities should be performed as recommended in the checklist. Any problems found should be repaired immediately.

B.2.3. Sand Filters

A. Description

A sand filter is a device that allows stormwater to infiltrate through sand layers, where TSS and to varying degrees, other pollutants are filtered out. Sand filters are a two-tiered system, where stormwater enters a sedimentation chamber (or forebay) where debris settles out. The water then flows to a sand chamber where it passes through a column of sand. The sand most often used is concrete sand. Sand filters can be open or buried trench (closed basin). A variation of the open sand filter, the open organic filter is used when maximum nutrient or trace metal removals are desired. Sand filters will typically have an underdrain system to collect the stormwater for discharge from the BMP; however, if the in-situ soils have appropriate permeability, sand filters can also be designed as infiltration systems. The in-situ soils in many areas of Currituck County, specifically along the Outer Banks have adequate permeability; therefore a sand filter can be considered an infiltration system for many project sites.

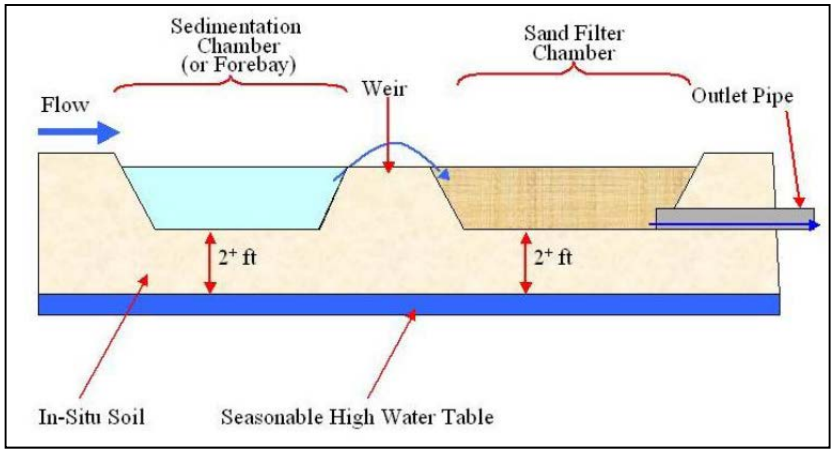


Figure B-19: Open Basin Sand Filter (NCDWQ, 2007)

Sand filters, as opposed to infiltration systems, require that the stormwater pass through a specific depth of specific media prior to leaving the device. Infiltration systems generally do not have a media requirement other than providing adequate void storage space. Sand filters are primarily designed for water quality improvement; flow volume control is typically a secondary consideration.

B. Performance

According to the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual*, sand filters have an assumed TSS removal rate of 85% if designed according to the specifications found in the manual. Sand filters also have a removal rate of 35% for Total Nitrogen and 45% for Total Phosphorous. Construction of an open basin sand filter also passively lowers nutrient loading since it is counted as a pervious surface when calculating nutrient

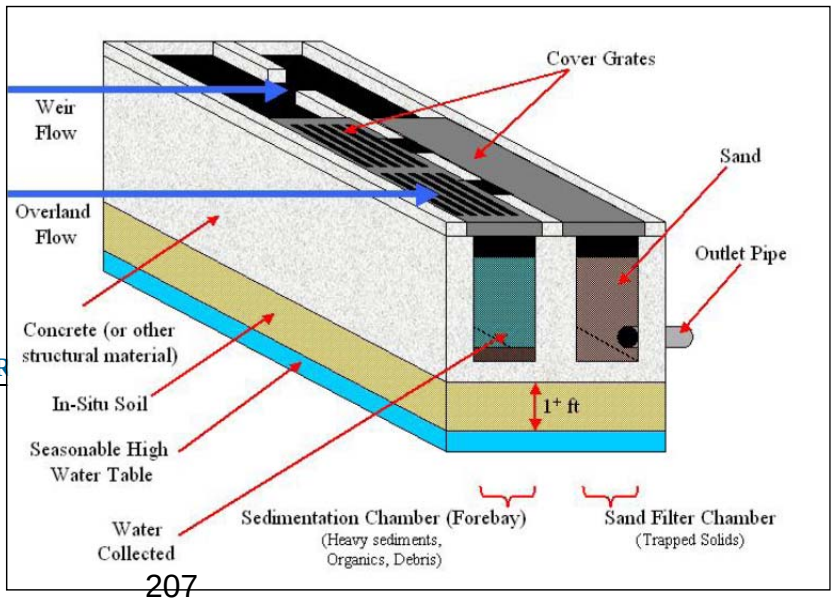


Figure B-20: Buried Trench (Closed Basin) Sand Filter (NCDWQ, 2007)

loading. Buried trench (closed basin) sand filters receive whatever runoff values the surface above is assigned.

Research performed by NC State's Department of Biological and Agricultural Engineering Department and Cooperative Extension has shown that sand filters can remove as much as 80% of the total nitrogen and 60% phosphorus. Sand filters, however, are nitrate creators. They tend to trap other forms of nitrogen, such as organic nitrogen, which under an aerobic environment can become nitrate. So while total nitrogen removal rates are positive, nitrate-nitrogen levels can increase (Hunt, 1999).

Sand filters can be designed with enough storage to provide some active volume capture; however, special provisions must be made at the outlet to provide peak flow attenuation. Open basin sand filters provide some passive volume control capabilities by providing pervious surface, therefore reducing the total runoff volume to be controlled; however, buried trench sand filters may not.

The performance and longevity of sand filters benefit greatly from pre-treatment that reduces the amount of suspended solids entering the BMP. Filter strips and grassed swales can be deployed upstream of sand filters for this purpose.

C. Design Guidance

Erosive velocities and high sediment loads are a concern with sand filters, as sediment will quickly bind to filter media and cause premature failure. Flow over the design flow can overload the hydraulic capacity of a sand filter, causing erosion in open basin sand filters, and delivering higher sediment loads to the filter than is necessary. Due to these issues, NCDENR requires that all sand filters be designed "off-line", meaning only the design volume of the stormwater flow is sent from the conveyance system into the treatment filter, and the excess is diverted. Use of flow splitters and forebays will help reduce erosive velocities and high sediment loads through the sand filter.

If the proposed sand filter is a stand-alone BMP, it must be designed to capture the difference between the 10-year, 24-hour post-development and the 2-year, 24-hour wooded runoff peak flows. If the sand filter is used as part of a series of BMPs (i.e. a treatment train), then the series should be designed to reduce the peak flow difference. The sand filter must also be able to treat the first 1.5" rainfall volume as required by DWQ.

A forebay or sedimentation chamber is required on all sand filters to protect filter from clogging due to sediment, and reduce the energy of influent flow. The forebay can be in the form or an open basin (typical with open basin sand filters), or a subsurface concrete chamber (typical with buried trench sand filters). Forebay volume should be approximately 20% of the total required storage volume. The depth of the forebay shall be approximately 3 feet, with a deeper section on the inlet site in order to dissipate hydraulic energy entering the forebay. For open basins, the forebay will have a maximum of 3:1 side slopes. The minimum width (measurement parallel to

the flow direction) of the forebay should be 1.5 feet. The forebay must contain ponded water (not to be drained down with the sand filter). When located in areas with gravelly sands, or fractured bedrock, a liner may be needed to sustain a permanent pool for water. If a subsurface concrete chamber is used, appropriate means of removing accumulated sediment must be included in design.

After the forebay, the stormwater flow can be distributed over the surface of the sand filter in a variety of ways. For an open channel sand filter, it could flow as sheet flow via a level spreader; however level spreaders generally do not provide even enough flow distribution to prevent clogging at the leading edge of the sand filter. The most common way to distribute flow across a sand filter is through the use of a pipe distribution or weir system. Design of the pipe distribution system can mimic the design of an underdrain system (see *Chapter B*.1.3 - *Underdrain Systems* for design parameters).

Sand filters must be completely drained within 40 hours; therefore the ponding depth is limited by the media's infiltration rate. Once the ponding depth is known, the surface area can be calculated based on the design volume. No credit is given for storage within the filter media, since the influent can come at such a rate that all the volume would need to be stored above the media since essentially no infiltration will have taken place yet. Refer to the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (NCDWQ, 2007) for specific calculations when designing a sand filter.

Design Guidelines:

Forebay or Sediment Chamber

- Volume = 20% of total required storage volume
- Depth = 3 feet with deeper portion at inlet to dissipate energy
- 3:1 side slopes
- Minimum width = 1.5 feet
- Permanent pool must not be drawn down by filter

Sand Filter Chamber

- The design must reduce the 10-year post-development peak storm flow to the 2-year wooded peak flow
- Time required to drain the design flow through the sand filter = 40 hours
- Depth of sand = 18 inches minimum; with 12 inches minimum over the drainage pipe
- Sand media should be cleaned, washed, course masonry sand such as ASTM C33 and have particles less than 2 mm average diameter
- Surface area is determined by Darcy's Law:

$$A_f = \frac{(V_{Design})(d_f)}{(k)(t)(h_a + d_f)}$$

Where:

A_f = Surface area of the sand filter (ft^2)

d_f = Depth of the sand filter bed (ft); Minimum of 1.5 feet
k = Coefficient of permeability for the sand filter bed (3.5 ft/day)
t = Time required to drain the design volume through the sand filter (days) = 40 hours (1.66 days)
h_a = Average head (ft).

- For underground sand filters, provide at least 5 feet of clearance between the surface of the sand filter and the ceiling of the underground structure to facilitate maintenance.
- No single outlet pipe greater than 6 inches in diameter

D. Applications

Sand filters are intended for water quality treatment. In general, sand filters are preferred over infiltration practices when contamination of groundwater is a concern. In most cases, sand filters can be constructed with impermeable bottoms, which collect and treat stormwater with no contact between contaminated runoff and groundwater (United States Environmetal Protection Agency, 1999). They are best suited for small sites with flat terrain or high water tables. Due to the tendency for sand filter to clog, they are primarily used to treat runoff from highly impervious areas, such as parking lots. Sand filters do not require as much surface area as ponds or wetlands; therefore they are a viable alternative where space is a premium.

A basin used for construction sediment and erosion control can be converted into an open basin sand filter if all sediment is removed from the basin prior to construction of the sand filter and proper sand filter design is followed. Buried trench sand filters are typically constructed after site construction and not placed in modified site construction sediment and erosion control basins.

The maximum contributing drainage area to an individual sand filter should be less than 5 acres; however, 1 acre or less is recommended. Multiple sand filters can be used throughout a development to provide treatment for larger sites.

E. Limitations

Sand filters are not designed to control peak discharges, therefore are generally not recommended for large sites, or sites will generate a great deal of sediment runoff as it will tend to clog the filter. They are expensive and may be of limited use for sites that require high nutrient and heavy metal removal. In these areas, other BMPs that would be less costly and possibly more effective should be considered.
Sand filters shall not be used in areas with the following characteristics:

- The seasonal high water table is less than 2 feet below the proposed bottom of the facility for open basin design. For buried trench filter designs, the seasonal high water table is less than 1 foot below the bottom of the filter.
- Exceptions to the one-foot seasonal high water table separation will be made if for buried trench sand filters that do not drain the water table and do not float. Special care should

be used when proposing structures such as concrete due to joint failure over time, causing the water table to leak into the sand filter.

- If site restrictions such as bedrock or hydraulics prevent the facility from being constructed to a depth that would allow the required media thickness, ponding depth, and other appurtenances.
- The sand filter will be located less than 30 feet from surface waters and 50 feet from Class SA waters.
- The sand filter will be located less than 100 feet from a water supply well.

F. Inspection and Maintenance

Sand filters should be inspected at least once a month, and within 24 hours after every storm event with 1.5 inches of rainfall or greater. Visible surface sediment accumulation, trash, debris, and leaf litter need to be removed to prevent clogging. The forebay should be cleaned out when sediment has accumulated to a depth of 6 inches. All structures should be checked annually for damage or degradation.

When the filtering capacity diminishes substantially (i.e. when the water ponds on the surface for more than 40 hours), remedial action must be taken. A potential problem is that the collector pipe system is clogged. Annual flushing though the pipe cleanouts is recommended to facilitate unclogging without disturbing filter media. If the water still ponds for more than 40 hours, the top few inches of material should be removed and replaced with fresh material. The removed sediments should be disposed of in an acceptable manner. If issues still exist, more extensive rebuilding may be required.

Routine maintenance includes (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Regular street sweeping and careful monitoring of erosion within the drainage area to reduce sediment accumulation in the sand filter.
- Annual flushing to unclog pipe cleanouts without disturbing filter media.
- Removal of any visible trash or debris to prevent clogging.
- Annually skim the filter media.
- Replace the filter media whenever it fails to function properly after regular maintenance.

Routine inspection includes (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Sand filters should be inspected once a month and within 24 hours after a storm event (1.5 inches of rainfall)
- Note if water ponds on the surface for more than 24 hours after a storm. Check for clogging and flush if necessary.
- Annual inspections of the embankment (if applicable) should be completed by a dam safety expert

- Refer to Appendix C for a sample inspection checklist. Inspection activities should be performed as recommended in the checklist. Any problems found should be repaired immediately.

B.2.4. Bioretention

A. Description

Bioretention is a process by which pollutants are removed stormwater runoff via infiltration through a vegetated soil media. Bioretention effectively removes TSS, heavy metals, nutrients and pathogens through a combination of adsorption, filtration and sedimentation. A bioretention cell is typically a depression in ground filled water-tolerant vegetation and a supporting soil media. Polluted runoff enters the device from stormwater pipes and/or surface drainage, filters through the soil media and exits the device by a combination of an underdrain system, soil exfiltration and evapotranspiration. The primary function of the bioretention cell is to provide pollutant removal. However, if the in-situ soils have appropriate soil permeability (as the case in many locations through Currituck County, specifically along the Outer Banks), the bioretention cells can be utilized for peak runoff attenuation, reduction of runoff volumes and groundwater recharge. Bioretention cells can also serve the role of providing additional landscaping for helping to meet regulatory requirements or for aesthetic enhancement.

B. Performance

According to the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual*, bioretention devices designed according to the specifications in the manual can receive regulatory credits for removal rates of: TSS 85%, total nitrogen 35% and total phosphorous 45%. If properly demonstrated through stormwater flow modeling, bioretention areas can receive credit for peak runoff attenuation. In cases with infiltration, bioretention cells may receive credit for reduction of the overall runoff volume (NCDWQ, 2007).

Figure B-21: Bioretention Cell in Parking Lot Island (NCDWQ, 2007)

The EPA Stormwater Technology Fact Sheet estimates the removal efficiencies for the following pollutants as: TSS 90%, TKN 68-80%, total phosphorous 70-83%, metals (Cu, Zn, Pb) 93-98%, organics 90% and bacteria 90% (United States Environmental Protection Agency, 1999)

C. Design Guidance

The most important design criterion for bioretention cells to ensure the device is sited in a location appropriate for proper functioning. According to the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (NCDWQ, 2007), bioretention devices shall *not* be utilized when:

- The seasonal high water table is less than 2 feet below the bottom of the cell. There must be adequate space to allow for infiltration for the BMP to properly function. Since Currituck County has a seasonal high water table less than 2 feet in various areas throughout Currituck County, this BMP may not be appropriate for many project sites.
- Slopes are greater than 20%.
- Further construction is planned within the device's contributing drainage area.
- Cell is inaccessible for maintenance.
- Cell will not comply with local landscape ordinances.

All drainage must enter bioretention cells as sheet flow or by way of energy dissipating devices to prevent erosion within the cell. Site conditions and space limitations will determine whether drainage is conveyed as sheet flow by gradual slopes, level spreaders and/or filter strips or as concentrated flow by diversion structures, grass swales and/or underground piping networks. Pretreatment areas are devices utilized to dissipate energy and/or remove sediment prior to flow entering the effective bioretention area. Inclusion of a pretreatment device such as a grass/gravel strip, grassed water quality swale or forebay is required as a component of the bioretention cell.

Individual bioretention cells should be design to capture the difference between the 10-year, 24-hour post-development and the 2-year, 24-hour wooded runoff peak flows. Cells should also retain the first 1.5" rainfall associated with the WQV with a ponding depth no greater than 12 inches (less than 9 inches is recommended). The required surface area for a cell can be determined by dividing the calculated design volume by the design ponding depth. When determining the geometry of the cell, ensure that no dimension is less than ten feet to allow adequate space for vegetation and for maintenance access. Cell geometry should also be such that heavy equipment can be used to maintain the device without driving on or over the any part of the bioretention surface. Vegetated side slopes within the cell shall be no steeper than 3:1.

The selection of design factors for the soil media (composition and depth) is critical to the proper performance of the cell and achievement of the desired pollutant removal efficiencies. The target pollutant is the driving factor for determining the appropriate choices for the soil media. TSS and pathogens are primarily removed in pretreatment and at the cell surface. Heavy metals are removed in the first 1-2 inches of mulch and in the top 8 inches of soil. Soil depth and composition have little impact on the removal efficiencies of these pollutants. When TN and phosphorous are the target pollutants, careful choices must be made to determine the appropriate design. All soil media chosen for a bioretention cell should be a clean (free of debris), homogeneous mix of 85-88% by weight sand, 8-12% fines, and 3-5% organic matter. When TN is the target pollutant, the higher percentage range of fines (12%) should be chosen. When phosphorous is the target, the lower end of the range for fines (8%) should be used. All soils

should have a P-Index of 10-30 to prevent phosphorous export. Soil pH should be within 5.5-6.5 and have a maximum 500ppm concentration of soluble salts to facilitate pollutant uptake and promote microbial decomposition (United States Environmental Protection Agency, 1999). Soils should be sent to the NC Dept. of Agriculture labs for analysis and determination of suitability.

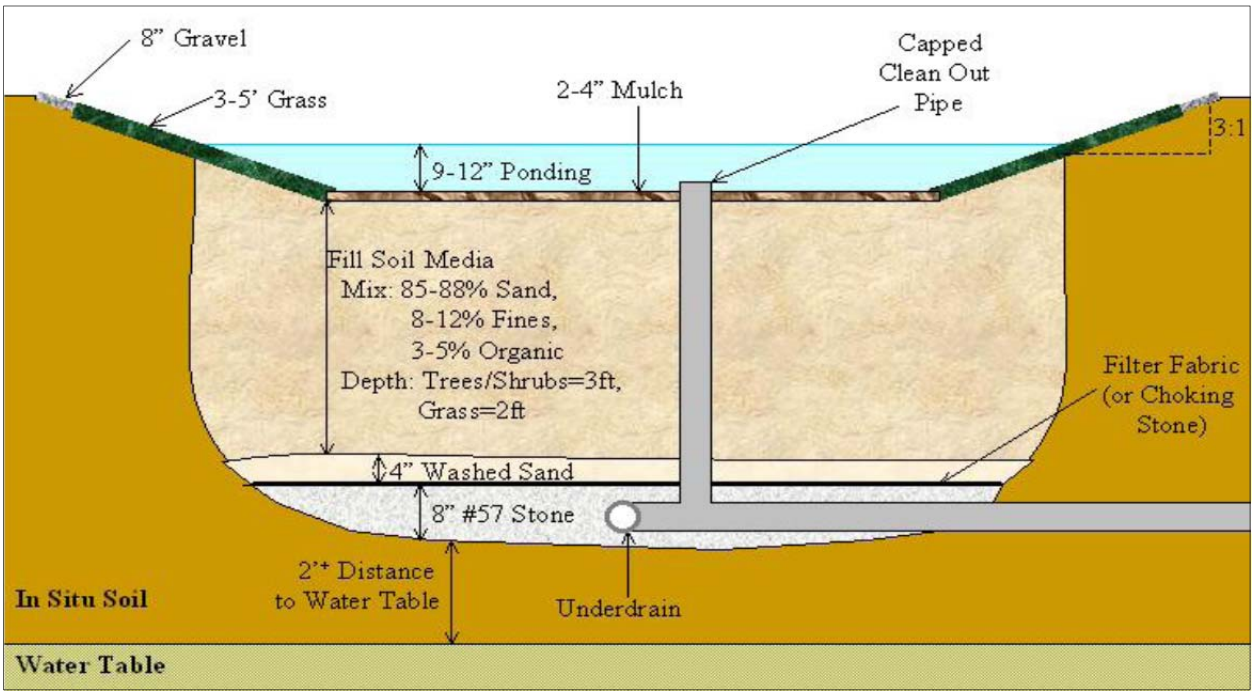


Figure B-22: Bioretention Conceptual Layout: Cross Section (NCDWQ, 2007)

The required depth of the soil media is between 2.0-4.0 feet. Most pollutants are removed within the first 2.0 feet of soil media, with the exception of nitrogen. If TN is the target pollutant, the media depth should be between 2.5-4.0 feet, as nitrogen removal occurs at least 30 inches below the surface of the cell. All backfilled soil media must have an in-situ permeability of 0.52-6.0 inches per hour in order to ensure the duration of ponding is less than the maximum 12 hours and that the ponded water drains to a level 24 inches below the surface within 48 hours. A soil media permeability of 1.0-2.0 inches per hour is preferred to meet the design criteria of the device. The vegetation chosen for the cell is dependent on media depth, with grasses suitable for shallower design depths (2-3ft) and trees/shrubs suitable for deeper media depths (3-4ft).

In-situ soil permeability is the driving factor for determining the necessity of an underdrain system. If the in-situ soil permeability is less than 2.0 inches/hour, a bioretention cell will typically require an underdrain system that connects to another BMP or the stormwater conveyance network. The underdrain shall be sized (with minimum 4" diameter pipes) to convey the flow volume out of the cell at a rate 10 times that of the flow rate through the soil media. Capped cleanout pipes will be provided for every 1000 square feet of surface area (NCDWQ, 2007).

Bioretention devices are typically designed as either "online" or "offline" structures. Online devices receive all the flow from the contributing drainage basin and will typically utilize an overflow structure within the bioretention area to convey the additional flows from rainfall volumes in excess of the first flush. The overflow structure is typically a riser device with the weir crest elevation set at the design ponding depth. The overflow shall be designed to convey the higher runoff volumes with enough freeboard to the top of cell that the risk of flooding in adjacent areas in not a concern. "Offline" structures utilize an upstream flow diversion device that allows the design flow to be routed to the cell and all flows greater than the design flow to bypass to a level spreader, another BMP or the stormwater conveyance network. Offline systems typically will result in higher pollutant removal efficiencies, as the higher flow draining to online cells can have the potential to wash out the pollutants from the water quality volume through the overflow device.

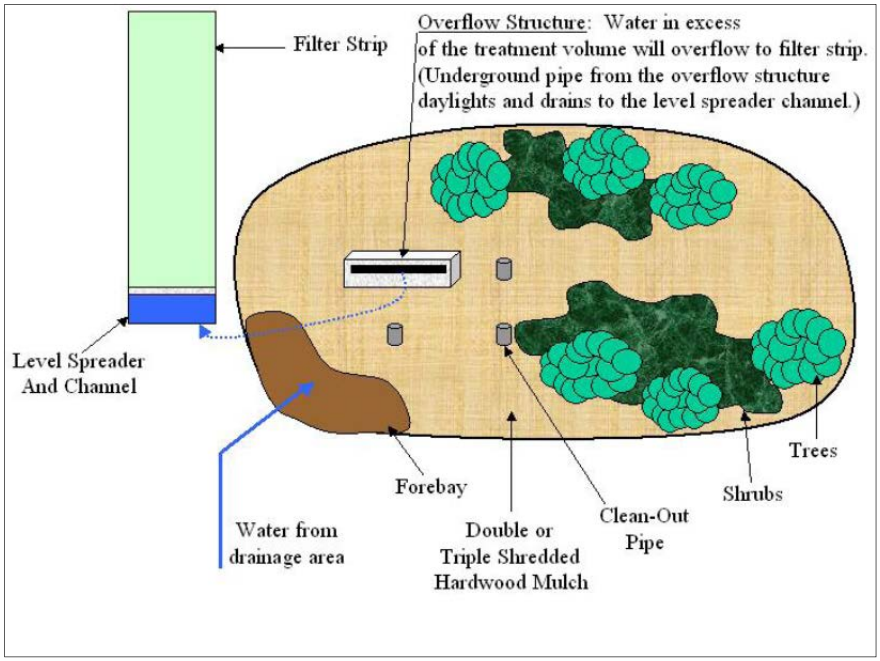


Figure B-23: Typical Bioretention Cell Utilizing an Overflow Structure (NCDWQ, 2007)

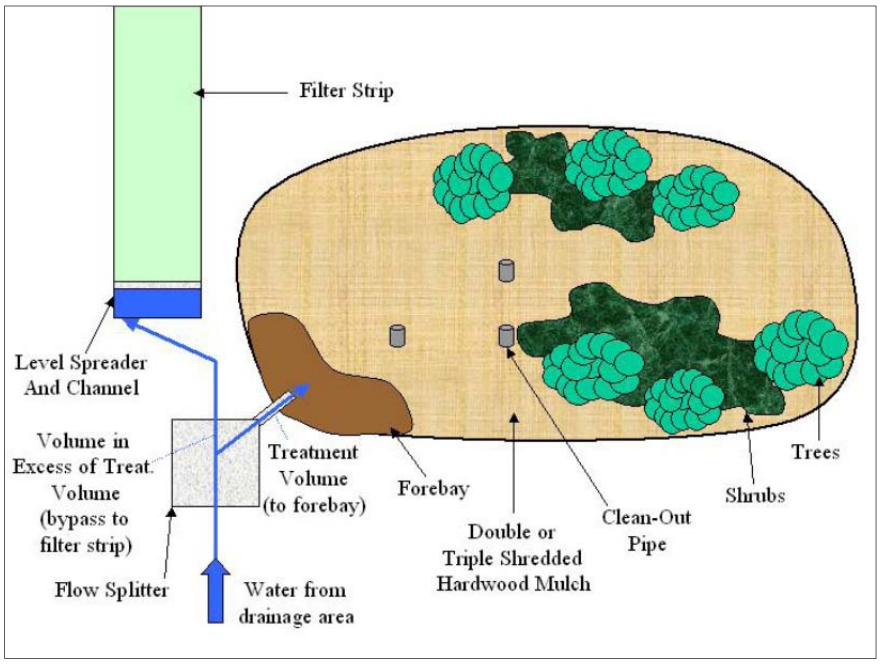


Figure B-24: Typical Bioretention Cell Utilizing a Flow Splitting Structure (NCDWQ, 2007)

Vegetative plantings and mulch are the last critical components that contribute to the overall pollutant removal capability of a bioretention device. A minimum of three tree, three shrubs and three herbaceous species should be incorporated into non-grassed cells to increase bio-diversity and reduce susceptibility to insects and disease. Plant size shall be a minimum 2.5" diameter breast height (DBH) for trees, 3-gallon for shrubs and 1-quart for herbaceous plants. Refer to Appendix D for a list of suitable plants. Vegetation should also be selected based on the following criteria:

- Tolerance of variable soil moisture conditions and temporary submergence.
- Pollutant tolerance and phytoremediation capabilities.
- Potential for encroachment on existing infrastructure (above and below ground).
- Compatibility with adjacent, native vegetative species.
- Visual buffering and aesthetics compliance.

A clean, 3-4 inch (settled) layer of double or triple-shredded hardwood mulch shall be maintained on the bioretention surface to reduce weeds, reduce soil compaction, prevent erosion, and reduce likelihood of soil-borne diseases within the cell.

The design of a bioretention cell can be summarized in the following eight-step process:

1. Understand basic layout concepts.
2. Determine the volume of water to treat.
3. Determine the surface area required.
4. Select the soil media type.
5. Decide the depth of soil media.
6. Size the underdrain pipes (if necessary).

7. Select and design the appropriate overflow bypass/diversion structure.
8. Select plants and mulch.

D. Applications

Bioretention devices provide an efficient method for removal of a variety of stormwater pollutants, including TSS, TN, phosphorous, heavy metals, and pathogens. Bioretention with infiltration (dependent on soil conditions) can be also utilized for peak runoff attenuation and runoff volume reduction of relatively frequent storms. In the areas of Currituck County with highly permeable soils (specifically along the Outer Banks), bioretention cells are ideal BMPs as they can utilize infiltration of stormwater to reduce runoff volumes.

Bioretention devices are a favorable option when physical site constraints prevent a developer or designer from utilizing conventional, "centralized" BMP's. Bioretention is applicable to highly urbanized/highly impervious sites, smaller sites that cannot incorporate the hydrology of "wet" BMP's or larger BMP footprints, redevelopment projects with limited useable land area, or in an areas with poorly drained soils. Bioretention treatment can be achieved by employing the use of multiple cells across a particular site to reach the target pollutant removal efficiencies. This "decentralized" aggregate treatment approach is viable as cells can be located within almost any open space area including, but not limited to medians, parking lot islands, and traffic circles. Bioretention should also be considered when aesthetic quality is a deciding factor, as devices easily integrate into and enhance existing landscaping features.

E. Limitations

While bioretention is an effective means for managing stormwater quality, it is not the most cost efficient practice for stormwater quantity control. Bioretention is not meant to treat large drainage basins, and is not a good BMP choice when there are no limitations or concerns regarding space, steep slopes (greater than 20%), hydrology, and/or soil conditions on a site. Bioretention is not suitable in drainage basins that are not fully built out and subject to future development, as cells can be ruined by heavy sediment loading from construction sites.

Bioretention cells have a more intensive maintenance regimen than most other BMP's. The surface soil layer is susceptible to clogging, the mulch layer is susceptible to washing out and the plant materials require upkeep. Poorly maintained bioretention cells are not effective in removing pollutants and clogged devices can potentially be a flood hazard.

F. Inspection and Maintenance

Since vegetative cover is such a critical component of bioretention, the maintenance requirements are much like that of any landscape care/upkeep program. Proper maintenance not only ensures the device retains its vital function, but that it also stays aesthetically pleasing. Special care is required in selection of soil material and vegetative species so that plants can become established within the bioretention cell. Plant growth shall be established without the use of fertilizers and pesticides, as these may degrade the pollutant removal capacity of the device. Cell vegetation should be watered twice weekly for the first 5-6 weeks after planting. As soil

media permeability and over-compaction is a primary concern, it is important to ensure that no heavy load is experienced by the cell during installation, maintenance or repair. Bulk material such as soil, mulch or snow shall never be piled or stored on the cell. Heavy machinery or vehicles shall never be driven over or on top of the bioretention surface.

Routine maintenance includes (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Watering is required twice a week until plants become established (approximately 6 weeks). Afterwards, watering should only be necessary during prolonged dry periods.
- Pruning is shown to optimize plant health. Regular pruning should be done according to best professional practices.
- Replace mulch annually and whenever voids form. Mulch depth should be between 2 – 3 inches.
- Annual flushing of pipe cleanouts is recommended to prevent clogging and diminished capacity.
- Annual soil tests to determine pH and heavy metal levels.
- Remove weeds and noxious vegetation by hand or by wiping herbicide. Do not spray.

Routine inspection includes (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Bioretention cells should be inspected once a month and within 24 hours after every storm event (1.5 inches of rainfall or more). Records of inspection and maintenance should be kept in a set location and be available upon request.
- Inspect inflow devices, ponding areas, and surface overflow area for signs of erosion. Erosion problems should only occur during extreme storm events. If problems do occur, several factors should be assessed: flow volumes, flow velocities, dissipation, and erosion protection measures within the pre-treatment area.
- Note if water ponds on the surface for more than 12 hours after a storm. Check for clogging and flush if necessary.
- Refer to Appendix C for a sample inspection checklist. Inspection activities should be performed as recommended in the checklist. Any problems found should be repaired immediately.

B.2.5. Infiltration Devices

A. Description

Infiltration devices are trenches or basins that fill with stormwater and allow the water to exit the device by infiltrating the soil. Infiltration devices reduce runoff volume, recharge groundwater, and have high removal efficiencies for sediment and pollutants. Given the high permeability of the in-situ soils in various areas around Currituck County, infiltration devices are ideal BMPs if a given site's characteristics will permit.

B. Performance

According to the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual*(NCDWQ, 2007), infiltration devices have an assumed TSS removal rate of 85% if designed according to the specifications detailed in the manual. Infiltration devices also have the following removal efficiencies: 30% Total Nitrogen (TN) and 35% Total Phosphorus (TP).

C. Design Guidance

There are typically two types of infiltration devices: infiltration trenches and infiltration basins. Infiltration trenches are filled with large crushed stone or another media to create storage between the voids in the media. Other versions use precast concrete vaults with open bottoms to provide large storage volume to hold stormwater for infiltration. Trenches are typically used to manage runoff from parking lots and buildings.

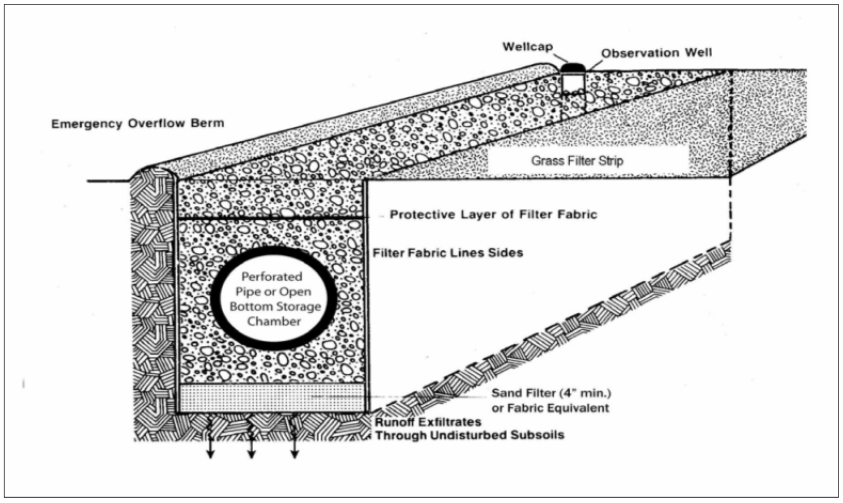


Figure B-25: Example Infiltration Trench (NCDWQ, 2007)

Infiltration basins are normally dry, much like an extended dry detention basin; however stormwater infiltrates into the ground rather than existing to a receiving stream. Pre-treatment devices such as filter strips, grassed swales, and forebays must be used to protect infiltration devices from clogging. Often, the same basin can be used during construction as a sediment control device and later converted to an infiltration basin.

The size of an infiltration device depends on the dewatering requirements. Infiltration devices must be completely drained in 2 to 5 days. The time to dewater is estimated as the runoff capture volume divided by the product of the hydraulic conductivity and the effective infiltrating area:

$$A = \frac{V_{Design}}{2 * K * T}$$

Where:

A = effective infiltrating area (ft^2)

V_{Design} = volume of water requiring infiltration (difference between the 10-year post-development and the 2-year wooded storm events) (ft^3)

K = hydraulic conductivity of soil (in/hr)

T = dewatering time (days)

If the infiltration device is not designed to meet the volume control requirements, it is the volume of water that is diverted and stored for infiltration. The value of A is actually the larger value between either the bottom surface area, or one-half the total wetted wall area. The calculations for length, width, and depth is an iterative process using the effective area, the correction factor for true surface areas of in-situ soil interface, and typical length, width, and depth recommendations. Flow splitters should be utilized to divert flows greater than the 10-year post-development design flow around the infiltration basin.

To prevent falling within the regulatory definition of "injection well", infiltration trenches must be constructed such that their depth is less than the greatest surface dimension. Trench depths must be between 3 and 8 feet. The recommended width (perpendicular to influent flow direction) is less than 25 feet. Infiltration basins can be many different configurations, but require 3:1 side slopes.

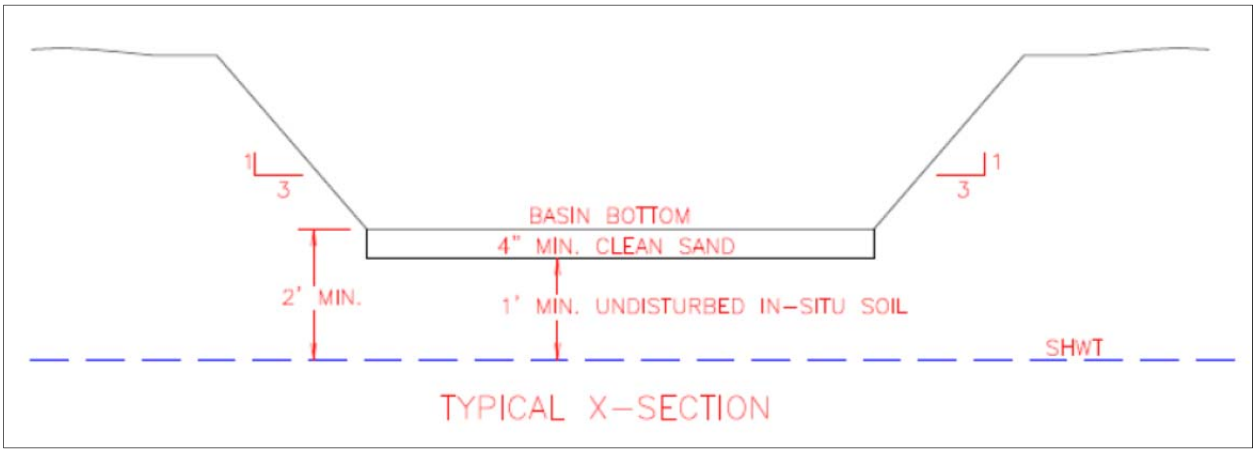


Figure B-26: Example Cross-section for Infiltration Basin (NCDWQ, 2007)

Uniform sand, gravel, or crushed stone (uniformity coefficient of 2 or smaller) should be used as the drainage medium, as they have high porosities and large storage capacities. The porosity of the medium should be determined by laboratory tests and certified by the supplier. Drainage medias should be hard, durable, inert particles, free from slate, shale, clay, silt, and organic matter. It is recommended that the material be double-washed. Drainage media should be enclosed on all sides by geotextile fabric. The top surface of the geotextile should be 6 – 12 inches below the upper surface of the drainage media. The bottom of infiltration basins and trenches should be lined with a 4 inch (or greater) layer of clean sand, unless in-situ soils are equivalent (1 – 2% fines or less).

Infiltration systems do not have regular outlet devices; however, they should be designed with dewatering provisions to facilitate maintenance or repair. This can be done with underdrain systems that can be pumped out or gravity drained to the surface.

D. Applications

Infiltration devices transfer more stormwater to the soil than any other type of BMP. They work best with relatively small drainage areas or drainage areas that are completely impervious or stable (to minimize the amount of sediment going to the BMP). Individual infiltration devices should not receive more than 2 acres-inches of runoff, and less than 1 acre-inch is recommended. The contributing drainage area should be 5 acres or less. Infiltration devices must be "off-line", meaning that excess runoff must be diverted around the BMP.

Infiltration devices must be constructed level (grades between 0 – 0.05%). They should not be located in fill soils. New legislation requires at least 1 foot of naturally occurring soils above the seasonal high-water table. Infiltration devices should not be placed in locations with less than 2 feet (4 feet is recommended) between the bottom of the infiltration device and the seasonal high water table, underlying impervious soil layers, or bedrock.

The in-situ soils have to have high permeability and a low enough groundwater table to allow for infiltration. For this reason, acceptable infiltration device locations may be limited to the Central and Outer Banks Stormwater Zones. To be suitable for infiltration, underlying soils must have an infiltration rate of 0.52 inches per hour or greater, as determined by NRCS soil classification and subsequent field tests. The minimum testing is one test hole per 5,000 ft^2 of infiltrating area, with a minimum of two borings per facility. The highest measurement should be discarded when computing the hydraulic conductivity.

E. Limitations

Infiltration devices tend to fail more quickly than other BMPs. A common cause of failure among infiltration devices is clogging due to excessive sediment loads. For this reason, infiltration devices should not be used until the contributing drainage area has been fully stabilized. Infiltration devices should not be placed in locations that cause water problems to down gradient properties. They must be a minimum of 15 feet down gradient from structures and a minimum 100 feet horizontally from water supply wells, 50 feet from Class SA waters, and 30 feet from surface waters.

Infiltration basins may potentially contaminate the groundwater. For this reason, runoff from industrial sites and contaminated land uses or activities cannot be infiltrated without proper pretreatment to remove hydrocarbons, trace metals, and other hazardous substances.

F. Inspection and Maintenance

Routine maintenance is very important for infiltration devices. Especially important is the maintenance of areas that drain to the infiltration systems, as clogging is typical problem with

these BMPs. Areas that are allowed to erode will contribute excessive sediment into the infiltration system and reduce its effectiveness.

The surface of infiltration trenches must be kept in good condition. Grasses and other plants should be removed since this can lead to reduced infiltration rates. Concrete grid pavers or similar permeable paving systems that are easily removed help prevent excessive plant growth.

Routine maintenance includes (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Annual removal of sediment in the pre-treatment area
- Annual replacement of the top several inches of filter media and filter cloth, or whenever the dewatering time is longer than 5 days.
- Regular sweeping or vacuuming of pavers or permeable pavement (if applicable)
- Vegetation in and around the infiltration basin is maintained to a height of approximately 6 inches (if applicable).
- Remove weeds and noxious vegetation by hand or by wiping herbicide. Do not spray.

Routine inspections include (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Infiltration systems should be inspected quarterly, and within 24 hours after any storm event of 1.5 inches of rainfall or more. Records of inspection and maintenance should be kept in a known location and made available upon request.
- For an infiltration trench: Check for ponded water 24 hours after a storm. Also check that the depth in trench is greater than 75% of the design depth.
- Check observation well for standing water.
- For an infiltration basin: Check sediment accumulation in the forebay and main treatment areas. If sediment accumulation has reduced the depth to 75% of the design depth, remove sediment and dispose of it off-site. Also check for standing water in the main treatment area. Water should not be standing more than 5 days after a storm event.
- Annual inspection of the embankment should be completed by a dam safety expert.
- Refer to Appendix C for a sample inspection checklist. Inspection activities should be performed as recommended in the checklist. Any problems found should be repaired immediately.

B.2.6. Extended Dry Detention Basins

A. Description

Between storm events, dry detention basins (DDB) are typically dry. A low-flow outlet slowly releases stormwater detained over a period of days. The main purpose of dry detention basins is to attenuate and delay stormwater runoff peaks. When water quality is the desired purpose, DDBs need to be modified to provide longer detention times and sediment trapping and removal. DDBs tend to be less expensive to construct and maintain than Wet Detention Basins and Stormwater Wetlands.

B. Performance

When designed according to the specifications outlined in the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (NCDWQ, 2007), DDBs are able to removed 50% total suspended solids (TSS). The removal efficiencies for both Total Nitrogen (TN) and Total Phosphorus (TP) are 10%.

Figure B-27: Example of Extended Dry Detention Basin (NCSU BAE, 2007)

C. Design Guidance

Forebays are recommended for all DDBs as they trap excessive sediment and extend the life of the BMP. A forebay is required to trap incoming sediment if the design flow is over 10 acre-inches. The forebay must contain ponded water and be designed as described above in *Chapter B*.1.2 - *Forebays* and the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (NCDWQ, 2007).

The volume of a DDB is driven by the volume of stormwater that is required to be captured. The design volume required is WQV that is associated with the first 1.5" of rainfall. The DDB must also reduce the 10-year, 24-hour post-development peak flow to a 2-year, 24-hour wooded peak flow. Once the design volume is calculated, the dimensions are based on the individual site characteristics. Dimension requirements are listed below:

- The maximum depth is 10 feet. Since Currituck County has high groundwater levels, generally the maximum depth to the seasonal high water table is the limiting factor.
- There must be at least a 2-foot separation between the bottom of the basin and the seasonal high water table
- A minimum 1 foot of freeboard between the design flow pool elevation and the emergency overflow invert is required
- The minimum flow length to width ration is 1.5:1; however, 3:1 is recommended. Larger length to width ratios should be considered if sedimentation of particles during low flows is desirable. If site characteristics prevent long, narrow DDBs, baffles can be used to lengthen the flowpath.
- Side slopes are no steeper than 3:1 and stabilized by vegetation.
- The DDB must provide sediment storage equal to 25% of the detention volume, in addition to the detention volume. Consideration should be given to upstream activities that may contribute to the sediment loading and the DDB should be sized accordingly.
- A sinuous low-flow channel should be constructed through the basin. The channel should be grass-lined and sloped at approximately 2% to promote drainage. The entire bottom of the basin should drain to the low-flow channel.

- The riser should be placed in or at the face of the embankment for easier maintenance. A small permanent pool near the outlet should be included to prevent debris from clogging the outlet.
- Basin drains must be included for maintenance.
- Durable materials such as reinforced concrete or plastic materials are preferable to corrugated metal for the outlet
- There should be a low-flow orifice at least 2 inches in diameter.
- Erosion protection measures should be used at the discharge point.
- To prevent piping and internal erosion problems around the spillway, a filter diaphragm and drainage system is recommended.

A sediment depth indicator must be provided in the DDB and forebay (when applicable). Sediment will accumulate more quickly in basins without a forebay or for contributing areas that are not stabilized. Sediment should be removed when the depth indicator shows that sediment accumulation has reached the design sediment depth.

Vegetation selections need to consider the environment of a DDB. Frequent inundations, warm and cold seasons, salt and oil loadings are all design considerations that should be accounted for when selecting vegetation. Plants should only be fertilized once after seeding. Mowing should be kept to a minimum. Research has shown that a mixture of wet meadow mix or Bermuda grass performs well. DDB must be stabilized within 14 days after the end of construction.

D. Applications

Dry extended detention basins are useful when the primary site goal is to manage peak runoff rates and water quality issues are secondary, as the removal efficiencies are low. This BMP is applicable in residential, industrial, and commercial developments. They can be used for very large sites (25 acres or more) where sufficient space is available.

The seasonal high water table must be at least 2 feet below the bottom of the basin. Less separation can make the bottom vulnerable to developing ephemeral pools during wet-weather periods.

E. Limitations

Extended dry detention basins do not have high removal pollutant efficiencies when compared to other BMPs; therefore they have limited use when water quality is the primary goal. Generally if DDBs are not maintained properly, they can become an eyesore. They can also develop “soggy” bottoms or standing water, which hinders maintenance and can become potential mosquito-breeding grounds.

F. Inspection and Maintenance

After the DDB is established, it should be inspected once a quarter and within 24 hours after a storm event greater than 1.5 inches. DDB should also be inspected annually to verify the device is operating properly. If possible, inspections should occur during wet weather to verify retention times. Maintaining turf grass on the tops of berms and exterior slopes is necessary to

facilitate access and inspection. The frequency of mowing is dependent on the individual site and visibility requirements. However, the cold season grasses should be maintained no shorter than 4 inches and warm season grasses no shorter than 3 inches. Shorter mowing can lead to the turf dying off and requiring a higher level of maintenance.
When the sediment depth indicator shows that the sediment accumulation has reached the design depth, the sediment and debris must be cleaned out with earth-moving equipment and disposed of properly. Once the sediment has been removed, the disturbed areas should be stabilized and revegetated immediately. Freshly seeded areas should be protected to prevent erosion until established.

Routine maintenance includes (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Water should occur twice weekly after construction until vegetation is established (approximately 6 weeks). After establishment, watering should only be needed during periods of extended drought.
- Removal of sediment from the forebay and main treatment area once sediment has accumulated to reduce the depth to 75% of the design depth.
- Routine mowing to keep vegetation in and around the basin maintained to a height of approximately 6 inches. Cold season grasses should be no shorter than 4 inches; warm season grasses no shorter than 3 inches.
- Remove weeds and noxious vegetation by hand or by wiping herbicide. Do not spray.

Routine inspections include (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Dry detention basins should be inspected quarterly, and within 24 hours after any storm event of 1.5 inches of rainfall or more. Records of inspection and maintenance should be kept in a known location and made available upon request.
- Check for ponded water. Water should not be standing for more than 5 days after a storm event; check the outlet device for clogging. If outlet device is clear, the problem may be a design issue.
- Check sediment accumulation in the forebay and main treatment areas. If sediment accumulation has reduced the depth to 75% of the design depth, remove sediment and dispose of it off-site.
- Annual inspection of the embankment should be completed by a dam safety expert.
- Check for weeds and other noxious plants which may choke out desirable vegetation. Wipe weeds with herbicide to remove.
- Refer to Appendix C for a sample inspection checklist. Inspection activities should be performed as recommended in the checklist. Any problems found should be repaired immediately.

B.2.7. Permeable Pavement

A. Description

Permeable pavement systems allow for infiltration of stormwater into a storage area, with void spaces that provide temporary storage. Permeable pavement has openings that allow water to pass through, rather than run off. Depending on rainfall intensity, rainfall volume, and in-situ soil infiltration rates, water will exit the bottom of the permeable pavement via soil infiltration or an underdrain pipe. Intense rainfall can produce runoff, especially on concrete paver systems filled with sand. Permeable pavement systems reduce peak runoff attenuation and peak stormwater volume by lowering the impervious area for runoff calculations. They also reduce pollutant loads and can recharge groundwater.

B. Performance

Currently, North Carolina does not provide pollutant removal credits for permeable pavement systems. North Carolina does provide credits for peak runoff attenuation and volume reduction by lowering the percent impervious.

Table B-5: Credit Received for Various Permeable Pavement Systems (NCDWQ, 2007)

Permeable Pavement System	Credit as % Managed Grass
Permeable Concrete without Gravel Base	40%
Permeable Concrete with at least 6” of Gravel Base (Washed Stone)	60%
Flexible Pavements with at least 4” of Gravel Base (Washed Stone)	40%
Flexible Pavements with at least 7” of Gravel Base (Washed Stone)	60%

However, research has shown that permeable pavement removes metals, sediment, and motor oil from runoff, as well as reduces pH and temperature. Nutrient removal rates are not as thoroughly understood. Some studies have shown that permeable pavements remove total phosphorus (TP), often due to adsorption to the sand and gravel-base layers. Other studies have shown little to no reduction in TP. Similar studies have shown a decrease in concentrations of all measured nitrogen species (NH4-N, TKN, and NO3N), but several studies have also shown little to no reduction of certain forms of nitrogen.

In general, North Carolina does not offer nutrient removal credits to all types of permeable pavement systems. However, some pavement types may be eligible to receive “special” consideration. Concrete pavers (CGP) filled with sand are able to reduce total nitrogen, in part because this type of permeable pavement resembles a low-head, limited-media, depth sand filter.

Therefore, this type of permeable pavement is the "preferable" option for nitrogen removal (Hunt & Collins, 2008).

C. Design Guidance

For the purposes of stormwater runoff volume reduction, Currituck County allows designers and engineers to account for permeable pavements by lowering the post-development equivalent curve numbers on areas that would otherwise be deemed impervious. Areas of permeable pavement should be clearly marked on site plans and justification of selected curve numbers should be provided as part of the Stormwater Management Plan.

There are five types of permeable pavements: permeable asphalt (PA), permeable concrete (PC), permeable interlocking concrete pavers (PICP), concrete grid pavers (CGP), and plastic grid pavers (PG). Examples of each are shown in Figure B-28. The designer is referred to the AASHTO Flexible Pavement Method for specific design requirements to the structural design of permeable pavements. Permeable pavement is similar to traditional asphalt and concrete in regards that the materials and construction techniques are the same. Design differs with regard to the depth of aggregate sub-grade, the thickness of the pavement to achieve the design depth, and use of geotextile fabric below the sub-grade.

The aggregate sub-grade consists of uniformly-graded, 57-size stone. The stone should be crushed and clean washed. Fine particles from standard "crusher run" will clog the pores and will not be allowed. The sub-grade is typically divided into upper and lower filter courses, comprised of fine and larger aggregate, respectively. Geotextile fabric is placed beneath the sub-grade to separate the aggregate from the in-situ soils. Perforated pipes may be placed in the sub-grade to allow runoff from adjacent impervious areas to enter the stone bed directly.

Figure B-28: Types of Permeable Pavement (Hunt & Collins, 2008)

Permeable pavement should be placed on non-compacted soil, and great care should be taken to ensure that soils are not compacted during construction. Erosion control techniques should remain in place around the permeable pavement area until the site has become fully stabilized to avoid excessive sediment onto the permeable surface. Overland runoff should be diverted from the permeable pavement to decrease sediment loading, reduce maintenance, and maximize the lifespan of the pavement. Effective grading or installation of perimeter berms or filter strips can accomplish this.

Additional design guidelines are as follows (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008):

- Registered professional engineers should design the permeable pavement system
- The storage capacity of the stone reservoir should be able to contain the volume associated with the first 1.5" of rainfall.
- Sub-base layers should be capable of bearing the appropriate design load without deforming. When designing the base course, select the appropriate porosity value for the material used.
- Strength and durability under saturated conditions should be considered in the design.
- A bedding layer should be laid over the base course as level bedding for the blocks consisting of small open-graded aggregate meeting criteria for a filter layer.
- An overflow, possibly with an inlet to a stormwater system, should be installed 2 inches above the level of the permeable pavement surface.
- Filter fabric should be placed on the bottom and sides of the sub-base layer. To prevent clogging, filter fabric should be woven geotextile such as SI Corporation Geotex 17F or approved equivalent.
- An impermeable liner should be installed under the base course to inhibit infiltration when installing over expansive soils, or if runoff will contain fertilizers, chemicals, or petroleum products.
- Open-celled block pavers must be vibrated into place within the bedding layer.
- During construction, heavy construction equipment or vehicles should not traverse the excavated recharge beds or areas of completed permeable pavement.
- Edge restraints should be installed on compacted sub-grade or base material, not bedding. A concrete perimeter wall should be installed to confine the edges of the block installation. The perimeter wall should be 6" thick and extend 6" deeper than the base course.
- For aggregate fill in the open-celled block pavers, material should be open-graded sand and be the same as the bedding material.
- Do not use concrete sand, which is traditionally used for interlocking concrete pavement bedding layer construction. It is shown to have low permeability.
- Do not sweep sand into the joints after the pavers have been installed.
- Lateral flow cut-off barriers should be installed using a 16-millimeter or thicker PE or PVC impermeable membrane liner or concrete walls installed normal to flow. This prevents flow of water downstream from disrupting block installation.

- The distance between cut-off barriers should not exceed: $L_{Max} = \frac{D}{(1.5 * S_0)}$

  Where:
  L_{MAX} = Maximum distance between cut-off barriers
  D = Depth of aggregate base course
  S_0 = Slope of base course

Figure B-29: Example of Permeable Concrete Parking Stalls (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008)

- For sites where the in-situ soils allow for adequate infiltration, underdrains will not be required. A detailed soils analysis must be supplied for all instances where in-situ soils will be considered for infiltration.
- An underdrain is required where impermeable liners or in-situ soils prevent proper infiltration rates. Locate each underdrain upstream of the lateral flow cut-off barrier.
- For vegetation between pavers, the planting medium should be sandy and open-graded. In bedding and base course, a limited amount of planting medium can be mixed into the aggregate to deepen roots. Plant grass as plugs or broadcast seed at a reduced rate to account for concrete grids.
- Cut pavers with a paver splitter or masonry saw. Pavers should be no smaller than 1/3 of the full unit size along the edges subject to vehicular traffic.

D. Applications

Permeable pavement can be used as a substitute for conventional pavement, but it should be limited to parking areas or low-traffic roadways where little to no truck traffic is anticipated (less than 100 vehicles per day). Example applications include: parking stalls in commercial parking lots, overflow parking areas, residential street parking lanes, driveways, pedestrian walkways, emergency vehicles or fire access lanes, and equipment storage areas (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008).

Permeable pavement should be installed in flat areas (i.e. less than 0.5% slope). If designed to infiltrate into underlying soils, appropriate screening, infiltration testing, water table separation, and setback standards required for infiltration systems should be applied to permeable pavement. The seasonal high water table must be at least 2 feet below the base of the permeable pavement or gravel storage layer.

The in-situ soils beneath the permeable pavement must have sufficient infiltration capacity to drain the pavement. According to the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (NCDWQ, 2007), the following conditions must be met:

- The footprint of the permeable pavement installation must have a vertical saturated hydraulic conductivity of 0.52 in/hr, or greater (as determined by a soil analysis) for the soil horizon located beneath the base of the pavement system to a total depth of 3 feet.
- The soil beneath the pavement system (to a total depth of 3 feet) must also have no finer texture than Loamy Very Fine Sand as defined by the USDA-NRCS and soil analyses.
- Only 2 ac-ft of soil per acre disturbed can be moved for the footprint of permeable pavement. Mass grading can significantly alter the site's applicability for permeable pavement. If mass grading occurs and the conditions above are still met, then an exception for this requirement can be given. However, a soil analysis will be required after grading is complete.

Figure B-30: Example of Open-celled Block Pavers in Overflow Parking Lot (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008)

E. Limitations

Permeable pavement systems have a tendency to clog. Therefore, permeable pavement systems are not suitable for high-traffic areas. They should not be placed in areas where upland land disturbance will occur, where excessive sediment loads may result in frequent pavement clogging. Nor should they be placed in areas where high winds can blow sediment across the pavement systems. Overhanging trees should be pruned back away from the pavement system, as leave debris can also clog the pavement. Permeable pavement systems are not allowed in areas where impervious surfaces are not permitted, such as buffers. Permeable pavements may cause uneven driving surfaces, and may be problematic in pedestrian areas for high-heeled shoes and wheelchairs.

Permeable pavement systems tend to cost between 25 – 100% more than traditional asphalt (Hunt & Szpir, 2006). However, implementing permeable pavement systems may reduce the need for other stormwater BMPs or reduce the required size for other BMPs. The overall cost therefore, is site specific.

F. Inspection and Maintenance

Maintenance is imperative for the success of permeable pavement. Even with proper design and installation, there is still potential for permeable pavement to clog with sediment and debris. Important maintenance procedures include (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Stable groundcover should be maintained within the drainage area to reduce excessive sediment loadings.

- The area around the perimeter should be stabilized and mowed, with the clippings removed. Maintain vegetation to a height of 3 to 6 inches.
- Any weeds that grow in the permeable pavement should be sprayed with herbicide immediately. Do not pull weeds, as this may damage the fill media.
- Annually, the pavement system should be vacuum swept. Vacuum sweeping should also occur whenever pavement appears to be clogged. Hand held pressure washers can be used in small areas on porous asphalt or concrete and should follow vacuum sweeping. It should not be used in open-celled block pavers as it will dislodge the media between the pavers.

Routine inspections include (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Permeable pavement should be inspected quarterly, and within 24 hours after any storm event of 1.5 inches of rainfall or more. Records of inspection and maintenance should be kept in a known location and made available upon request.
- Check for ponded water. If there is ponded water on the surface, vacuum sweep the pavement. If water still ponds, consult a professional.
- Check sediment accumulation on the surface of the pavement.
- Check for weeds; spray with herbicide. Do not pull.
- Refer to Appendix C for a sample inspection checklist. Inspection activities should be performed as recommended in the checklist. Any problems found should be repaired immediately.

B.2.8. Green Roofs

A. Description

Green roofs include vegetated roof covers and roof gardens. Green roofs are used extensively throughout Europe and are now gaining popularity in the US. They consist of waterproofing and drainage mats, a special growing media, and plants able to withstand extreme climates. There are two types of green roofs: Extensive and Intensive.

Figure B-31: Example of Extensive Green Roof (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008)

Extensive green roof are a low-lying vegetated carpet, with soil media typically 3 – 5 inches deep. They a generally less expensive than the intensive green roof as they require little maintenance and are not designed to support large groups of people.

Intensive green roofs are more like roof gardens. They can be designed to support trees and shrubs because of their deep soil layer. They can also carry large amounts of pedestrian traffic

and can be used as additional living space. They tend to be very expensive to construct and maintain as irrigation and fertilization is often required.

B. Performance

To date, North Carolina does not provide pollution credits for any rooftop runoff management activities. Green roofs can receive peak attenuation and volume reduction credits by reducing the percent impervious for a site. Research done by NC State University has shown that green roofs can retain over 50% of rainfall annually, and reduced the peak flows and stormwater volume for large storms. However, outflow from green roofs has more nitrogen and phosphorus than rainfall due to the soil media, which is a concern for nutrient sensitive waters. Ongoing research examines how changes in media can help reduce the nutrients in outflow (Hunt & Szpir, 2006).

Recent research has shown that green roofs provide additional secondary benefits as well. Green roofs increase evapotranspiration, prolong the roof life, reduce roof temperatures, and decrease energy costs. They also provide an aesthetic aspect to the site design.

C. Design Guidance

Green roofs can be incorporated into new construction or as a retrofit to existing buildings (additional structural support may be needed). There are several factors that should be considered in green roof design: position of the roof, the microclimate of the site, prevailing winds, building function, etc. Green roofs consist of several layers, as shown in Figure B-32.

The design should reduce the 10-year, 24-hour post-development peak flow to the 2-year, 24-hour wooded peak flow. The minimum storage volume required is the volume generated by the first 1.5” of rainfall. If the green roof is part of a treatment train, then the system must retain the design volume.

The drainage layer may not be necessary for sloped roofs. The drainage layer should be capable of conveying the discharge associated with the design storm without ponding water of top of the roof cover. It should have good hydraulic conductivity with roof gutters, drains, and downspouts.

Material for the growing media should be weed seed free and the proper material and depth for the particular roof style. Low-density substrate materials with good water-retention (i.e. mixtures containing expanded slate, shale, clay, and terra cotta) capacity is required. Media should retain 40 – 60% water by weight and have bulk dry densities between 35 and 50 lb/ft^3. Care should be taken when specifying compost because it will eventually break down over time and the depth of the media will decrease (NCDWQ, 2007).

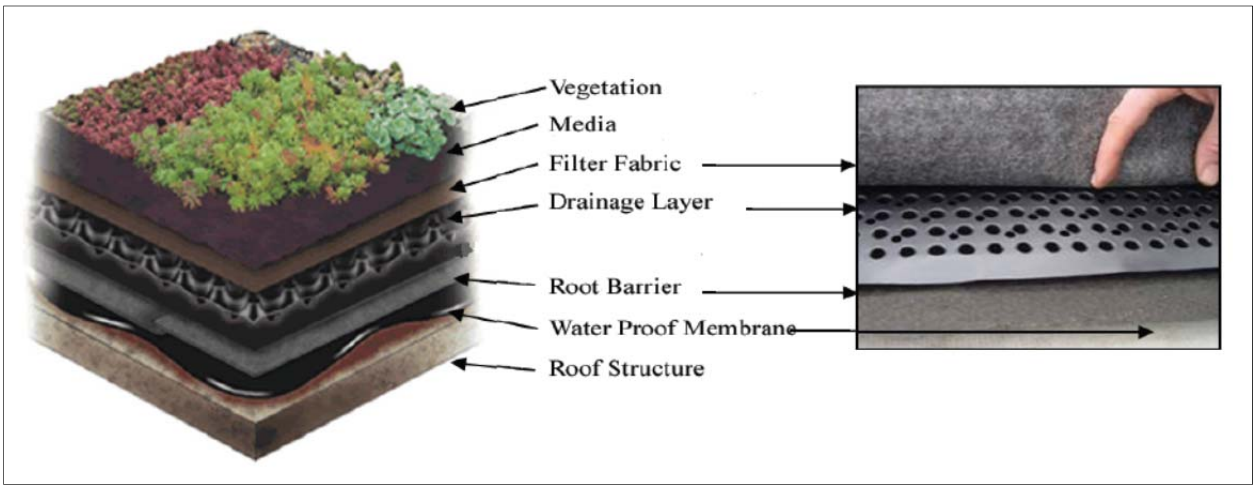


Figure B-32: Layers for a Green Roof (NCSU, 2009)

A limited number of plants can thrive on rooftop environments. Effective plant species must tolerate mildly acidic conditions and poor soil. They should prefer very well-drained conditions and full sun. Studies have shown that succulents are preferred to grasses.

At a minimum, any green roof must meet the major design elements indicated in the North Carolina Building Code. A structural engineer must be consulted and verify roof and structure strength. Generally a building's structure must be able to support an additional 10-25 lbs per square foot of weight for an extensive green roof, depending on the growth media and vegetation used. On roof slopes greater than 20 degrees, horizontal strapping or other support systems must be installed to avoid slippage and slumping of growing media and plants. A vegetation plan prepared by a horticulturalist versed in green roof vegetation is also required.

D. Applications

Generally, green roofs are useful in urban situations. However, green roofs can provide numerous environmental, economic, and social benefits. They improve building insulation, thereby reducing energy costs. They increase wildlife habitats, absorbs noise pollution, reduce glare that affects adjacent buildings. They also improve air quality by reducing air temperatures, filtering smog and dust particles, and converting carbon dioxide to oxygen.

Green roofs have been shown to double the life span of a roof, by protecting the roof's structural components from UV rays, wind, and temperature fluctuations. They also can provide additional living space or help blend a structure into the natural surroundings.

E. Limitations

The main drawback of green roofs is the construction cost, which ranges $12 - $25 per square foot more than traditional roofs. Costs are high due to the materials used, difficulty transporting materials to the roof, and the additional structural reinforcement required. However, when compared over the building life cycle, a green roof can be cost-competitive. Maintenance is also a concern that should be factored into a cost analysis.

If nutrient removal is a concern, green roofs should not be considered, as they can actually contribute to nutrient runoff. Also, unconventional designs may prolong the permitting process.

High winds may prevent green roofs from being an effective BMP, especially for intensive green roofs. Sites along the Outer Banks should consider extensive green roofs with low, salt-tolerant vegetation if considering this BMP.

F. Inspection and Maintenance

Access to the roof for inspection and maintenance is required. For the first year, the green roof should be inspected monthly and after each large storm event for erosion, plant survival, proper drainage, and waterproofing. Once established, inspection should occur every quarter and within 24 hours after every storm event greater than 1.5 inches. Soil levels should be inspected semi-annually to ensure plant survival and rainfall absorption.

Irrigation should be done in short bursts (3 – 5 minutes) to prevent runoff. Irrigation frequencies should be established by the designer using an automated system. If vegetation is flammable during the dry season, it should be mowed or watered a needed to prevent a fire hazard (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008).

Routine maintenance procedures include (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Irrigation is important for plant survival. Irrigation frequency depends on the type of vegetation used; generally it is needed twice weekly until vegetation is established, then only during periods of extended dryness.
- Routine weeding is necessary to maintain the health of the green roof.
- Fertilizers should be applied annually, unless the green roof is used for water quality improvement.
- Clean out gutters, drains, spouts, and other components of the drainage system.

Routine inspections include (NCDWQ, 2007):

- During first year, green roofs should be inspected monthly and after each large rainfall event. Once established, inspections should occur every quarter and within 24 hours after every storm event with 1.5 inches of rainfall or greater. Records of inspection and maintenance should be kept in a known location and made available upon request.
- Check for weeds, diseased, or dying plants.
- Check gutters, drains, and spouts for clogging.
- Refer to Appendix C for a sample inspection checklist. Inspection activities should be performed as recommended in the checklist. Any problems found should be repaired immediately.

B.2.9. Cisterns

Figure B-33: Cistern for Rainwater Harvesting in Dare County, NC

A. Description

Cisterns, or rain barrels, are a method of collecting and storing rainwater from roof runoff for future use. Cisterns reduce the runoff volume and peak flows for small, frequently occurring storms. Irrigation, vehicle washing, toilet flushing, and laundry operations are just some of the uses.

B. Performance

Cisterns reduce the runoff volume by an amount equal to the available volume of the cistern. The peak discharge rate may be attenuated depending on the captured volume. For a residence, a cistern probably needs to exceed 500 gallons for it to have an effect on runoff reduction (NCSU, 2009). With a dedicated water use regime and frequent use, cisterns capture between 30 to 70% of stormwater.

C. Design Guidance

Cisterns can be constructed from raw materials; however, prefabricated tanks are readily available and affordable. Cistern sizing depends on the water demand and collection volume. To meet Currituck County stormwater requirements, a stand-alone cistern must be sized to capture the volume associated with the first 1.5” of rainfall. It must also reduce the peak flow generated by the 10-year, 24-hour post-development to the 2-year, 24-hour wooded peak. Cisterns that are part of a treatment train can be smaller, as long as the treatment train meets the storage requirements. Additional storage also may be needed if the cistern is not emptied between storms. Per-capita use of cistern water can be used to calculate the demand or outflow rate. The size, shape, and placement of the tanks will depend also on the impervious surfaces, soil composition, and site slopes.
The higher above ground tanks are located, the more gravity-feed pressure is available. If a building’s structure can support it, cisterns can be placed on rooftops and drained by gravity. Water can also be distributed by booster pumps, irrigation systems, channels, or perforated pipes. Tanks can also be constructed in series with the overflow of one tank, filling another; or all tanks connected at the bottom to maintain a constant water level in all tanks.

A basic cistern system should consist of the following (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008):

- Impervious surfaces to collect runoff

- Devices to collect and convey runoff. Downspouts and other inlets should be screened to prevent mosquito breeding, other animals, and debris from entering the tank.
- Debris screen
- Pipes located at least 10 feet from the building foundation to carry water to the tank
- A locking, removable lid or access point for maintenance
- An overflow pipe that is of equal or greater capacity than the fill pipe. Overflow pipes must operate passively (without the assistance of a pump). Overflow should be diverted away from buildings.
- An exit port to distribute stored runoff (e.g. a hose bib), located several inches from the bottom of the tank to allow sediment to settle to the bottom.
- A booster pump if gravity cannot deliver the necessary pressure
- Opaque tanks that prevent evaporation, mosquito breeding, and algae growth. All tank openings should be locked for safety.
- Avoid placing vegetation with intrusive roots near or on top of below-ground tanks.

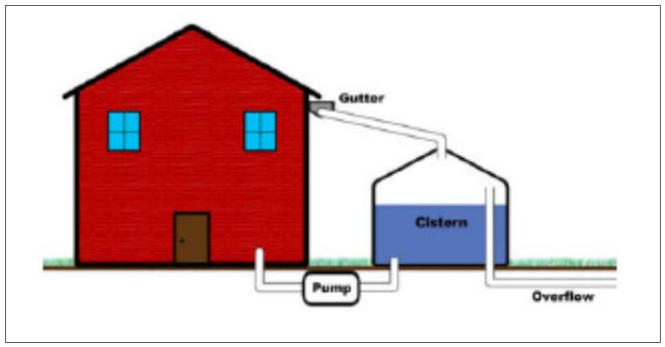


Figure B-34: Example of a Cistern System (NCSU, 2009)

D. Applicability

Cisterns are useful in areas where domestic water is at a premium and where high real estate prices, poor soil infiltration capacity, or little available open space preclude the use of other infiltration techniques. Cisterns can serve as a secondary source of water for applications that do not require potable water.

Landscaping irrigation can account for as much as 40% of domestic water consumption (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008). Roof runoff is relatively clean, and can provide a source of chemically untreated “soft water”, free of most sediment and dissolved salts. Cisterns are a viable option in areas that use a great deal of water for irrigation.

Cistern tanks should be placed on level pads in areas not vulnerable to erosion or settling. Underground tanks should be placed at least 10 feet from a building to avoid foundation damage if leakage occurs. If a tank is located in a basement, a case pumping system is required.

E. Limitations

Cisterns can either be located above or below ground. Above-ground tanks are substantially cheaper; however, occupy a good deal of space. Below-ground systems are more expensive, and require pumping to deliver storage water for the desired purpose. The storage capacity needs to be available to catch the next storm’s flow. Development of a water budget should be conducted

prior to permitting. Also, water standing for more than 72 hours can provide mosquito breeding grounds. To prevent mosquitoes, cisterns should be tightly sealed and screened.

F. Inspection and Maintenance

Regular maintenance is important to any cistern system. The following inspection and maintenance practices are recommended (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008):

- Cleanout gutters, inflow, and outflow pipes as needed
- Gutters and downspouts should be free of debris prior to rainy season.
- Remove sediment that may interfere with the outlet.

Routine inspections include (New Hanover County & City of Wilmington, 2008):

- Inspect the tanks to insure the system is functioning properly. Inspections should occur quarterly and after heavy rainfall events (1.5 inches of rainfall or greater within a 24 hour period).
- Inspect the inlet and outlet pipes for mosquitoes. No opening should be greater than 1/16 inch in diameter where water is retained for more than 72 hours.
- Cap and lock tanks for safety. Caps should have access ports for interior inspection and maintenance.
- Refer to Appendix C for a sample inspection checklist. Inspection activities should be performed as recommended in the checklist. Any problems found should be repaired immediately.

B.2.10. Grassed Swales

A. Description

Grassed swales are long open channels that are lined with grass or other vegetation. They are often used in residential or commercial developments and highway medians to convey stormwater to other BMPs or drainage systems. Grassed swales can filter pollutants and reduce flow velocities and runoff peaks. They can incorporate check dams or depression storage to promote infiltration. There are three types of grassed swales addressed in the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (NCDWQ, 2007):

Figure B-35: Example of a Grassed Swale (NCSU, 2009)

- *Curb Outlet Systems for Low Density Projects*: Swales designed to convey stormwater through low-density projects
- *Water Quality Swales Seeking*

Pollutant Credit: Swales intended for pollutant removal. They may include roadside swales, lot line swales, and primary outlet swales.

- *Swales Not Seeking Pollutant Credit:* Swales not intended for pollutant removal. Water in swales meeting the requirements for this design is allowed to travel at higher velocities and steeper side slopes are allowed.

B. Performance

The effectiveness of a swale in reducing the flow rate and volume of runoff is a function of the size and composition of the contributing drainage area, the slope and cross section of the channel, the soil permeability, the type of vegetation in the swale, and the swale dimensions.

- *Curb Outlet Systems for Low Density Projects*: Current North Carolina does not provide any pollutant removal credits for these swales
- *Water Quality Swales Seeking Pollutant Credit:* If designed according to the specifications outlined in the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (NCDWQ, 2007), these swales can remove 35% TSS, 20% TN, and 20% TP
- *Swales Not Seeking Pollutant Credit:* Current North Carolina does not provide any pollutant removal credits for these swales

C. Design Guidance

The location of swales should be based on topography and unique site characteristics. Whenever possible, natural drainage ways should be maintained. Steep slopes can be difficult to design swales with non-erosive velocities. Generally, Currituck County will not provide stormwater volume reduction credit for swales; unless a detailed soils analysis shows significant infiltration capacity. This exemption will be handled on a case-by-case basis. It is expected that these systems will be used as part of an overall stormwater plan with other BMPs for a given site.

A swale should be designed as either a curb and gutter system for a low-density development, or as a water treatment swale. Swales typically have a parabolic or trapezoidal cross section. These shapes are ideal for ease of construction, maintenance, and reducing scour. Generally, shallow swales with at least 2-foot bases are ideal. V-shaped swales are acceptable for curb outlet systems for low-density projects. Table B-6 show specific design requirements for the three different types of swales:

Table B-6. Swale Design Requirements (NCDWQ, 2007)

	Curb Outlet for Low-Density	Water Quality Swale Seeking Credit	Swale Not Seeking Credit
Sizing should take into account all runoff at full build-out, including off-site drainage	X	X	X
BMP should be located in a recorded drainage easement with access easement to a public ROW The design must non-erosively pass the 10-year, 24-hour post-development peak runoff rate	X	X	X
Where practicable, the maximum longitudinal slope should be 0.5%	X	X	X
Swales should convey the design discharge while maintaining a 0.5-foot of freeboard	X	X	X
Swales cannot exceed the maximum permissible velocity for the design storm	X	X	X
Maximum allowable ponding time = 48 hours	X	X	X
1-foot separation from bottom of swale to SHWT	X	X	
Maintenance agreement required	X	X	
Maximum allowable velocity as outlined in NCDENR *Erosion and Sediment Control Manual*	X		X
Maximum allowable velocity = 1 ft/sec for the 10-year, 24-hour storm		X	
Side slopes = 3:1 or greater			X
Sides slopes = 5:1 or greater	X	X	
Swale length should be a minimum 100 feet	X		
Swale length should be a minimum 150 feet		X	

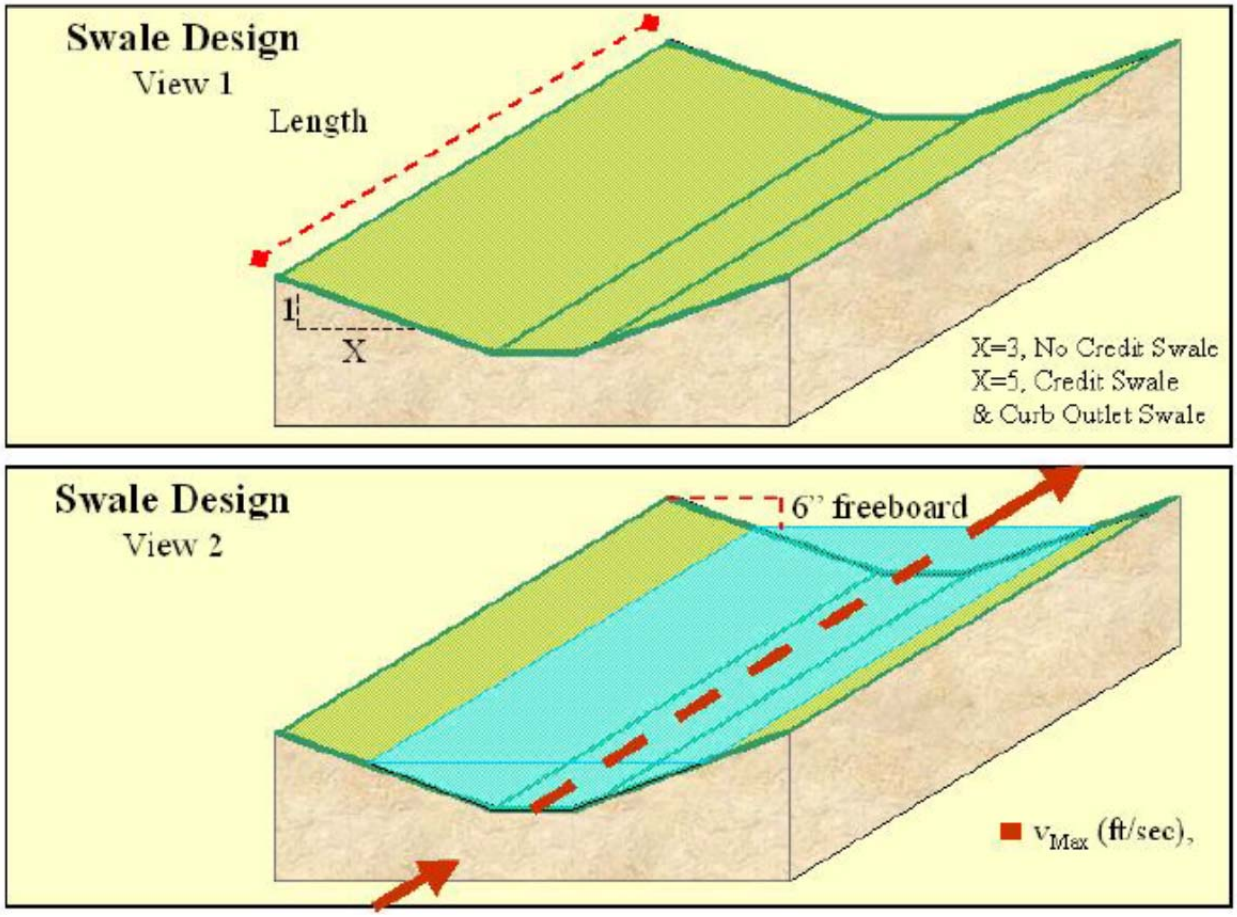


Figure B-36: Grassed Swale Design Elements (NCDWQ, 2007)

A dense grass cover is the ideal vegetation to maximize the performance of a grassed swale. Standard turf grasses may be used if a lawn appearance is desired. A list of recommended grass mixtures can be found in *Appendix D - Currituck County Plant List***Error! Reference source not found.**. Topsoil should be suitable for healthy growth. Whenever in situ soils are unsuitable, applying a loamy or sandy soil to the top 12 inches is beneficial.

Temporary retention of small amount of water may facilitate the treatment of stormwater and provide ecological and visual diversity. Retained water will infiltrate, be lost through evapotranspiration, or slowly released over time. The maximum allowable retention is 48 hours. An underdrain system should be installed if retention times are longer.

(1) **Check Dams**

A check dam is a small obstruction within the swale, typically made of earth, stone, or timber 3 to 6 inches high. These are designed to retain stormwater runoff from routine rainfall events. Shorter check dams can act as level spreaders to help diffuse flow along the swale cross section.

(2) Elevated Drop Inlets

An elevated drop inlet can be used when a combination of swales and storm sewers are being used within a site. The swales would serve as collector systems, and the inlet to the storm sewer would be raised slightly to retain stormwater during routine storm events. The height of the drop inlet would depend on soils, slope of swales, and the desired amount of ponding. Pocket wetlands can be designed in ponded areas if allowable.

(3) Elevated Culverts

Elevated culverts are similar to elevated drop inlets, in that they are designed to retain routine runoff events. As with drop inlets, wetland vegetation can develop in ponded areas.

(4) Depression storage

Small depressions along the bottom of the swale can retain stormwater for infiltration if in situ soils are favorable. These depressions will likely accumulate sediment at a quicker rate than the rest of the swale.

(5) Underdrains

Underdrains can enhance the performance of a swale by providing additional filtration through soils similar to a bioretention cell. These swales have a layer of engineered soils underlain by a gravel layer surrounding a perforated pipe. No additional removal credits are given for the addition of underdrains. Refer to *Chapter B.1.3 - Underdrain Systems* for design specifications.

D. Applicability

Grassed swales are ideal for residential and commercial developments, as well as highway medians as an alternative to storm sewers. Due to their small sizing requirements, swales are also ideal for parking lots and other urban areas where sizing conventional BMPs is a concern. Generally, swales are used for the conveyance of stormwater to other BMPs. Swales can be designed to retain runoff to help minimize the peak flows for larger BMPs by increasing the time of concentration and limiting the need for curb and gutter systems. They can also be designed to infiltrate stormwater and removal pollutants. Generally, Currituck County will not provide stormwater runoff credit for swales; unless a detailed soils analysis shows significant infiltration capacity. This exemption will be handled on a case-by-case basis.

E. Limitations

Grassed swales generally cannot meet regulatory requirements alone. They almost always need a companion BMP to achieve necessary design goals. They provide no peak runoff attenuation and very little stormwater volume reduction by themselves. They also provide very little pollutant removal. They can develop "soggy" bottoms or standing water, which hinders maintenance and can become potential mosquito-breeding grounds.

F. Inspection and Maintenance

Maintenance of grassed swales involves grooming the vegetation and trash and debris removal. If native vegetation is used, vegetation should be mowed seasonally. Excessive sediment should not accumulate if erosion is adequately controlled upstream.

Routine maintenance procedures include (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Irrigation is important for plant survival. Irrigation frequency depends on the type of vegetation used; generally it is needed twice weekly until vegetation is established, then only during periods of extended dryness.
- Routine mowing if turf grass is used. Grass should be cut no lower than 5 inches. Swales populated with wetland vegetation do not require mowing.
- Periodic sediment removal (no less than once annually). Sediment should be removed when it reaches a depth of 4 inches.
- Repair erosion and regrade swale as needed
- Revegetate swale to maintain dense growth as needed.
- Routine weeding is necessary

Routine inspections include (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Inspections should occur every quarter and within 24 hours after every storm event with 1.5 inches of rainfall or greater. Records of inspection and maintenance should be kept in a known location and made available upon request.
- Check for weeds, diseased, or dying plants.
- Refer to Appendix C for a sample inspection checklist. Inspection activities should be performed as recommended in the checklist. Any problems found should be repaired immediately.

B.2.11. Vegetated Filter Strip

A. Description

A vegetated filter strip (VFS) is a gently sloping area covered in grasses or other vegetation that receives sheet flow runoff from up-gradient development. A VFS works to slow runoff velocities and is effective in removing suspended solids, nitrogen and phosphorous from stormwater runoff. A VFS also works to promote infiltration of runoff; however NCDENR does not recognize these as devices capable of attaining credits for stormwater quantity control.

Regulatory credits may only be attained for the partial removal of the aforementioned pollutants. Polluted runoff enters the VFS as sheet flow surface drainage, or when flow is concentrated upstream, it enters the VFS as sheet flow from a level spreader device. Filter strips utilized in conjunction with developed will most always require a level spreader to un-concentrate stormwater flows. A VFS is not effective at all if sheet flow is allowed re-concentrate at any point within the effective filter area.

Figure B-37: Grass Filter Strip with Upstream Level Spreader (NCSU BAE, 2011)

Filter strips can be utilized to serve a variety of purposes for stormwater management. A VFS is often used as a sediment pretreatment device for bioretention and infiltration trenches, as a downstream "companion" BMP to stormwater wetlands and wet basins, or as simply as a primary treatment device for upstream impervious areas in commercial and residential areas. Natural filter strips, (such as the outer zone of a riparian stream buffer) can be utilized as a VFS if sheet flow can be demonstrated and maintained throughout the buffer area.

B. Performance

According to the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual*, filter strips designed according to the specifications in the manual (or a natural VFS demonstrated as suitable) can receive regulatory credits for removal rates of: TSS 25-40% (25% for grass cover, 30% for planted wooded vegetation, 40% for natural wooded vegetation) total nitrogen (TN) 20% and total phosphorous (TP) 35%.(NCDWQ, 2007).

C. Design Guidance

Filter strips will not require modeling to determine flow reduction characteristics, as no credit will be allowed for stormwater quantity reduction. Variances will be granted on a case-by-case basis for small sites with highly permeable soils. A detailed soils analysis will be required to receive stormwater reduction credit for VFS.

The design flow limitations as specified in the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual* (NCDWQ, 2007) are directly related to type of vegetative cover, width and slope of the filter strip. To achieve the benefits of reduced runoff rates, pollutant removal, and increased infiltration, sheet flow is required through the filter strip. A level spreader is required

for all filter strips unless proven that the inflow is evenly disturbed without the use of a level spreader. A filter strip should be located such that it receives flow from a relatively small drainage basin, as there are limitations on the flows allowed to drain to a level spreader - vegetated filter strip (LS-VFS) system. The VFS must be located in areas that can maintain dense stands of the selected vegetation. Grasses and other vegetative species selected for filter strips should be specifically tolerant to saturation and drought, chemicals, salts and metals. A VFS must not be located in any area with a slope greater than 15%, though the recommended slope is less than 5%. Steeper slopes make the VFS more prone to re-concentrating flows and thus more susceptible to erosion.

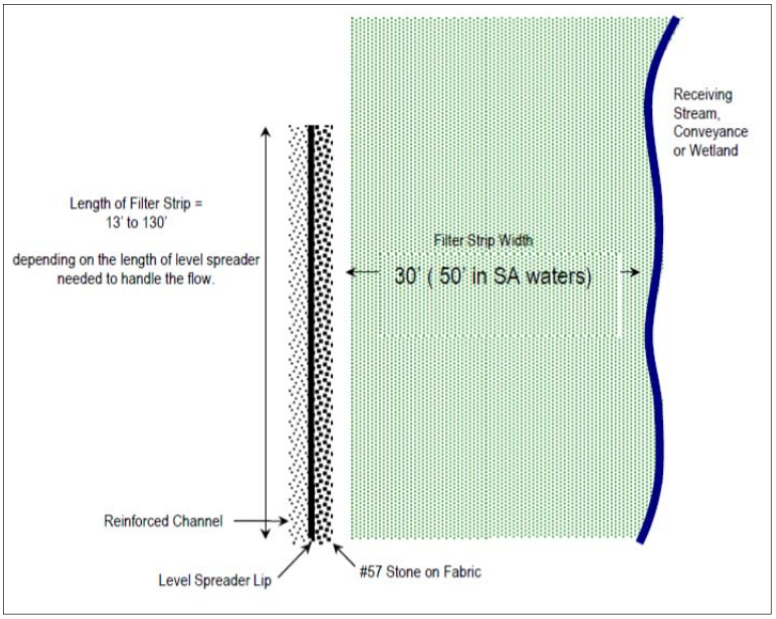


Figure B-38: Filter Strip Schematic as a Companion BMP (NCDWQ, 2007)

The top edge of the filter strip should follow an elevation contour. If a section of the top edge dips below the contour, runoff eventually will form a channel at the low spot. Under some site topography and grading circumstances, runoff may travel along the top of the filter strip, rather than through it. Berms may be placed at intervals perpendicular to the top edge to prevent runoff from bypassing any portion of the filter strip.

The length (perpendicular to flow) must be between 13 – 130 feet. The length is calculated as follows:

- For grass or thick ground cover: 13 feet of length per 1 cfs of flow on slopes 0 – 8%
- For forested vegetation: 65 feet of length per 1 cfs of flow on slopes 0 – 6%
- If forest vegetation is 100 – 150 feet wide, length can be reduced to 50 feet of filter strip per cfs of flow
- If forest vegetation is more than 150 feet wide, length can be reduced to 40 feet of filter strip per cfs of flow
- For filter strips with grass / ground cover and forested areas, the length is determined by calculating the weighted average of the lengths required for each vegetation type
- The width (parallel to flow) of a filter strip should be a minimum of 50 feet
- Non-erosive velocities are required; typically ranging from 4 ft/sec for grass, less than 2 ft/sec for wooded filter strips

For some BMPs, a VFS is required to meet North Carolina's State Stormwater Management Program rules. No specific pollutant removal is assigned for the companion filter strip, but the filter strip must be included in the stormwater control system. The slope and length of the filter strip should be designed to provide a non-erosive velocity through the filter strip for the 10-year, 24-hour post-development storm. The slope shall be 5% or less where applicable. The slope shall not exceed 15% under any circumstances.
The width should be 50 feet when installed on the discharge from another BMP when draining to SA waters. The width of the filter strip should be 30 feet when installed on the discharge from a wet detention basin or another BMP.

The type of vegetation is an essential element to filter strip design. For forested filter strips, vegetation should be deep-rooted, have well-branched top growth, and resistant to damage from saturation and drought. VFS that receive street and parking lot runoff must be resistant to chemicals, salts, and heavy metals. A grading and vegetation plan must be prepared by an appropriately licensed design professional for all filter strips.

D. Applications

Filter strips perform well in areas where dense, vegetative growth can be established. Whenever possible, natural forested areas provide good long-term removal of pollutants and priority should be given to protect existing forested areas. However, studies have shown that designed filter strips will infiltrate larger quantities of runoff when graded, ensuring their "levelness". Water will remain in sheet flow for longer periods than those travelling through a naturally occurring buffer (NCSU, 2009).

In general, filter strips are most effective for relatively flat sites with small contributing drainage areas. They are most appropriate in locations with a seasonal high water table near the surface. Slopes less than 5% are preferred; however, slopes cannot exceed 15%. Filter strips cannot handle large sediment accumulation; therefore filter strips would not be installed until the contributing drainage area is stabilized. Filter strips can be used for larger areas when they are used in series, or interspersed between impervious surfaces.

For the purposes of stormwater runoff reduction, only filter strips located on small sites with highly porous soils will be considered on a case-by-case basis. It is expected that these devices will be used at the end of a treatment train of upstream BMPs as a water quality "finishing" device.

E. Limitations

As they do not provide adequate storage of runoff to reduce the peak discharge or storm runoff volume, VFS are often used in conjunction with additional BMPs. In most instances, a forebay is required prior to the level spreader to capture sediment prior to entering the filter strip. Also, while a level spreader does not require much area, a VFS does require a substantial amount of surface area.

VFS are not resistant to high velocities; therefore should not be used in areas with intense development or steep slopes. High dune areas are too dry to support dense vegetative cover and are not appropriate for filter strips.

F. Inspection and Maintenance

VFS that are not properly maintained can quickly become deficient. Routine maintenance includes mowing, trimming, and replanting when necessary. Excessive sediment loading may require periodic regarding and reseeding, as sediment can kill grass and cause erosion.

For the first two years after construction, VFS should be inspected for proper distribution of flows and signs of erosion during and after storm events. After the first couple of years, VFS can be inspected annually. If erosion exists, gullies should be filled and reseeded. The cause of erosion should be investigated and remedied if possible.

Routine maintenance includes (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Twice weekly watering is required after construction until VFS is established (approximately 6 weeks).
- Annual reseeding to maintain dense growth
- Annual soil testing for pH
- Soil aeration should occur annually
- Mowing grass as needed. Turf grass should not be cut shorter than 3 inches; however, grass can grow up to 1 foot, depending on aesthetic requirements.

Routine inspection includes (NCDWQ, 2007):

- VFS should be inspected quarterly and within 24 hours after every storm event 1.5 inches of rainfall or greater. Records of inspection and maintenance should be kept in a known location and made available upon request.
- Check the level lip for cracks, settling, undercutting, erosion, or other damage. Repair or replace as needed.
- Check for erosion around the end of the level spreader if stormwater has bypassed it.
- Check the bypass channel erosion control measures for damage or if riprap (if applicable) remains in place. If not, assess the drainage area flows to determine if a larger bypass channel is needed.
- Check plants for any signs of disease or death. Remove invasive species as needed.
- Refer to Appendix C for a sample inspection checklist. Inspection activities should be performed as recommended in the checklist. Any problems found should be repaired immediately.

B.2.12. Restored Riparian Buffers

A. Description

Restored riparian buffers are natural (or constructed) low-maintenance ecosystems adjacent to surface water bodies. Vegetation functions as a filter to remove pollutants from surface stormwater flow and shallow groundwater flow prior to discharging to receiving waters.

B. Performance

According to the NCDENR *Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual*, riparian buffers designed according to the specifications in the manual can receive regulatory credits for removal rates of: TSS - 60%, total nitrogen (TN) - 30%, and total phosphorous (TP) - 35%. (NCDWQ, 2007).

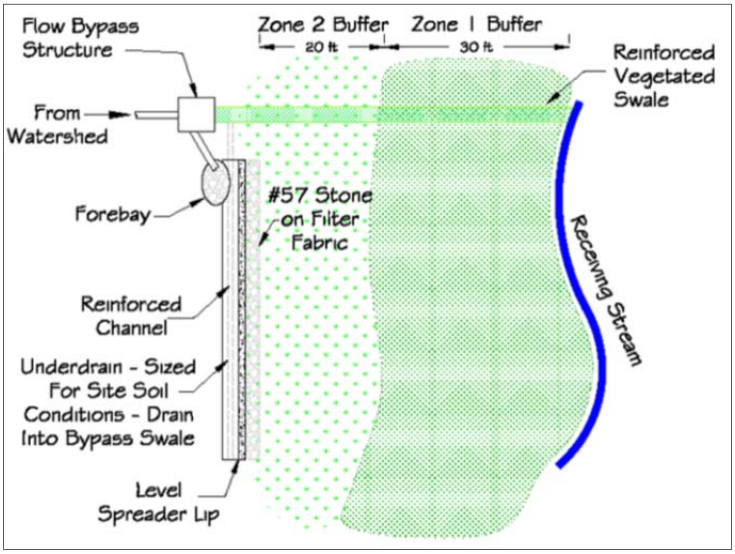


Figure B-39: Typical Layout of Level Spreader System to a Riparian Buffer (NCSU, 2009)

C. Design Guidance

The restored riparian buffer must be a total of 50 feet wide and is comprised of two zones: Zone 1 is a minimum 30-foot wide forested zone; Zone 2 is a minimum 20-foot wide grassed zone. Level spreaders are required unless the design professional can prove that water will sheet flow through the buffer. Refer to *Chapter B*.1.4 - *Level Spreaders* for proper level spreader design. Buffers are a minimum of 13 feet and a maximum 130 feet in length, as set by the level spreader requirements.

Designers have the option of placing two or more restored riparian buffers adjacent to one another along a stream in order to treat higher stormwater flows. Riparian buffers can also be used downstream of other BMPs, which will attenuate larger flows and allow the drawdown flow to receive additional treatment.

Based on the site assessment, the designer should choose between 10 – 12 different species of native trees and shrubs for Zone 1. Typically, there should be at least 3 – 4 understory trees for every canopy tree to provide diversity similar to mature forests. Where shrub species are incorporated, they should be distributed more densely at the outer edge to reduce light penetration and re-colonization by invasive species.

Trees should be planted at an approximate density of 320 trees per acre. Trees should be planted with spacing between 8X8 to 10X10 feet. Shrubs should be planted at to provide approximately 1,200 shrubs per acre, between 3X3 to 5X5 feet of spacing. The minimum size for trees is 2.5

inches dbh (diameter breast height). Trees should be bare root or balled and burlapped. The minimum shrub size is 1-gallon containers. Refer to Appendix D for a list of acceptable plants.

Zone 2 should be planted with a dense cover of grass. Fescue and bluegrass are not recommended as they are invasive and will compete with native vegetation. Do not work under frozen, muddy, or saturated conditions. Centipede and Zoysia grasses should be planted in mid-May until late-August.

D. Applications

Riparian buffers must be constructed in areas directly adjacent to perennial or intermittent surface waters (as shown in the most recent NRCS Soil Survey or USGS 1:24,000 scale quadrangle topographic map). The existing buffer must be defined as "impaired", which includes: pastures that have been actively used within the last 3 years, wooded buffers that have been cutover within the last 5 years, or where wooded vegetation is sparse or absent (less than 100 stems per acre that are greater than 5 inches in diameter at breast height).

The slope of a riparian buffer should be less than 6%. The flow to the riparian buffer must be less than 3 cfs. If the flow is greater, an upland storage device or another BMP should be used to reduce the flow to the required 3 cfs.

All restored riparian buffers must be placed in the permanent easement so it will not be disturbed in the future. However, natural areas and trails through the riparian buffer can provide a nice feature for residents.

It is expected that these devices will be used at the end of a treatment train of upstream BMPs as a water quality "finishing" device. Generally, riparian buffers do not provide any reduction in stormwater runoff volumes. For the purposes of stormwater runoff reduction credits, only riparian buffers located on small sites with highly porous soils will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

E. Limitations

Riparian buffers require a large amount of surface area, yet provide almost no volume capture or peak flow rate attenuation. They are generally useful for smaller sites with little runoff. For larger sites, they are often used in conjunction with other BMPs like wet or dry detention ponds, which also require a large amount of space. Riparian buffers can also been seen as undeveloped areas, and may be used abused for places to dump trash and litter.

F. Inspection and Maintenance

Riparian buffers require maintenance to fill gullies, repair streambank erosion, remove invasive species, and protect against wildlife damage. Removal of natural leaf litter is discouraged. Where natural material is not present, organic mulch should be maintained to a minimum depth of 2 inches.

Watering is necessary during the initial planting year, and other times during drought. Immediately after planting, vegetation should be watered twice weekly until the plants become established. Replanting may be necessary to maintained required plant densities. After trees are established, period thinning and harvesting mature trees is recommended to promote growth. The required density must be maintained and no trees larger than 2-inch diameter are removed unless dead or diseased. Thinning of vines and thick underbrush is encouraged.

In the early stages of riparian buffer establishment, weed control is important. Design plans should incorporate control of the herbaceous layer. Optional weed control includes 4 – 6 inches of well-aged hardwood mulch, weed control fabrics, or pre-emergent herbicide. Weed control should be continued for 3 years from time of planting, after which it should be self-controlling.

Once a year, Zone 2 should be reseeded to maintain a dense growth of vegetation and the soil aerated. Two or three times a year, Zone 2 should be mowed and the clippings harvested to promote thick growth. Grass should not be cut shorter than 3 – 5 inches, and allowed to grow as tall as 12 inches, depending on aesthetic requirements.

Routine maintenance includes (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Immediately after construction, twice weekly watering is necessary until plants become established (approximately 6 weeks).
- Annually, Zone 2 should be reseeded to maintain dense growth.
- Annually, Zone 2 soils should be aerated.
- Zone 2 should be mowed and clipping removed as needed. Turf grass should not be cut shorter than 3 inches; however, it can grow up to 1 foot depending on aesthetic requirements.
- Annual soil tests should be conducted.

Routine inspections include (NCDWQ, 2007):

- Riparian buffers should be inspected quarterly and within 24 hours after every storm event 1.5 inches of rainfall or greater. Records of inspection and maintenance should be kept in a known location and made available upon request.
- Check flow splitter device for signs of clogging or damage.
- Check the level lip for cracks, settling, undercutting, erosion, or other damage. Repair or replace as needed.
- Check for erosion around the end of the level spreader if stormwater has bypassed it.
- Check the bypass channel erosion control measures for damage or if riprap (if applicable) remains in place. If not, assess the drainage area flows to determine if a larger bypass channel is needed.
- Check plants for any signs of disease or death. Remove invasive species as needed.

- Refer to Appendix C for a sample inspection checklist. Inspection activities should be performed as recommended in the checklist. Any problems found should be repaired immediately.

Appendix C: Sample Maintenance Plan

C.1. The Importance of Inspecting and Maintaining the BMP C-1
C.2. Sample Inspection Checklist (NCDWQ, 2007) C-2
C.3. Inspection Summary C-20
C.4. Maintenance Actions Performed C-20
C.5. Photos C-21

APPENDIX C. SAMPLE MAINTENANCE PLAN

C.1. THE IMPORTANCE OF INSPECTING AND MAINTAINING THE BMP

Regular inspection and maintenance is an ongoing requirement after construction for any BMP. The BMP system will not function efficiently without proper maintenance. Inspections should be completed at regular intervals throughout the year. Currituck County requires that an inspection record log be maintained by the owner for a period of five (5) years. Records must be made available at Currituck County's request. An appropriately certified professional should conduct the inspection of the BMP. For BMPs that include confined spaces, the inspector should have the appropriate OSHA certification.

Yearly inspections are required for all Stormwater Management Plan BMPs. Inspections should also occur within 24 hours after every storm event with 1.5 inches of rainfall or more within 24 hours. Routine maintenance should occur yearly for all BMPs, or sooner if the inspection requires immediate action. Damage may occur during large storm events; therefore, additional maintenance may be required due to high flows or large sediment accumulation from localized erosion. Any deficient BMP elements in the inspection should be corrected, repaired, or replaced immediately, as these issues can affect the performance of the BMP. Repairs should be made by appropriate professionals. Major repairs or maintenance work should include the same level of inspection and documentation as the original installation. Should issues arise, Currituck County may require additional maintenance be performed at the owner's expense.

Enclosed is a sample BMP inspection checklist. The checklist is not meant to be all-inclusive. Inspectors should document the condition of each individual component of the BMP and note deficient areas that are in need of repair.

C.2. SAMPLE INSPECTION CHECKLIST (NCDWQ, 2007)

Development Name: _____ Inspector: _____

BMP Location: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Common BMP Elements					
BMP Feature	**Potential Defect**	**Conditions When Maintenance is Needed**	**Maintenance Needed**	**✓**	**Notes**
The entire BMP	Trash or debris	Trash or debris is present	Remove trash / debris	☐	Photo #: _____
The perimeter of the BMP	Areas of bare soil and / or erosive gullies have formed	Exposed soil and / or gullies are present	Regrade soil if necessary to remove gully, then plant ground cover and water until established. Provide lime and one-time fertilizer application	☐	Photo #: _____

	Vegetation is too short or too long	Vegetation is less than 4 inches or greater than 8 inches	Mow vegetation to height of approximately 6 inches	☐	Photo #: _____
The inlet device (pipe or swale)	Sediment accumulation	Sediment accumulation exceeds 6 inches	Search for the sediment source and correct problem if possible. Remove accumulated sediment and dispose of it in a location where it will not impact the BMP	☐	Photo #: _____
	Pipe is clogged	When pipe becomes full with sediment and / or debris	Unclog the affected area and remove sediment and / or debris off-site	☐	Photo #: _____
	Pipe is damaged	Any portion of the pipe that is crushed or damaged	Make any necessary repairs or replace if the damage is too large for repair	☐	Photo #: _____
	Erosion is occurring in the swale	Erosive gullies have formed	Regrade swale if necessary to smooth it over and provide erosion control devices such as reinforced turf matting or riprap to avoid future problems	☐	Photo #: _____

	Stone verge clogging (if applicable)	Stone verge is clogged or covered in sediment	Remove sediment and clogged stone and replace with clean stone	☐	Photo #: _____
The inlet device (pipe or swale)	Flow splitter (if applicable)	The flow splitter device is clogged	Unclog the conveyance and dispose of any sediment off-site.	☐	Photo #: _____
		The flow splitter is damaged	Make any necessary repairs or replace if damage is too large to repair	☐	Photo #: _____
	Bypass channel (if applicable)	Turf reinforcement is damaged or riprap is rolling downhill	Study the site to see if a larger bypass channel is needed (enlarge if necessary). After this, replace the erosion control material	☐	Photo #: _____
	Level spreader (if applicable)	The level lip is cracked, settled, undercut, eroded, or otherwise damaged	Repair or replace the level lip	☐	Photo #: _____

		There is erosion around the end of the level spreader that shows stormwater has bypassed it	Regrade the soil to create a berm that is higher than the level lip, and then plant a ground cover and water until established. Provide lime and a one-time fertilizer application	☐	Photo #: _____
The pretreatment area or forebay (if applicable)	Sediment accumulation	Sediment has accumulated to a depth greater than the original design sediment storage depth	Search for the sediment source and correct problem if possible. Remove accumulated sediment and dispose of it in a location where it will not impact the BMP	☐	Photo #: _____
	Erosion is occurring	Erosive gullies have formed and / or flow is bypassing pretreatment area	Regrade if necessary to smooth over and provide erosion control devices such as reinforced turf matting or riprap to avoid future problems	☐	Photo #: _____
	Weeds	Weeds are present	Remove weeds, preferably by hand. If an herbicide is used, wipe it on plants rather than spraying	☐	Photo #: _____

The main treatment area	Sediment accumulation	Sediment has accumulated to a depth greater than the original design sediment storage depth	Search for the sediment source and correct problem if possible. Remove accumulated sediment and dispose of it in a location where it will not impact the BMP	☐	Photo #: _____
	Algae (if applicable)	Algal growth covers over 50% of the area	Consult a professional to remove and control algal growth	☐	Photo #: _____
The main treatment area	Cattails and other invasive species	Cattails, phragmites, and other invasive plants cover 50% of the area	Remove plants by wiping them with an herbicide (do not spray)	☐	Photo #: _____
	Plants	Plants are dead, diseased, or dying	Determine the source of the problem: soils, hydrology, disease, etc. Remedy the problem and replace the plants. Provide a one-time fertilizer application to establish the plants if soil tests indicate it is necessary	☐	Photo #: _____

	Weeds	Weeds are present	Remove weeds, preferably by hand. If an herbicide is used, wipe it on plants rather than spraying	☐	Photo #: _____
	Pruning is needed	Plants need regular pruning to maintain optimal plant health	Prune according to best professional practices	☐	Photo #: _____
The embankment (if applicable)	Shrubs	Shrubs have started to grow on the embankment	Remove shrubs immediately	☐	Photo #: _____
	Beavers or muskrats	Evidence of beaver or muskrat activity is present	Use traps to remove muskrats and consult a professional to remove beavers	☐	Photo #: _____
The embankment (if applicable)	Trees	Trees have started to grow on the embankment	Consult a dam safety specialist to remove trees	☐	Photo #: _____

	Repairs	The annual inspection by an appropriate professional shows the embankment needs repair	Make all needed repairs	☐	Photo #: _____
The outlet device (pipe or swale)	Pipe is clogged	When pipe becomes full with sediment and / or debris	Unclog the affected area and remove sediment and / or debris off-site	☐	Photo #: _____
	Pipe is damaged	Any portion of the pipe that is crushed or damaged	Make any necessary repairs or replace if the damage is too large for repair	☐	Photo #: _____
	Erosion is occurring in the swale	Erosive gullies have formed	Regrade swale if necessary to smooth it over and provide erosion control devices such as reinforced turf matting or riprap to avoid future problems	☐	Photo #: _____
	Filter Strip (if applicable)	Grass is too short or too long	Maintain grass to height of approximately 3 - 6 inches	☐	Photo #: _____
The outlet device (pipe or swale)	Filter Strip (if applicable)	Sediment is building up on the filter strip	Remove the sediment and restablize the soil with vegetation if necessary. Provide lime and one-time	☐	Photo #: _____

			fertilizer application		
		Plants are desiccated	Provide additional irrigation and fertilizer as needed	☐	Photo #: _____
		Plants are dead, diseased, or dying	Determine the source of the problem: soils, hydrology, disease, etc. Remedy the problem and replace the plants. Provide a one-time fertilizer application to establish the plants if soil tests indicate it is necessary	☐	Photo #: _____
		Nuisance vegetation is choking out desirable species	Remove vegetation by hand if possible. If herbicide is used, do not allow it to get into receiving waters	☐	Photo #: _____
The receiving water	Erosion	Erosion or other signs of damage have occurred at the outlet	Contact the local NC Division of Water Quality Regional Office	☐	Photo #: _____

BMP Specific Elements					
BMP Feature	**Potential Defect**	**Conditions When Maintenance is Needed**	**Maintenance Needed**	**✓**	**Notes**
Stormwater Wetlands					
Deep Pools & Temporary inundation zone	Clogging	Temporary inundation zone remains flooded for more than 5 days after a storm event	Unclog the outlet device immediately	☐	Photo #: _____
	Sediment accumulation	Sediment has accumulated and reduced the original design sediment storage depth to 75%	Search for the sediment source and correct problem if possible. Remove accumulated sediment and dispose of it in a location where it will not impact the BMP	☐	Photo #: _____
Plants	Cattails and other invasive species	Cattails, phragmites, and other invasive plants cover 50% of the area	Remove plants by wiping them with an herbicide (do not spray)	☐	Photo #: _____

	Plants are dead	Plants are dead, diseased, or dying	Try to determine the cause of the problem (may need to consult an expert). Correct the problem and replace the plants	☐	Photo #: _____
Sand Filter					
The adjacent pavement	Sediment accumulation	Sediment is present of the pavement surface	Sweep or vacuum the sediment as soon as possible	☐	Photo #: _____
The filter bed and underdrain collection system	Ponding	Water ponds on the surface for more than 24 hours after a storm event	Check to see if the collector system is clogged and flush if necessary. If water still ponds, remove the top few inches of filter bed media and replace. If water still ponds, then consult and expert	☐	Photo #: _____
The drop inlet, vaults, or other underground structure (if applicable)	Structure is damaged	Any portion of the structure that is cracked or damaged	Repair or replace the structure. An appropriate professional should inspect the structure after the repairs or replacements are made	☐	Photo #: _____
Bioretention Cells					

The bioretention cell	Tree stakes / wires (if applicable)	Tree stakes / wires are present six months after planting	Remove tree stakes / wires, as they can kill a tree if not removed	☐	Photo #: _____
	Mulch / Soil	Mulch is breaking down or has floated away	Spot mulch if there are only random voids. Replace whole mulch layer if necessary. Remove the remaining mulch and replace with triple shredded hard wood mulch at a maximum depth of 3 inches	☐	Photo #: _____
The bioretention cell	Mulch / Soil	Soils and / or mulch is clogged with sediment	Determine the extent of the clogging. Remove and replace either just the top layers or the entire media as needed. Dispose of the spoil in an appropriate off-site location. Use triple shredded hard wood mulch at a maximum depth of 3 inches. Search for source of sediment and remedy the problem if possible.	☐	Photo #: _____
The bioretention cell	pH and / or heavy metals	Annual soil tests shows that pH has dropped or heavy metals have accumulated in the soil media	Dolomitic lime should be applied as recommended per the soil test and toxic soils should be removed, disposed of properly, and replaced with new planting media	☐	Photo #: _____

	Plants are dead	Plants are dead, diseased, or dying	Try to determine the cause of the problem (may need to consult an expert). Correct the problem and replace the plants	☐	Photo #: _____
The drop inlet, vaults, or other underground structure (if applicable)	Structure is damaged	Any portion of the structure that is cracked or damaged	Repair or replace the structure. An appropriate professional should inspect the structure after the repairs or replacements are made	☐	Photo #: _____
Infiltration Basin / Trench					
The basin	Sediment accumulation	A visible layer of sediment has accumulated	Search for the sediment source and correct problem if possible. Remove accumulated sediment and dispose of it in a location where it will not impact the BMP. Replace any media that was removed in the process. Revegetate disturbed areas immediately	☐	Photo #: _____

	Ponding	Water is standing more than 5 days after a storm event	Replace the top few inches of filter media and see if this corrects the problem. If not, then consult a professional for a more extensive repair	☐	Photo #: _____
	Weeds	Weeds and noxious plants are growing in the main treatment area	Remove plants, preferably by hand. If herbicide is used, wipe it on rather than spraying	☐	Photo #: _____
The trench	Ponding	Water is standing on the surface for more than 24 hours after a storm	Remove accumulated sediment from the infiltration system and dispose in a location that will not impact the BMP	☐	Photo #: _____
The trench	Sediment accumulation	The depth in the trench has been reduced to 75% of the original design depth	Remove accumulated sediment from the infiltration system and dispose in a location that will not impact the BMP	☐	Photo #: _____
	Grass or other plants	Grass or other plants are growing on the surface of the trench	Remove plants, preferably by hand. If herbicide is used, wipe it on rather than spraying	☐	Photo #: _____

The observation well	Water Table	The water table is within one foot of the bottom of the system for a period of 3 consecutive months	Contact the DWQ Stormwater Unit immediately (919) 733-5083	☐	Photo #: _____
	Pipe is clogged	When pipe becomes full with sediment and / or debris	Unclog the affected area and remove sediment and / or debris off-site	☐	Photo #: _____
	Pipe is damaged	Any portion of the pipe that is crushed or damaged	Make any necessary repairs or replace if the damage is too large for repair	☐	Photo #: _____
Extended Dry Detention Basin					
The main treatment area	Outlet	Water is standing for more than 5 days after a storm event	Check outlet structure for clogging. If it is a design issue, consult an appropriate professional	☐	Photo #: _____
The main treatment area	Vegetation is too short or too long	Vegetation is less than 4 inches or greater than 8 inches	Mow vegetation to height of approximately 6 inches	☐	Photo #: _____
Permeable Pavement					

The pavement	Trash or debris	Trash or debris is present	Remove trash / debris	☐	Photo #: _____
	Weeds	Weeds are growing on the surface of the permeable pavement	Do not pull weeds (may pull out media as well). Spray with herbicide	☐	Photo #: _____
	Sediment accumulation	Sediment is present on the surface	Vacuum sweep the pavement	☐	Photo #: _____
	Clogging	Pavement does not dewater between storms	Vacuum sweep the pavement. If pavement still does not dewater, consult a professional	☐	Photo #: _____
	Structure is damaged	The pavement is damaged or deteriorating	Consult a professional	☐	Photo #: _____
Green Roofs					
The plants	Weeds	Weeds are present	Remove weeds by hand	☐	Photo #: _____

The plants	Plants are dead	Plants are dead, diseased, or dying	Try to determine the cause of the problem (may need to consult an expert). Correct the problem and replace the plants	☐	Photo #: _____
Gutters, drains, and spouts	Clogging	Clogging has occurred	Remove leaves, debris, and other foreign matter and dispose in a manner that will not impact the BMP	☐	Photo #: _____
	Damage	Any portion of the gutter, drain, or spout that is crushed or damaged	Repair or replace as needed	☐	Photo #: _____
	Weeds	Weeds and noxious plants are growing in the main treatment area	Remove plants, preferably by hand. If herbicide is used, wipe it on rather than spraying	☐	Photo #: _____
	Pipe is clogged	When pipe becomes full with sediment and / or debris	Unclog the affected area and remove sediment and / or debris off-site	☐	Photo #: _____
	Pipe is damaged	Any portion of the pipe that is crushed or damaged	Make any necessary repairs or replace if the damage is too large for repair	☐	Photo #: _____
Cisterns					

Gutters, drains, and spouts	Clogging	Clogging has occurred	Remove leaves, debris, and other foreign matter and dispose in a manner that will not impact the BMP	☐	Photo #: _____
Gutters, drains, and spouts	Damage	Any portion of the gutter, drain, or spout that is crushed or damaged	Repair or replace as needed	☐	Photo #: _____
The tank	Structure is damaged	Any portion of the structure that is cracked or damaged	Repair or replace the structure. An appropriate professional should inspect the structure after the repairs or replacements are made	☐	Photo #: _____
Inlet and Outlet pipes	Mosquitoes	Cracks and other openings greater than 1/16 inch wide	Repair or replace the pipes to prevent mosquitoes	☐	Photo #: _____
Grassed Swales					
The entire swale	Trash or debris	Trash or debris is present	Remove trash / debris	☐	Photo #: _____
	Areas of bare soil and / or erosive gullies have formed	Exposed soil and / or gullies are present	Regrade soil if necessary to remove gully, then plant ground cover and water until established. Provide lime and	☐	Photo #: _____

			one-time fertilizer application		
The entire swale	Sediment accumulation	Sediment accumulation covers the grass at the bottom of the swale	Remove sediment and dispose in an area that will not impact streams or BMPs. Re-sod if necessary	☐	Photo #: _____
	Vegetation is too short or too long	Vegetation is less than 4 inches or greater than 8 inches	Mow vegetation to height of approximately 6 inches	☐	Photo #: _____
The receiving water	Erosion	Erosion or other signs of damage have occurred at the outlet	Contact the local NC Division of Water Quality Regional Office	☐	Photo #: _____

C.3. INSPECTION SUMMARY

C.4. MAINTENANCE ACTIONS PERFORMED

C.5. PHOTOS

Appendix D: Currituck County Plant List

APPENDIX D. CURRITUCK COUNTY PLANT LIST

Wet Pond & Stormwater Wetland Plants – Tier 1 (Hunt, Burchell, Wright, & Bass, 2007)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Depth Range [inches, (-) below water surface, (+) above water surface]	Comments
Fragrant water lily	*Nymphaea odorata*	(-)24 to (-)12	Deepest fringe of Zone II only. Although this species is listed as native to North Carolina, some vegetation experts do not recommend its use
Spatterdock	*Nuphar lutea*	(-)24 to (-)12	Deepest fringe of Zone II only. Although this species is listed as native to North Carolina, some vegetation experts do not recommend its use
Softstem bulrush	*Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani (formerly Scirpus validus)*	(-)4 to (-)2	
Pickerelweed	*Pontederia cordata*	(-)4 to (-)2	Bright purple-blue flowers
Broadleaf Arrowhead	*Sagittaria latifolia*	(-)4 to (-)2	Broad leaves; white flowers in summer
Bulltongue Arrowhead	*Sagittaria lancifolia*	(-)4 to (-)2	White flowers in summer
Burreed or bur-reed	*Sparganium spamericanum*	(-)4 to (-)2	Tolerates flowing water zones near inlets and outlets
Lizard's tail	*Saururus cernuus*	(-)2 to (+)6	Can tolerate dryer years; thin white flowers
Woolgrass	*Scirpus cyperinus*	(-)2 to (+)6	Tall, brown seed heads in late summer; makes tall border
Sedge	*Carex* spp.	(-)2 to (+)6	Many different species available; good initial colonizer
Common rush	*Juncus* spp.	(-)2 to (+)6	Grows best at water's edge; nearly evergreen in coastal plain

Wet Pond & Stormwater Wetland Plants – Tier 2 (Hunt, Burchell, Wright, & Bass, 2007)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Depth Range [inches, (-) below water surface, (+) above water surface]	Comments
Water lotus (American lotus)	*Nelumbo lutea*	(-)24 to (-)12	Protrudes from deep pools. Some concern that this plant is too aggressive. Although this species is listed as native to North Carolina, some vegetation experts do not recommend its use
Arrow arrum	*Peltandra virginica*	(-)4 to (-)2	Similar appearance to Arrowhead
Swamp milkweed	*Asclepias incarnata*	(-)2 to (+)6	Orange flowers in fall
Blue flag iris	*Iris virginica* or *versicolor*	(-)2 to (+)3	Blue flowers in late spring; grows at water's edge
Cardinal flower	*Lobelia cardinalis*	0 to (+)6	Red flowers in late summer

Common Name	Scientific Name	Depth Range [inches, (-) below water surface, (+) above water surface]	Comments
Hibiscus (rose mallow)	*Hibiscus moscheutos* and *H. grandiflorus*	0 to (+)6	White and red flowers in mid- to late summer
Swamp rose	*Rosa palustris*	0 to (+)6	Off-white blooms in spring
Joe-pye weed	*Eupatorium purpureum*	(-)2 to (+)6	Purplish boom in the summer and fall

Bioretention and Dry Basin Plants – Trees (NCDWQ, 2007)

Species / Common Name	Exposure	Height / Spread	Comments
Amalanchier canadensis Shadberry / Serviceberry	Sun	35 – 50 ft 35 – 50 ft	Salt resistant; moist to average soils; high wildlife value
Betula nigra River Birch	Sun	50 – 75 ft 50 – 75 ft	Drought and heat resistant
Cercis canadensis Eastern Redbud	Sun / Part Shade	20 – 35 ft 20 – 35 ft	Moist soils but not too wet; drought tolerant; many good cultivars
Chionanthus virginicus Fringetree	Sun / Shade	20 – 35 ft 20 – 35 ft	Moist soils; excellent small urban tree
Fraxinus americana White Ash	Sun / Shade	75 – 100 ft 50 – 75 ft	Moist to average soils; urban light resistant
Fraxinus pennsylvanica Green Ash	Sun	50 – 75 ft 35 – 50 ft	Moist to average soils; light and drought resistant
Pinus palustris Longleaf Pine	Sun	75 – 100 ft 25 – 35 ft	Wet to average soils; drought resistant
Pinus taeda Loblolly Pine	Sun	75 – 100 ft 25 – 35 ft	Wet to average soils; drought resistant
Plantanus occidentalis American Sycamore	Sun / Part Shade	75 – 100 ft 75 – 100 ft	Wet to average soils; drought resistant
Populus deltoides Eastern Poplar	Sun	75 – 100 ft 75 – 100 ft	Wet to average soils; drought and salt resistant
Quercus bicolor Swamp White Oak	Sun / Shade	75 – 100 ft 50 – 75 ft	Wet to moist soils; drought and salt resistant
Quercus phellos Willow Oak	Sun	50 – 75 ft 50 – 75 ft	Wet soils; drought and salt resistant
Taxodium distichum Bald Cypress	Sun	50 – 75 ft 20 – 35 ft	Wet-moist soils; drought resistant; not salt tolerant
Ulmus americana American Elm	Sun / Part Shade	75 – 100 ft 75 – 100 ft	Moist to dry soils; drought resistant
Viburnum rufidulum Rusty Blackhaw Viburnum	Sun	20 – 35 ft 20 – 35 ft	Average to droughty soils

Bioretention and Dry Basin Plants – Shrubs (NCDWQ, 2007)

Species / Common Name	Exposure	Height / Spread	Comments
Amorpha fruticosa Indigobush Amorpha	Sun	6 – 12 ft 12 – 20 ft	Very flood tolerant; salt tolerant; very drought-heat resistant
Aronia arbutifolia Red Chokeberry	Sun / Shade	6 – 12 ft 3 – 6 ft	Very flood tolerant; salt tolerant; very drought-heat resistant
Betula lenta Cherry Birch	Sun	15 – 25 ft 6 – 12 ft	Flood tolerant; drought resistant
Callicarpa americana American Beautyberry	Sun / Shade	6 – 15 ft 12 – 20 ft	Average to droughty soils
Ceanothus americanus Jerseytea Ceanothus	Sun / Shade	3 ft 6 ft	Average to droughty soils; salt resistant

Species / Common Name	Exposure	Height / Spread	Comments
Clethra alnifolia Summersweet Clethra	Sun / Shade	6 – 12 ft 6 – 12 ft	Flood tolerant; salt, drought, and heat resistant
Cornus amomum Silky Dogwood	Sun	6 – 12 ft 6 – 12 ft	Flood tolerant; intermediate drought and heat resistant
Cornus sericea Red-ossier Dogwood	Sun / Shade	15 ft 6 – 12 ft	Prefers wet to moist soils; drought and heat resistant; red twigs
Corylus americana American Filbert	Sun	6 – 12 ft 6 – 12 ft	Prefers moist-dry soils; drought and heat resistant
Cyrilla racemiflora Swamp Cyrilla	Sun / Shade	12 – 20 ft 12 – 20 ft	Wet to moist soils; drought and salt resistant
Diospyros virginiana Persimmon	Sun / Shade	10 – 15 ft 6 – 10 ft	Wet to average soils; can be hard to transplant
Fothergilla gardeni Dwarf Fothergilla	Sun / Shade	3 ft 6 ft	Wet to average soils; multi-season landscape interest
Halesia carolina Carolina Siverbell	Sun / Shade	20 ft 12 ft	Moist, well-drained soils
Hammamelis spp. Witchhazel	Sun / Shade	15 – 20 ft 6 – 12 ft	Moist soils; does well in poorly-drained soils; many fine cultivars
Hypericum densiflorum Dense Hypericum	Sun	3 ft 6 ft	Does extremely well in dry soils; very flood and salt tolerant
Hypericum proloficum Shrubby St. Johnswort	Sun	3 ft 6 ft	Does extremely well in dry soils; very flood and salt tolerant
Ilex decidua Possumhaw	Sun / Shade	12 – 20 ft 12 – 20 ft	Very flood tolerant; very drought and salt resistant
Itea virginica Virginia Sweetspire	Sun / Shade	6 – 12 ft 6 – 12 ft	Very flood and drought tolerant; salt resistant; many fine cultivars
Kalmia angustifolia Lambkill Kalmia	Sun / Shade	3 ft 3 – 6 ft	Very flood and drought tolerant; lavender-purple flowers
Myrica cerifera Wax Myrtle	Sun	12 – 20 ft 6 – 12 ft	Very flood tolerant; excellent salt and drought resistance
Nerium oleander Oleander	Sun	6 – 12 ft	Very flood tolerant; excellent salt and drought resistance
Rhododendron nudiflorum Pinxter Azalea	Sun / Shade	6 – 12 ft 6 – 12 ft	Intermediate tolerance to street lighting and prolonged drought
Rhododendron viscosum Swamp Azalea	Sun / Shade	6 – 12 ft 6 – 12 ft	Intermediate tolerance to street lighting and prolonged drought
Rosa carolina Carolina Rose	Sun	3 ft 3 – 6 ft	Very drought resistant; deep pink flowers
Sabal minor Palmetto	Sun / Shade	6 – 12 ft 6 – 12 ft	Flood tolerant; some salt tolerance; drought and heat resistant
Vaccinium corymbosum Highbush blueberry	Sun / Shade	6 – 12 ft 6 – 12 ft	Very flood tolerant; intermediate drought tolerant; salt resistant
Viburnum dentatum Arrowwood Viburnum	Sun / Shade	6 – 12 ft 6 – 12 ft	Very flood tolerant; intermediate drought tolerant; salt resistant

Species / Common Name	Exposure	Height / Spread	Comments
Viburnum nudum Possumhaw Viburnum	Sun / Shade	6 – 12 ft 6 – 12 ft	Very flood tolerant; intermediate drought tolerant; salt resistant

Bioretention and Dry Basin Plants – Groundcover, Perennials, and Ornamental Grasses (NCDWQ, 2007)

Species / Common Name	Exposure	Height / Spread	Comments
Achillea Yarrow	Sun	1.5 ft	Dry to moist soils; many cultivars available
Acorus calamus Sweet Flag	Sun	1 ft	Wet to moist soils; drought resistant
Amsonia ciliate Creeping Blue Star	Sun	6” 2 ft	Very drought and heat resistant; pale blue flowers
Amsonia hubrichtii Narrow Leaf Blue Star	Sun	36”	Very drought and heat resistant; Carolina blue flowers
Amsonia ludoviciana Louisiana Blue Star	Sun	24” 2 ft	Very drought and heat resistant; pale blue flowers
Asclepias tuberose Butterfly weed	Sun	20”	Very drought and heat resistant; yellow-gold flowers
Baptisia alba White False Indigo	Sun		Coast; white flowers
Boltonia apalachicolensis Apalachicola Doll’s Daisy	Sun	48”	Piedmont-Coast; white flowers late summer
Boltonia diffusa Doll’s Daisy	Sun	5 ft	White flowers late summer
Carex spp. Sedge	Sun	6 – 12”	Tolerates a wide variety of conditions; many different cultivars
Coreopsis spp. Tickseed	Sun	1 – 3 ft	Tolerates a wide variety of conditions; many different cultivars
Echinacea purpurea Coneflower	Sun	1 – 2 ft	Drought tolerant; wide variety of cultivars
Gaillardia spp. Blanket Flower	Sun	1 – 2 ft	Drought tolerant; wide variety of species and hybrids
Gaura lindheimeri Gaura	Sun	2 – 4 ft	Thrives in hot, dry climate; many select cultivars
Geranium sanguineum Geranium	Sun	10 – 14”	Tolerates wide range of conditions including drought
Hemerocallis spp. Daylily	Sun	2 – 4 ft	Tolerates a wide variety of conditions; many different cultivars
Heuchera spp. Coral Bells	Sun	12 – 18”	Sun-tolerant; well-drained soils; many different cultivars
Muhlenbergia capillaris Purple Muhly Grass	Sun	1 – 3 ft	Tolerates a wide variety of soil conditions
Panicum virgatum Switchgrass	Sun	2 – 5 ft	Tolerates a wide variety of soil conditions; Can be invasive
Pennisetum spp. Fountain Grass	Sun	2 – 5 ft	Extremely tolerant of adverse conditions; many species and cultivars
Penstemon australis Beard’s Tongue	Sun	15”	Tolerant of heat and humidity; mauve flowers
Potentilla gracilis Cinquefoil	Sun	1 – 2 ft	Moist to dry soils; yellow flowers

Species / Common Name	Exposure	Height / Spread	Comments
Rudbeckia hirta Black-eyed Susan	Sun	2 – 4 ft	Moist to dry soils; other species and cultivars
Spartina patens Saltmeadow Cordgrass	Sun	1 – 3 ft	Tolerates wide range of conditions including drought
Solidago spp. Goldenrod	Sun	1 – 4 ft	Extremely tolerant of adverse conditions; many species and cultivars
Uniola paniculata Sea Oats	Sun	3 – 6 ft	Tolerates wide range of conditions including drought; salt resistant

Riparian Buffer Plants – Zone 1 (NCDWQ, 2007)

Species / Common Name	Exposure	Comments
Large to Medium Trees		
Acer baratum Southern Sugar Maple	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Betula nigra River Birch	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Carya aquatic Water Hickory	Sun / Part Shade	High Moisture
Carya cordiformis Bitternut Hickory	Sun / Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Carya glabra Pignut Hickory	Sun / Shade	Moderate Moisture
Carya ovate Shagbark Hickory	Sun / Shade	Moderate Moisture
Carya tomentosa Mockernut Hickory	Sun / Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Celtis laevigate Sugarberry, Hackberry	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Chamaecyparis thyoides Atlantic white cedar	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Diospyros virginiana Persimmon	Sun / Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Fagus grandifolia American Beech	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Fraxinus americana White Ash	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Fraxinus pennsylvanica Green Ash	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Fraxinus profunda Pumpkin Ash, Red Ash	Part Shade	High Moisture
Juglans nigra Black Walnut	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Liriodendron tulipifera Tulip Poplar, Yellow Poplar	Sun / Shade	Moderate Moisture
Nyssa aquatica Water Tupelo	Sun / Shade	High Moisture / Aquatic
Nyssa sylvatica Black Gum	Sun / Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Nyssa sylvatica var. biflora Swamp Black Gum	Sun / Shade	High Moisture
Oxydendrum arboreum Sourwood	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Pinus echinata Shortleaf Pine	Sun / Part Shade	Low Moisture

Species / Common Name	Exposure	Comments
Pinus palustris Longleaf Pine	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Pinus serotina Pond Pine	Sun	Moderate to High Moisture
Plantanus occidentalis Sycamore	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Populus deltoides Eastern Cottonwood	Sun	High Moisture
Populus heterophylla Swamp Cottonwood	Sun / Part Shade	High Moisture
Prunus serotina Black Cherry	Sun / Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Quercus alba White Oak	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Quercus falcata Southern Red Oak	Shade / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Quercus pagoda Cherrybark Oak	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Quercus laurifolia Laurel Oak	Sun / Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Quercus lyrata Overcup Oak	Shade / Part Shade	High Moisture
Quercus margaretta Sand Post Oak	Sun / Part Shade	Low Moisture
Quercus marilandica Black Jack Oak	Shade / Part Shade	Low Moisture
Quercus michauxii Swamp Chestnut Oak	Sun / Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Quercus nigra Water Oak	Sun / Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Quercus phellos Willow Oak	Sun / Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Quercus shumardii Shumard Oak	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Quercus stellata Post Oak	Sun / Shade	Low Moisture
Quercus velutina Black Oak	Shade / Part Shade	Low Moisture
Quercus virginiana Live Oak	Sun / Part Shade	Low Moisture
Robinia pseudoacacia Black Locust	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Taxodium ascendens Pond Cypress	Sun / Part Shade	Aquatic
Taxodium distichum Bald Cypress	Sun / Part Shade	Aquatic
Ulmus alata Winged Elm	Sun / Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Ulmus americana American Elm	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Small Trees		
Amelanchier arborea Downy Serviceberry, Shadbush	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Amelanchier canadensis Canada Serviceberry	Sun	Moderate Moisture
Asimina triloba Pawpaw	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture

Species / Common Name	Exposure	Comments
Carpinus caroliniana Ironwood, American Hornbeam	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Cercis canadensis Eastern Redbud	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Chionanthus virginicus White Fringetree, Old Man's Beard	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Cornus florida Flowering Dogwood	Shade / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Crateagus crus-galli Cockspur Hawthorn	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Crateagus flava October hawthorn	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Cyrilla racemiflora Titi	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Fraxinus caroliniana Water Ash	Shade / Part Shade	High Moisture
Gordonia lasianthus Loblolly Bay	Sun / Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Ilex opaca American Holly	Shade / Part Shade	Low to High Moisture
Juniperus virginiana Eastern Red Cedar	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Magnolia virginiana Sweetbay Magnolia	Sun / Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Morus rubra Red Mulberry	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Osmanthus americana Wild Olive, Devilwood	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Persea borbonia Red Bay	Sun / Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Persea palustris Swamp Bay	Sun / Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Prunus caroliniana Carolina Laurel-cherry	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Quercus incana Bluejack Oak	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Quercus laevis Turkey Oak	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Salix caroliniana Swamp Willow	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Salix nigra Black Willow	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Sassafras albidum Sassafras	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Symplocos tinctoria Horse-sugar, Sweetleaf	Shade / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Shrubs		
*Alnus serrulata** Common Alder	Sun / Shade	High Moisture / Aquatic
Aronia arbutifolia Red Chokeberry	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Baccharis halimifolia Silverling	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Cailicarpa americana American Beautyberry	Sun / Shade	Moderate Moisture
Castanea pumila Allegheny Chinkapin	Sun / Shade	Low Moisture

Species / Common Name	Exposure	Comments
Ceanothus americanus New Jersey Tea	Sun / Part Shade	Low Moisture
Cephalanthus occidentalis Buttonbush	Sun / Part Shade	Aquatic
Clethra alnifolia Sweet Pepperbush	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Cornus amomum Silky Dogwood	Shade / Part Shade	High Moisture / Aquatic
Cornus stricta Swamp Dogwood	Shade / Part Shade	High Moisture
Euonymus americanus Hearts-a-bustin', Strawberry Bush	Shade / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Fothergilla gardenii Witch Alder	Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Gaylussacia frondosa Dangleberry	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Hamamelis virginiana Witch Hazel	Shade / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Ilex coriacea Gallberry	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Ilex deciduas Deciduous Holly, Possumhaw	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Ilex gladbra Inkberry	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Ilex verticillata Winterberry	Sun / Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Ilex vomitoria Yaupon Holly	Sun / Shade	Low Moisture
Itea virginica Virginia Willow	Shade / Part Shade	High Moisture
Kalmia angustifolia var. caroliniana Lamb-kill, Sheep-kill	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Leucothoe axillaris Coastal Dog-hobble	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Leucothoe racemosa Fetterbush	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Lyonia ligustrina Northern Maleberry	Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Lyonia lucida Shining Fetterbush	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
*Myrica cerifera** Southern Wax Myrtle	Sun / Shade	Low to High Moisture
*Myrica cerifera var. pumila** Dwarf Southern Wax Myrtle	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Myrica heterophylla Bayberry, Evergreen Bayberry	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Rhododendron atlanticum Dwarf Azalea	Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Rhododendron periclymenoides Pinxter Flower, Wild Azalea	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Rhododendron viscosum Swamp Azalea	Sun / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Rhus copallina Winged Sumac	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Rosa carolina Pasture Rose, Carolina Rose	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture

Species / Common Name	Exposure	Comments
Rosa palustris Swamp Rose	Sun / Part Shade	Aquatic
Rubus cuneifolius Blackberry	Sun / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture
Salix sericea Silky Willow	Sun / Part Shade	Aquatic
Sambucus canadensis Common Elderberry	Sun	Moderate to High Moisture
Spiraea tomentosa Meadowsweet	Sun / Part Shade	High Moisture
Stewartia malacondendron Silky Camellia	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Styrax grandifolia Biglead Snowbell	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Vaccinium arboreum Sparkleberry	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate to High Moisture
Vaccinium Corymbosum Highbush Blueberry	Sun / Shade	Low to High Moisture
Vaccinium crassifolium Creeping Blueberry	Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Vaccinium elliottii Mayberry	Shade	Moderate Moisture
Vaccinium stamineum Deerberry, Gooseberry	Shade / Part Shade	Low Moisture
Viburnum dentatum Southern Arrowwood Viburnum	Sun / Shade	Moderate Moisture
Viburnum nudum Possumhaw Viburnum	Shade / Part Shade	High Moisture
Viburnum prunifolium Blackhaw Viburnum	Shade / Part Shade	Moderate Moisture
Viburnum rufidulum Rusty Blackhaw	Shade / Part Shade	Low Moisture
Xanthorhiza simplicissima Yellowroot	Shade / Part Shade	Low to Moderate Moisture

*These are fixed nitrogen and should not be used adjacent to Nutrient Sensitive Waters.

Turf Grasses for Grassed Swales (NCDENR, 2009)

Species / Common Name	Season of growth	Height	Recommended Variety	Comments
Ammophila brevologulata American Beachgrass	Cool	20 – 60 in	Hatteras	Perennial grass; Good for dune building and excessively drained soils
Paspalum notatum Bahiagrass	Warm	15 – 30 in	Pensacola and Wilmington	Perennial grass; Fine turf, waterways and critical areas
Cynodon dactylon Bermudagrass	Warm	4 – 16 in	Coastal, Tifway, Tifway II, and Tifton-44	Perennial grass; Salt and drought tolerant; Common Bermudagrass is an aggressive invader
Eremochloa ophiuroides Centipedegrass	Warm	4 – 12 in		Perennial grass; Ideal for dry areas
Spartina cynosuroides Giant Cordgrass	Warm	Up to 9 feet		Perennial grass; Good for irregularly flooded estuarine areas of moderate salinity
Setaria italica German Millet	Warm	2 – 3 ft		Annual grass; Used for temporary seeding in spring and summer
Spartina patens Saltmeadow Cordgrass	Warm	1 – 4 ft		Perennial grass; Good for areas of poorly drained soils and high salinity
Spartina alterniflora Smooth Cordgrass	Warm	1 – 6 ft		Perennial grass; Good for marsh restoration
Festuca arundinacea Tall Fescue	Cool	3 – 4 ft	KY-31 for fine turf: Rebel, Falcon, and others	Perennial grass; Good for shade, traffic bearing, drought, and periodic flooding areas.
Secale cereale Rye	Cool	Up to 4 feet		Annual grass; Used for temporary seeding in fall and winter
Uniola paniculata Sea Oats	Warm	3 – 4 ft		Perennial grass; Good for dune building and excessively drained soils

Appendix E: Plants for Rain Gardens Recommended for Eastern North Carolina

APPENDIX E. PLANTS FOR RAIN GARDENS RECOMMENDED FOR EASTERN NORTH CAROLINA

Plants for Rain Gardens

Recommended for Southeastern North Carolina

Charlotte Glen, Urban Horticulture Agent,
North Carolina Cooperative Extension – New Hanover County Center

Soil conditions in rain gardens alternate between wet and dry, making them tough places for many plants to grow. The following plants are adapted to these conditions, though some plants will tolerate more moisture than others. Each plant is marked according to its flooding tolerance, with **3**'s being tolerant of longer flooding, **2**'s only tolerating brief flooding, and **1**'s indicate plants that tolerant extended drought once established.

All of these plants are native to the southeastern United States in wetland habitats and most are readily available at local nurseries. Wetland plants can generally grow well in moist or well-drained soils, whereas plants adapted to dry soils rarely survive in soggy conditions. How wet a rain garden stays will vary considerably depending on the site where it is installed. Rain gardens created on sandy soils will rarely hold water for more than a few hours. On these sites it is most important to choose plants for their drought tolerance. Rain gardens created on loamy or silty soils could pond water for 1-2 days (if your site ponds water for more than 3 days, you should consider creating a wetland). On these sites, choosing plants tolerant of extended flooding is critical to success.

Remember you are not limited to planting just within the excavated area! Extending plantings around this area will help the rain garden to blend in with the overall landscape. Any plants adapted to the site conditions can be used outside of the excavated area.

For more information on designing rain gardens and bioretention areas, refer to the following NCSU publication: Designing Rain Gardens (Bioretention Areas), available from your local NC Cooperative Extension office or online at:
http://legacy.ncsu.edu/classes-a/bae/cont_ed/bioretention/lecture/design_rain.pdf

Large Trees (over 30' tall)

Deciduous

Red Maple (2) – *Acer rubrum*
River Birch (1,3) – *Betula nigra*
Green Ash (3) – *Fraxinux pennsylvanica*
Black Gum (2) – *Nyssa sylvatica*
Willow Oak (1,2) – *Quercus phellos*
Willows (3) – *Salix* species
Bald Cypress (1,3) – *Taxodium distichum*
Pond Cypress (1,3) - *Taxodium ascendens*
Nutall Oak (1,2) – *Quercus nuttalii*

Evergreen

Atlantic White Cedar (1,3) – *Chamaecyparis thyoides*
Southern Magnolia (1,2) – *Magnolia grandiflora*
Longleaf Pine (1,2) – *Pinus palustris*
Swamp Laurel Oak (3) – *Quercus laurifolia*

Small Trees (under 30' tall)

Deciduous

Red Buckeye (2) – *Aesculus pavia*
Ironwood (1,3) – *Carpinus caroliniana*
Redbud (1.2) – *Cercis canadensis*
Fringe Tree (2) – *Chionanthus virginicus*
Washington Hawthorn (3) – *Crataegus phaenopyrum*
Possumhaw (1,3) - *Ilex decidua*

Evergreen

Dahoon Holly (1,2) – *Ilex cassine*
American Holly (1,2) – *Ilex opaca*
Red Cedar (1,2) – *Juniperus virginiana*
Sweet Bay (3) – *Magnolia virginiana*
Devilwood (1,2) – *Osmanthus americanus*
Red Bay (1,2) – *Persea borbonia*

Evergreen shrubs that can be grown as small trees include Yaupon, Wax Myrtle, and Anise Shrub.

Shrubs

Deciduous

Chokeberry (1,3) – *Aronia arbutifolia*
Beautyberry (2) – *Callicarpa americana*
Sweet Shrub (2) – *Calycanthus floridus*
Buttonbush (3) – *Cephalanthus occidentalis*
Pepperbush (2) – *Clethra alnifolia*
Strawberry Bush (2) – *Euonymous americanus*
Fothergilla (2) – *Fothergilla gardenii*
Winterberry (3) – *Ilex verticillata*
Virginia Willow (3) – *Itea virginica*
Spicebush (2) – *Lindera benzion*
Possumhaw (3) – *Viburnum nudum*
Dusty Zenobia (2) – *Zenobia pulverulenta*

Shrubs continued. . . .

Evergreen

Florida Leucothoe (2) – *Agarista populifolia*
Inkberry (2) – *Ilex glabra*
Yaupon (1,2) – *Ilex vomitoria*
Florida Anise Shrub (3) – *Illicium floridanum*
Anise Shrub (1,2) – *Illicium parviflorum*
Coastal Leucothoe (2) *Leucothoe axillaris*
Wax Myrtle (1,2) *Myrica cerifera*
Dwarf Palmetto (3) – *Sabal minor*

Perennials

Blue Star (3) – *Amsonia tabernaemontana*
Lady Fern (2) – *Athyrium felix-femina*
Butterflyweed (1) – *Asclepias tuberosa*
Swamp Milkweed (3) – *Asclepias incarnata*
Climbing Aster (3) *Aster carolinianus*
False Indigo (1,2) – *Baptisia species*
Boltonia (3) – *Boltonia asteriodes*
Turtlehead (3) – *Chelone glabra*
Green and Gold (2) – *Chrysongonum virginianum*
Mouse Ear Coreopsis (2) *Coreopsis auriculata*
Tickseed (1,2) – *Coreopsis lanceolata*
Swamp Coreopsis (2) – *Coreopsis rosea*
Joe Pye Weed (3) *Eupatorium dubium*
Swamp Sunflower (3) – *Helianthus angustifolius*
Swamp Mallow (3) – *Hibiscus moscheutos*
Texas Star (3) – *Hibiscus coccineus*
Blue Flag Iris (3) – *Iris virginica*
Seashore Mallow (3) – *Kosteletskya virginica*
Gayfeather (2) – *Liatris spicata*
Cardinal Flower (3) – *Lobelia cardinalis*
Cinnamon Fern (3) – *Osmunda cinnamomea*
Royal Fern (3) – *Osmunda regalis*
Garden Phlox (2) – *Phlox paniculata*
Moss Pinks (1,2) *Phlox subulata*
Rudbeckia (1,2) – *Rudbeckia fulgida*
Green Headed Coneflower (3) – *Rudbeckia laciniata*
Goldenrod (3) *Solidago rugosa*
Stoke's Aster (2) – *Stokesia laevis*
Ironweed (3) – *Vernonia novaboracensis*
Verbena (1,2) – *Verbena canadensis*

Ornamental Grasses

River Oats (1,3) – *Chasmanthium latifolium*
Muhly Grass (1,2) – *Muhlenbergia capillaris*
Panic Grass (1,3) – *Panicum virgatum*
Indiangrass (1,2) – *Sorghastrum nutans*

Sedges and Rushes

Lurid Sedge (3) – *Carex lurida*
Fringed Sedge (3) – *Carex crinita*
Southern Waxy Sedge (3) – *Carex glaucescens*
White-topped Sedge (3) – *Rhynchospora latifolia*
Woolgrass (3) - *Scirpus cyperinus*

Non-native perennials and ornamental grasses suitable for rain gardens include: Liriope (1,2) (*Liriope muscarii* and *L. spicata*), Siberian Iris (2) (*Iris sibirica*), Daylily (1,2) (*Hemerocallis* hybrids), Rain Lilies (3) (*Zephyranthes* species), Crinum Lilies (3) (*Crinum* species), Japanese Painted Fern (2) (*Athyrium nipponicum*) and Maiden Grass (1,2) (*Miscanthus* cultivars).

1 Plants that, once established*, can withstand considerable drought (3-4 weeks without rainfall)

2 Plants that grow best in moist to average soils and will only tolerate short periods (1-2 days) of flooding.

3 Plants that will tolerate longer periods of flooding (3-5 days), but will also grow in moist to average soils.

*Establishment usually takes 1-2 years for trees and shrubs and 1 year for perennials.

For more detailed information and images of each plant, visit the Plant Fact Sheets available on NCSU's Urban Horticulture website:
www.ncstate-plants.net

NC STATE UNIVERSITY
A&T STATE UNIVERSITY
COOPERATIVE EXTENSION
Helping People Put Knowledge to Work

Appendix F: Design Spreadsheets for Stormwater Best Management Practices

APPENDIX F. DESIGN SPREADSHEETS FOR STORMWATER BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

Reset Form

Currituck County
Agenda Item Summary Sheet

Agenda Item Title

Public Hearing and Action - Request for No Wake Signs in Canals in Waterview Shores Subdivision

Brief Description of Agenda Item

Waterview Shores Property Owners Association (WSPOA) has requested that all canals within its subdivision be designated as "No Wake" zones.

Board Action Requested

Action

Person Submitting Agenda Item

Waterview Shores Property Owners Association

Presenter of Agenda Item

Waterview Shores Property Owners Association(WSPOA)
P.O. Box 166
Grandy, N.C. 27939

May 29, 2013

To Whom It May Concern:

WSPOA is requesting that the canals that exist in our neighborhood be designated as "NO WAKE" zones. The streets surrounding the canals are listed below. We have not had any problems to date, but we are taking this precautionary step in order to keep problems from arising. Thank you.

Our neighborhood consists of Waterview Shores Subdivision located in Grandy NC 27939.

Canals running the length of Waterview Drive (Waterview South) and Dowdys Bay Road (East to West) on the South side of our subdivision and Canals running on our North side at the back of N. Mallard Ct, and N. Widgeon Ct. (East to West)

Canals between:

Scoter and Seahawk
Seahawk and Teal Ct.
Teal and S. Goosewing Ct.
S. Goosewing Ct. and S. Widgeon Ct.
S. Widgeon Ct. and S. Mallard Ct.

The Canal at our Park at the end of Woodhouse Drive

Canals between:

N. Mallard Ct and N. Widgeon Ct.
N. Widgeon Ct. and N. Goosewing Ct.

We appreciate any efforts on our behalf. Any questions, please feel free to call at the below phone numbers.

Sincerely,

Serena Furlong
President, WSPOA
(571) 330-8629

Colleen Umphlett
Secretary, WSPOA
(252) 202-6483

COUNTY OF CURRITUCK

RESOLUTION FOR"NO WAKE" SIGNS

WATERVIEW SHORES SUBDIVISION

WHEREAS, under authority of North Carolina General Statutes Section 15A NCAC 10-F.0340 of the North Carolina Administrative Code, any subdivision of the State of North Carolina may at any time, after public notice, make formal application to the NC Wildlife Resources Commission for special rules and regulation with reference to the safe and reasonable operation of vessels of any water within its territorial limits; and

WHEREAS, Currituck County has given public notice of its intention to make a formal application to the Wildlife Resources Commission for special rules and regulation with reference to the safe and reasonable operation of vessels at Waterview Shores Subdivision in Grandy, North Carolina, located in Currituck County, the pertinent substance of which proposed regulations is as follows:

To designate as "No Wake" Zones all canals in Waterview Shores Subdivision to include the following:

- Canals running the length of Waterview Drive (Waterview South) and Dowdys Bay Road (East to West) on the South side of subdivision
- Canals running on North side at the back of N. Mallard Court and N. Widgeon Court (East to West)
- Canal at Park at the end of Woodhouse Drive
- Canals between:

  Scoter and Seahawk
  Seahawk and Teal Court
  Teal and S. Goosewing Court
  S. Goosewing Court and S. Widgeon Court
  S. Widgeon Court and S. Mallard Court
  N. Mallard Court and N. Widgeon Court
  N. Widgeon Court and N. Goosewing Court

ADOPTED, this the 15th day of July, 2013.

ATTEST:

_____
Mary S. Gilbert
Clerk to the Board

_____
S. Paul O'Neal, Chairman
Board of Commissioners

NORTH CAROLINA WILDLIFE RESOURCES COMMISSION

Recommendation for Local Boating Regulations and Application
for Placement of Markers Under the Uniform Waterway Marker System
on Navigable Waters of the United States

1. Governmental Unit Currituck County Date July 15, 2013
Mailing Address 153 Courthouse Road, Currituck, NC 27929 Phone No. 252-232-2075

2. In accordance with G.S. 175A-15, the above-named local governing unit hereby recommends to the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission the promulgation of special rules and regulations with reference to the safe and reasonable operation of vessels applicable to the waters of Waterview Shores Subdivision
located in Currituck County, the pertinent substance of which regulations is as follows:

To designate as "No Wake" Zones all canals in Waterview Shores Subdivision

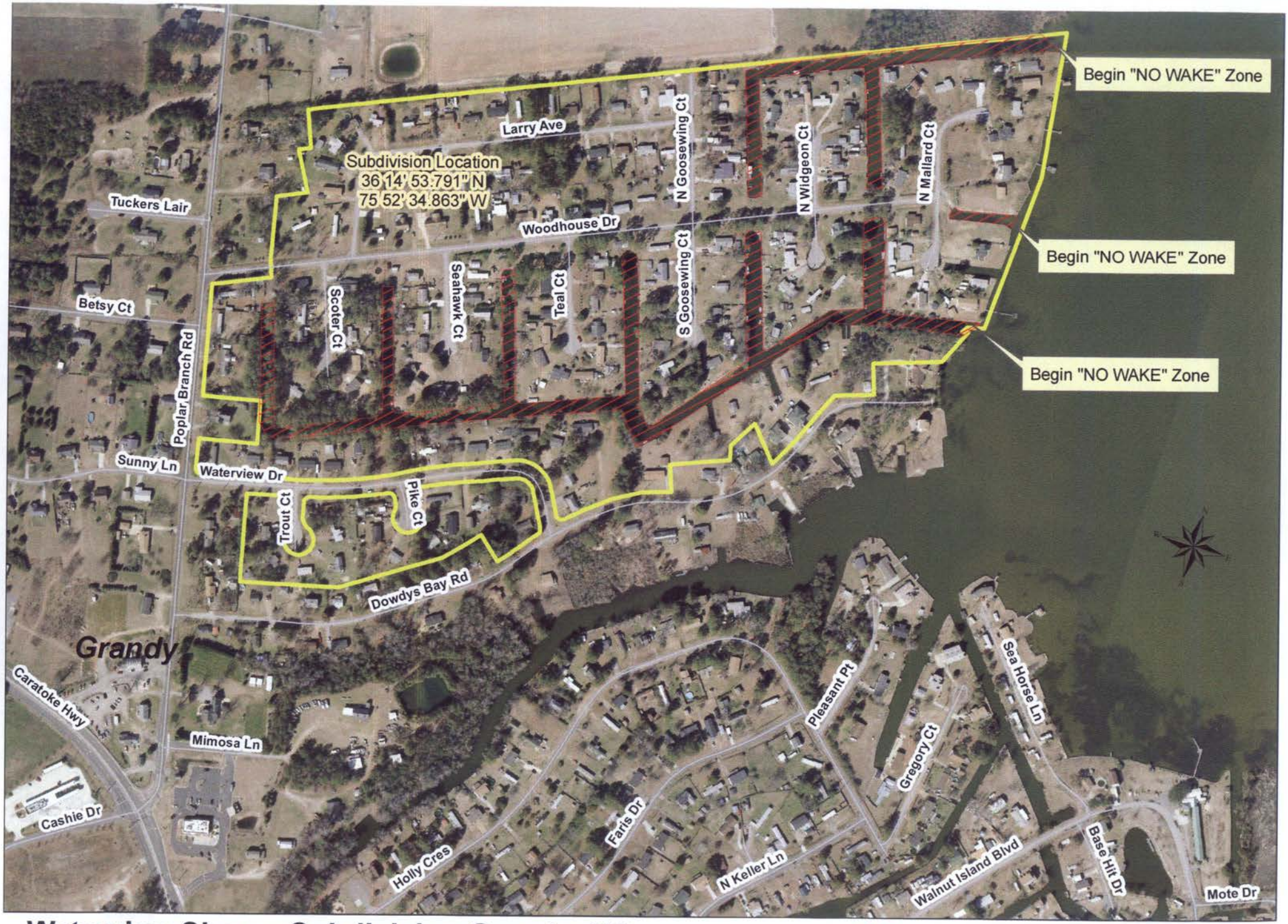
3. Enclosed herewith are the following:
   A. A certified copy of the resolution of the above-named governmental unit:
      (1) requesting the special rules and regulations for the waters named in Item 2, and
      (2) stating that public notice was given of the intention to make application to the Wildlife Resources Commission for the regulations which are being proposed.
   B. Two copies of a map of the waters concerned showing the exact location and type of each waterway marker which will be necessary to the enforcement of the proposed regulations.
   C. Two copies of a scale drawing of each type of waterway marker so necessitated.

4. Each waterway marker required will comply in color, size, shape, and structural design with the Uniform Waterway Marker System and the supplementary standards for such markers adopted by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission pursuant thereto. No other waterway markers will be placed or allowed to remain in waters in which the Uniform Waterway Marker System has been fully implemented without approval of the Wildlife Resources Commission.

5. It is understood that, if the regulations hereby recommended are promulgated by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, placement of the waterway markers necessary to enforcement thereof must be approved by the United States Coast Guard and the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Currituck County
Governmental Unit

By: _____
Chairman, Currituck County Board of Commissioners



Waterview Shores Subdivision Grandy, NC
Requested "NO WAKE" Zones

Canals - Requested "NO WAKE" Zone Areas

Waterview Shores Subdivision Boundary

Reset Form

Currituck County
Agenda Item Summary Sheet

Agenda Item Title

Consideration of Offer to Purchase Real Property

Brief Description of Agenda Item

NC Department of Transportation has offered to purchase from Currituck County 0.070 acres for a Right of Way for the Currituck Visitor and Welcome Center project, Currituck, NC.

Board Action Requested

Action

Person Submitting Agenda Item

Dan Scanlon, County Manager

Presenter of Agenda Item

Dan Scanlon, County Manager

SUMMARY STATEMENT/OFFER TO PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY DUE TO THE ACQUISITION OF RIGHT OF WAY AND DAMAGES

TO: Currituck County
P.O. Box 9
Currituck, NC 27929

OFFER DATE: 6/24/2013
TO: Lessee, if Applicable

TIP NO.: F-5501
COUNTY Currituck
DESCRIPTION: Currituck Visitor and Welcome Center

WBS ELEMENT: 45543.2.1
TIP/PARCEL NO.: F-5501 002

Dear Property Owner:

The following offer of just compensation is based on the fair market value of the property and is not less than the approved appraised value for the appropriate legal compensable interest or interests. The approved value disregards any increase or decrease in the fair market value of the property acquired due to influence caused by public knowledge of this project. The offer of just compensation is based on an analysis of market data, comparable land sales, and, if applicable, building costs in the area of your property. Please retain this form as it contains pertinent income tax information.

Value of Part Taken (Includes Land, Improvements and Appurtenances Considered as Realty)	$	8,900.00
Damages, if any, to Remainder	$	0
Benefits, if any, to Remainder	$	0 minus
TOTAL	$	8,900.00

The total offer includes all interests other than leases involving Federal Agencies and Tenant owned improvements.

(A) Description of the land and effects of the acquisition:
Subject property described in Deed Book 99, page 204, Currituck County Registry, contains approximately 0.070 acres of which 0.070 acres is being acquired as right of way, leaving 0.00 acres remaining on the left.

(B) The offer for improvements considered as realty includes payment for the improvements and appurtenances described below:
Landscaping, Rip/Rap Bulkhead

Should you desire to retain these improvements, you may repurchase them for a retention value with the stipulation that you remove them from the acquisition area at no expense to the Department.

(C) Should you desire to sell the Department the portion of your property considered to be an uneconomic remnant/buildable lot, as explained to you by the Right of Way Agent, the **total** offer would be: $ n/a .

I will be available at your convenience to discuss this matter further with you. My telephone number is 252-332-8182, in Ahoskie , North Carolina.

The original of this form was handed (if out of state owner, mailed), to _____ on _____ 20 13 . Owner was furnished a copy of the Right of Way Brochure/Owner's Letter.

(Signed) Nikki W. Cobb
Nikki W. Cobb, Right of Way Agent

FRM10-B
Revised 9-9-2012

RESOLUTION

The County of Currituck, North Carolina, at its Board of Commissioners meeting of July 15, 2013, discussed the business of conveying a Right of Way to the North Carolina Department of Transportation, an agency of the State of North Carolina. The following resolution was offered by _____, seconded by _____ and, being put to a vote, was carried by a unanimous vote.

WHEREAS, the construction of State Highway Project 45543.2.1, F-5501, makes it necessary for the North Carolina Department of Transportation to acquire a Right of Way from Currituck County;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED and by this resolution the Currituck County Board of Commissioners does hereby authorize the County Manager to execute the necessary papers on behalf of Currituck County.

ADOPTED this the 15th day of July, 2013.

ATTEST:

_____
S. Paul O'Neal, Chairman
Board of Commissioners

_____
Mary S. Gilbert
Clerk to the Board

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
CURRITUCK VISITOR CENTER	1 OF 1

GAME COMMISSION
2 Year Terms

Incumbent	Nominated by	New Appointee	Nominated by	Date of Appointment	End of Term
Richard Williams	District 1		Vance Aydlett	5/7/2012	**2nd term** 6/1/2014
Jeremy Midgette	District 2		David Griggs	5/7/2012	**1st term** 6/1/2014
Andy Newbern	District 3		Butch Petrey	5/7/2012	**1st term** 6/1/2014
Louis Davis	District 4		Kevin McCord	6/17/2013	**1st term** 6/1/2015
Willie Austin**	**District 5**		**Marion Gilbert**	**6/20/2011**	**1st term 6/1/2013**
Chandler Sawyer	At-Large		Paul Martin	6/17/2013	**2nd term** 6/1/2015
James Guard	**At-Large**		**Paul O'Neal**	**7/1/2013**	**1st term 6/1/2015**

**** May be Reappointed**

SENIOR CITIZEN ADVISORY BOARD
3 Year Terms

Incumbent	Nominated by	New Appointee	Nominated by	Date of Appointment	End of Term
Heidi Montalbine	District 1		Vance Aydlett	2/20/12	1st 3/1/2015
Edith Meekins*	**District 2**		**David Griggs**	**7/5/2011**	**Unexpired Term 7/20/2013**
Rose Wright	District 3		Butch Petrey	5/20/13	2nd 3/15/2016
Doris Ballance	District 4		Kevin McCord	9/7/2010	1st 11/1/2013
Rosalie Rose	District 5		Marion Gilbert	2/21/2011	2nd 2/1/2014
Marcia Steele	At-Large		Paul Martin	7/5/2011	Unexpired Term 2/1/2014
Joanne DiBello	At-Large		Paul O'Neal	6/4/2012	Unexpired Term 4/15/2014

*** May be Reappointed**

Commissioner Martin

CURRITUCK COUNTY
NORTH CAROLINA
July 1, 2013

The Board of Commissioners met at 4:30 p.m. at the Regional Aviation and Technical Training Center for a tour of the new building. Chairman O'Neal encouraged everyone to attend the ribbon-cutting event on August 2.

The Board of Commissioners met at 7:00 p.m. for its regularly scheduled meeting at the Historic Courthouse in the Commissioners Meeting Room with the following members present: Chairman Paul O'Neal, Vice-Chair Paul Martin, Commissioners Aydlett, Gilbert, Griggs, McCord, and Petrey.

A) Invocation
B) Pledge of Allegiance

Reverend Renee Edwards, Sharon United Methodist Church, was present to give the invocation and lead the Pledge of Allegiance.

C) Approval of Agenda

Chairman O'Neal stated Public Hearing B), PB 13-08 and Public Hearing C), PB 13-07 would be continued to the next meeting. He added Item 8. Request for Waiver of Fees for Facility Use, under Consent Agenda. Commissioner Gilbert moved to approve the Agenda as amended. Commissioner Martin seconded the motion. Motion carried.

APPROVED AGENDA

Work Sessions

4:30 PM Tour of the Regional Aviation and Technical Training Center

7:00 pm Call to Order

A) Invocation – Reverend Renee Edwards, Sharon United Methodist Church
B) Pledge of Allegiance
C) Approval of Agenda
D) Public Comment
Please limit comments to items not appearing on the regular agenda; please limit comments to 3 minutes.

Public Hearings

A) **Public Hearing and Action:** PB 13-09 Schaubach Materials Recovery Facility – Request for a Use Permit for a Transfer Recycling Center. The property is located at 8546 Caratoke Highway, Tax Map 124D, Parcel 039A, Poplar Branch Township.
B) **Public Hearing and Action:** PB 13-08 Elan Vacations, Inc. – Request to amend the Unified Development Ordinance Chapter 6: Required Infrastructure, Chapter 10: Definitions and Measurement, and Chapter 4: Use Standards to revise existing sewage system requirements for planned developments and multifamily developments. **CONTINUED**
C) **Public Hearing and Action:** PB 13-07 Elan Vacations, Inc. – Request to rezone from General Business (GB) to Planned Development - Mixed (PD-M) located at 138 West Mobile Road, Harbinger, Tax Map 131, Parcels 95A and 97, Poplar Branch Township. **CONTINUED**

D) **Public Hearing and Action:** PB 13-10 The Gables – Request for conditional zoning from Agricultural (AG) to Conditional District-Single Family Mainland (CD-SFM) of 97.75 acres in Moyock on the north side Guinea Road, Tax Map 22, Parcels 71B, 64A, and 64E, Moyock Township.

E) **Public Hearing and Action:** PB 13-11 Baxter's Lane Estates – Request for preliminary plat/use permit approval of 32 residential lots located in Moyock on the south side of Baxter's Lane, Tax Map 9, Parcel 25G, Moyock Township.

New Business

A) **Resolution Opposing Revival of the Proposed Black Bear Disposal, LLC, 490 Acre Municipal Waste Landfill in Camden County**

B) **Board Appointments:**

1. Appointment to Game Commission

C) **Consent Agenda:**

1. Approval of June 17, 2013 Minutes
2. Approval of Rural Operating Assistance Program (ROAP)
3. Approval of Right of Way Agreement with Dominion for Barco Way
4. Master Fee Schedule - Revised
5. Request to NCDOT regarding Currituck Community Park Roads:Abandonment of a portion of Airport Road & Addition of College Way, Maple Parkway,Aviation Parkway, and a portion of Terminal Road to the NCDOT Maintenance System
6. Community Development Block Grant Update
7. Naming of Tracy Sample as Tax Assessor for a two-year period beginning July 1, 2013
8. Request for Waiver of Fees for Facility Use

D) **Commissioner's Report**

E) **County Manager's Report**

Adjourn

D) Public Comment

Chairman O'Neal opened the public comment period.

Mary Etheridge, Shawboro, stated she had been involved in litigation with the County for two years concerning illegal spot zoning. Although the courts had ruled in her favor, the County did not pay her legal fees. She wanted to prevent this same thing from happening to anyone else. Chairman O'Neal asked County Attorney to comment on court cases. County Attorney Ike McRee reviewed his arguments during the court case and noted the law gave the court the discretion on whether to award attorney's fees.

There being no further comments, Chairman O'Neal closed the public hearing.

Public Hearings

A) Public Hearing and Action: PB 13-09 Schaubach Materials Recovery Facility – Request for a Use Permit for a Transfer Recycling Center. The property is located at 8546 Caratoke Highway, Tax Map 124D, Parcel 039A, Poplar Branch Township.

Sworn testimony was given prior to making comments.

Ben Woody, Planning and Community Development Director, reviewed the request, comments from the Technical Review Committee, and Planning Board recommendation.

CASE ANALYSIS FOR THE
Board of Commissioners
DATE: July 1, 2013
PB 13-09 Schaubach Materials Recovery Facility

ITEM: PB 13-09 Schaubach Materials Recovery Facility request for a Use Permit for a Transfer Recycling Center.

LOCATION: Powells Point, 8546 Caratoke Highway, Poplar Branch Township.

TAX ID: 124D-000-039A-0000

ZONING DISTRICT: Light Industrial (LI)

PRESENT USE: Office/Outdoor Storage/Recycling Center

OWNER/ APPLICANT: Schaubach Rentals LLLP
1384 Ingleside Road
Norfolk, VA 23502

	Land Use	Zoning
NORTH:	SFDs & Undeveloped Land	GB & HI
SOUTH	Industrial	LI
EAST:	Industrial, Commercial, and SFD	LI & GB
WEST:	Industrial	LI

LAND USE/ZONING OF SURROUNDING PROPERTY:

LAND USE PLAN CLASSIFICATION: The 2006 Land Use Plan classifies the site as Full Service within the Point Harbor subarea.

SIZE OF SITE: 5.3 acres

I. NARRATIVE OF REQUEST:

1. The applicant is seeking a use permit to operate a transfer recycling center.
2. Currently, the property has zoning permits for outdoor storage and to handle single- stream or household recyclables. This use permit would allow for the handling of recoverable materials including construction and demolition debris in addition to the household recyclables.
3. The collecting and sorting of the materials will be conducted inside a 3-sided building as required by the UDO. Any storage of the materials outside the building must be within leak proof containers.
4. The facility will receive materials from 7am to 5pm, 5 days a week. It will be staffed with two employees using an excavator and loader. Loaded trailers will exit the facility once full and taken to their recycling facility for processing or landfill; both are located in Virginia. The floor of the facility will be cleared of material every night after 5pm.

5. The only improvements to the site with this use permit will be the installation of a Type "D" buffer consisting of a privacy fence and additional landscaping to screen the open side of the building from off site views.
6. A community meeting was held on April 19, 2013 at the office building on site with 9 people in attendance. Concerns and questions included:
   1. Noise and smell of a dumpster located on an adjacent lot,
   2. Amount of truck traffic to the site and time of operation,
   3. Odors that may arise from the materials, and
   4. Materials that will be accepted and transferred at the facility.

II. QUESTION(S) BEFORE THE BOARD:

Use Permit Criteria and Staff Findings:

Use permits (UP) are intended to allow the Board of Commissioners flexibility in the administration of the UDO. Through the UP procedure, property uses which would otherwise be considered undesirable in certain districts can be developed subject to conditions of approval to minimize any negative effects they might have on surrounding properties.

In order to approve a UP, certain criteria must be satisfied. The criteria and suggested findings of fact are outlined as follows:

1. The use will not endanger the public health or safety.

Suggested Findings:

a. The proposed activities will meet all state and county requirements.
b. The operation will not encumber fire apparatus access.

2. The use will not injure the value of adjoining or abutting lands and will be in harmony with the area in which it is located:

Suggested Findings:

a. The proposed use is located within Harbinger Park, an industrial subdivision. There is industrial zoning to the North, South, East, and West of the property.
b. Due to the proximity of existing SFDs, hours of operation should be established to promote compatibility and harmony.

3. The use will be in conformity with the Land Use Plan or other officially adopted plan.

Suggested Findings:

The 2006 Land Use Plan classifies this site as Full Service within the Point Harbor subarea. The proposed use is in keeping with the policies of the plan, some of which are:

POLICY ID6: New industrial development shall be encouraged to locate in existing and/or planned INDUSTRIAL PARKS.

4. The use will not exceed the county's ability to provide adequate public facilities, including, but not limited to, schools, fire and rescue, law enforcement, and other county facilities. Applicable state standards and guidelines shall be followed for determining when public facilities are adequate.

Suggested Findings:

a. The proposed use will not exceed the county's ability to provide adequate public facilities.

III. TECHNICAL REVIEW COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATION:

Pursuant to the Unified Development Ordinance, the Technical Review Committee recommends approval subject to the following permit conditions:

1. Hours of operation will be from 7am to 7pm with truck traffic being limited to 7am to 5pm.

IV. PLANNING BOARD RECOMMENDATION:

The Planning Board recommended approval of the Use Permit with the staff findings and the Technical Review Committee recommendations.

PLANNING BOARD DISCUSSION ***(6-11-13)***

Mr. Cooper stated there is no change in the operation just in the materials, is that correct?

Mr. Schuler stated yes, with this permit Mr. Schaubach will be able to take construction and demolition materials.

Mr. Schaubach stated he would be glad to answer any questions the board may have.

Mr. Bell asked about the clean up.

Mr. Schauback stated it is dry waste and the floor will be kept clean daily.

PLANNING BOARD ACTION

Mr. Cooper moved to approve PB 13-09 with staff findings and the Technical Review Committee recommendations. Mr. Craddock seconded the motion. Motion carried unanimously.

Commissioner Petrey asked about staff follow-up to ensure conditions were being met. Mr. Woody noted investigations were complaint driven, and complaints would be investigated.

Commissioner Griggs questioned the 7 days a week operations and whether the Board would want to address that. It was noted the applicant's narrative indicated 5 days a week.

Commissioner Aydlett asked Mr. Woody to point out the location of the building, and there was discussion regarding the Board's previous approval of a three-sided building.

Chairman O'Neal opened the Public Hearing. James Schauach, Suffolk, and Michael Norris, Kill Devil Hills, came forward.

James Schaubach, thanked the Commissioners and staff for working with him. He was available to answer questions.

Commissioner Petrey asked Mr. Woody to confirm that the condition for allowing the three-sided building was that the floor would be clean at the end of each day.

Commissioner Griggs suspected the staff's original recommendation of a four-sided building was due to dust spreading outside the building.

Chairman O'Neal asked about the location of surrounding homes.

Commissioner Aydlett asked about other businesses, particularly dumpster businesses in the area and Mr. Schaubach mentioned the names.

Chairman O'Neal asked what other types of businesses were operating in this Light Industrial zone. Mr. Schaubach listed several.

Commissioner Aydlett stressed consistency of hours. Mr. Schaubach agreed that Monday-Saturday, 7:00am-5:00pm for truck traffic with two additional hours for cleanup was adequate. He had extended his plan to Saturday due to receiving materials from the Currituck Outer Banks. He stated he did not need to operate on Sunday.

Staff was to check on other businesses' hours.

There being no further comments, Chairman O'Neal closed the Public Hearing.

Commissioner Petrey moved to approve PB 13-09 with the staff findings and recommendations included in the case analysis. Commissioner McCord seconded the motion. Motion carried unanimously.

B) Public Hearing and Action: PB 13-08 Elan Vacations, Inc. – Request to amend the Unified Development Ordinance Chapter 6: Required Infrastructure, Chapter 10: Definitions and Measurement, and Chapter 4: Use Standards to revise existing sewage system requirements for planned developments and multifamily developments.

CONTINUED

C) Public Hearing and Action: PB 13-07 Elan Vacations, Inc. – Request to rezone from General Business (GB) to Planned Development - Mixed (PD-M) located at 138 West Mobile Road, Harbinger, Tax Map 131, Parcels 95A and 97, Poplar Branch Township.

CONTINUED

D) Public Hearing and Action: PB 13-10 The Gables – Request for conditional zoning from Agricultural (AG) to Conditional District-Single Family Mainland (CD-SFM) of 97.75 acres in Moyock on the north side Guinea Road, Tax Map 22, Parcels 71B, 64A, and 64E, Moyock Township.

Ben Woody, Planning and Community Development Director, reviewed the request, comments from the Technical Review Committee, and Planning Board recommendation.

CASE ANALYSIS FOR THE
Board of Commissioners
DATE: July 1, 2013
PB 13-10 The Gables

ITEM: PB 13-10 The Gables a conditional rezoning of 97.75 acres from AG (Agricultural) to CD-SFM (Single Family Mainland).

LOCATION: Moyock – Guinea Road.

TAX ID: 0022-000-071B-0000 0022-000-064A-0000
0022-000-064E-0000

OWNER: Brooks R. Clements
Tina M. Clements
145 Spruill Lane
Moyock, NC 27958

APPLICANT: Brooks R. Clements
Tina M. Clements

	Land Use	Base Zoning	Overlay
NORTH:	Farmland	AG/SFM	PUD (portion)
SOUTH	Low Density Residential	CD-SFM/AG	NA
EAST:	Farmland (proposed subdivision)	SFM	NA
WEST:	Farmland	SFM	PUD

LAND USE/ZONING OF SURROUNDING PROPERTY:

LAND USE PLAN CLASSIFICATION: The 2006 Land Use Plan classifies the site as Full Service within the Moyock subarea.

The full service area identifies a residential base development density to be two units per acre but can be increased to three/four units per acre through overlay zoning depending upon services available and the potential impact on the surrounding area. A greater diversity of housing types is appropriate for the full service area.

The policy emphasis for the Moyock subarea indicates development densities with on-site wastewater should be limited to one-two units per acre.

The following Land Use Plan policy statements are relevant to the request:

POLICY HN1: Currituck County shall encourage development to occur at densities appropriate for the location. LOCATION AND DENSITY FACTORS shall include whether the development is within an environmentally suitable area, the type of capacity of sewage treatment available to the site, the adequacy of transportation facilities providing access to the site, and the proximity of the site to existing and planned urban services. For example, projects failing within the Full Services areas of the Future Land Use Map would be permitted at higher density because of the availability of infrastructure as well as similarity to the existing development pattern. Such projects could be developed at a density of two (2) or more dwelling units per acre. Projects within areas designated as limited service would be permitted a density of one (1) to one and one half (1.5) units per acre depending upon the surrounding development pattern and availability of resources. Projects within areas designated as Rural or Conservation by the Future Land Use Plan would be permitted

a much lower density of one dwelling unit per three acres because of the lack of infrastructure in the area, the existing low density development pattern, and presence of environmentally sensitive natural areas.

POLICY WQ5: Development that preserves the NATURAL FEATURES OF THE SITE, including existing topography and significant existing vegetation, shall be encouraged. If COASTAL AND NON-COASTAL WETLANDS are considered part of a lot's acreage for the purpose of determining minimum lot size or development density, Low Impact Development techniques or appropriate buffers shall be integrated into the development. Open space developments shall be encouraged to REDUCE IMPERVIOUS SURFACE AREAS associated with new development and redevelopment.

CURRENT ZONING:	AG (Agricultural) Maximum Density Range – based on open space dedication: 0.4 – 0.66 dwelling units per acre (39-65 dwelling units)
PROPOSED ZONING:	CD-SFM (Conditional District – Single Family Mainland) Minimum lot size 40,000 square feet
CURRENT USE:	Farmland
SIZE OF SITE:	97.75 acres
ZONING HISTORY:	1989 Official Zoning Map indicates the property was zoned A 1974 Official Zoning Map indicates the property was zoned A-40
UTILITIES:	The proposed development will connect to the county water system and will be served by individual on site septic systems.
TRANSPORTATION:	The proposed streets will be constructed to NCDOT design and construction standards. Stub streets are proposed to the adjacent vacant lands.
FLOOD ZONE:	The proposed development is located within the 100-year (AE 5.4') and 500-year (Shaded X) flood plain.
WETLANDS:	The county wetland inventory maps indicate a small portion of the property has wetland characteristics; however, a wetland delineation is not required until the submittal of the subdivision plats. The engineer has identified a small wetland area of approximately 1-2 acres on the property.
SOILS:	According to the Currituck County Soil Survey, 3% of the proposed development is classified as containing suitable soils. In addition, approximately 22% of the proposed development contains provisionally suitable soils. The remaining 75% of the site contain soils that are considered unsuitable for conventional septic systems.

PROPOSED ZONING CONDITIONS:

The applicant/owner proposes the following conditions:

1. The proposed use will be a residential subdivision with approximately .675 lots per acre.
2. 50' buffer will be provided adjacent to farmland.
3. Additional screening to include trees, shrubs, fencing and berms, as appropriate and in general conformance with the conceptual development plan, will be provided:

a. Adjacent to existing residential properties along the entrance road; and,
b. Adjacent to developed residential properties.

COMMUNITY MEETING:
The community meeting was held on April 23, 2013 at the Moyock Library. The community concerns include stormwater management, traffic, buffering, height of structures, and general development issues.

TECHNICAL REVIEW COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATION:

The conditional rezoning request appears to be consistent with the goals, objectives and policies of the Land Use Plan and other applicable county-adopted plans, and the purposes of the UDO. The proposed development shall be evaluated during the subdivision process to ensure the infrastructure impacts on the surrounding area are not increased.

The technical review committee recommends approval of the 97.75 acre rezoning from Agricultural (AG) to Conditional District – Single Family Mainland (CD-SFM) subject to the *revised* conditions that must be agreed in writing by the applicant:

Proposed Zoning Conditions (*Revised*):

Strikethrough text shall be deleted (*must be agreed in writing by the applicant*)
Bold and underline text is proposed (*must be agreed in writing by the applicant*)

1. The proposed use will be a **<u>66 lot</u>** residential subdivision. ~~with approximately .675 lots per acre.~~
2. 50' buffer will be provided adjacent to farmland.
3. Additional screening to include trees, shrubs, fencing and berms, as appropriate and in general conformance with the conceptual development plan, will be provided:
    1. Adjacent to existing residential properties along the entrance road; and,
    2. Adjacent to developed residential properties.
4. **<u>The street stub located on the northeast side of the proposed development shall be coordinated with the adjacent land owner, N/F Jerry L. Old. The proposed lots adjacent to the Old property may require reconfiguration to accommodate a street stub that meets the intersection spacing requirements of the UDO. Minor deviations from the concept plan shall be allowed to provide flexibility in the street placement and lot configuration.</u>**

The revision to condition #1 is for consistency.

PLANNING BOARD RECOMMENDATION:
The Planning Board ***recommended approval*** with staff and the Technical Review Committee recommendations.

PLANNING BOARD DISCUSSION *(6-11-13)*
Mr. Bissell provided an overview of the proposed development. Mr. Bissell talked about density, drainage issues, stormwater, and buffering. Homes square footage will range from 1700 to 2500 sq. ft. and will be very attractive. Mr. Bissell provided pictures of the proposed houses.

The Planning Board discussed density, square footage, stormwater, retention pond, and buffering.

PLANNING BOARD ACTION

Mr. Cooper moved to approve PB 13-10 as presented with staff and the Technical Review Committee recommendations. Mr. Craddock seconded the motion. Motion carried unanimously.

Commissioner Petrey asked for assurance that stormwater would not impact the surrounding agricultural areas. Mr. Woody stated the stormwater regulations adequately addressed that and the proposed stormwater manual coming soon to the Board's agenda for approval would address that as well.

Chairman O'Neal opened the Public Hearing.

Mark Bissell, Kitty Hawk, represented the applicant. He noted the proposed development was surrounded by other proposed developments. The applicant had added berms, trees, and buffering, utilized drainage ways, and was incorporating retention ponds and open space. The development was tailored to the site rather than tailoring the site to the plan.

Commissioner Petrey questioned provision for a homeowners association (HOA).

Mr. Bissell stated the HOA was funded before turning over and membership was to be mandatory. Fire protection was also covered.

Commissioner Griggs commended the conditional zoning request.

There being no further comments, Chairman O'Neal closed the Public Hearing.

Commissioner Gilbert moved to approve PB 13-10, as revised, due to its consistency with the 2006 Land Use Plan and that the request is reasonable and in the public interest. Commissioner McCord seconded the motion. Motion carried unanimously.

E) Public Hearing and Action: PB 13-11 Baxter's Lane Estates – Request for preliminary plat/use permit approval of 32 residential lots located in Moyock on the south side of Baxter's Lane, Tax Map 9, Parcel 25G, Moyock Township.

Sworn testimony was given prior to making comments. Applicant Justin Old was present.

Ben Woody, Planning and Community Development Director, reviewed the request, comments from the Technical Review Committee, and Planning Board recommendation.

CASE ANALYSIS FOR THE
Board of Commissioners
DATE: July 1, 2013
PB 13-11 Baxter's Lane Estates

ITEM: PB 13-11 Baxter's Lane Estates request for preliminary plat – use permit approval of 32 residential lots.

LOCATION: Moyock - Baxter's Lane, Moyock Township.

TAX ID: 0009-000-025G-0000

ZONING DISTRICT: CD-SFM 12-16

PRESENT USE: Recently Cleared Woodland

OWNER: Farms & Timberland, Inc.
2225 Spinnaker Circle
Virginia Beach, VA 23451

APPLICANT: Quality Homes of Currituck, LLC
PO Box 473
Moyock, NC 27958

	Land Use	Zoning
NORTH:	Low density residential/Farmland	AG
SOUTH	Undeveloped/County owned open space	LI/SFM
EAST:	Low density residential/Farmland	AG
WEST:	Farmland	AG

LAND USE/ZONING OF SURROUNDING PROPERTY:

LAND USE PLAN CLASSIFICATION: The 2006 Land Use Plan classifies the site as Rural within the Moyock subarea.

SIZE OF SITE: 52.14 acres (Type II tract)
55.82 acres (including existing 4 lot minor subdivision)

NUMBER OF UNITS: 32 lots (Type II)
4 lot (existing 4 lot minor subdivision)

PROJECT DENSITY: 0.64 units per acre (including minor subdivision)

RECREATION AND PARK AREA DEDICATION: The required recreation and park area dedication for the proposed development is 1.05 acres. If the technical review committee determines the land dedication meets the criteria in Section 6.5.4 of the UDO, a payment in lieu of the dedication shall be collected based on the land's assessed value. The technical review committee is currently evaluating the potential land dedication and a determination will be made prior to the planning board recommendation.

UTILITIES: The proposed development will be served by county water and individual on-site wastewater.

I. NARRATIVE OF REQUEST:

1. The applicant is requesting preliminary plat approval and a use permit for 32 residential lots off of Baxter's Lane in Moyock.

2. On October 1, 2012, the Board of Commissioners approved the conditional rezoning of 55.82 acres from Agricultural (A) to Conditional District – Single Family Mainland (CD- SFM). The conditions of the rezoning are as follows:
   a. The proposed use is a 36-lot single family subdivision having a minimum size of 40,000 square feet and an overall density of 0.64 dwelling units/acre.
   b. Site built single family homes.
   c. The extension of a 6" water line and arrangements to ensure improvements of the road to the county property.
      1) OPTION 1: Bring a 6" water line from Moyock Landing Dr. north across the property owned by Currituck County through this tract to make a loop connection with the 4: water line at Baxter Lane.
      2) OPTION 2: Extend the existing 6" waterline from the railroad tracts on Baxter Lane to the site. This option will be a dead end line.
3. The applicant selected Option 1 for the water line extension. They continue to work with the county and other developments to determine line sizing. The final plans will be approved with the construction drawings.
4. The proposed development consists of two parent parcels. A minor subdivision was approved on each of the two parent parcels. A five lot minor subdivision was approved by staff August 3, 2012, and a four lot minor subdivision was approved on August 24, 2012.
5. The proposed major subdivision will consist of two phases that will include 17 lots in phase 1 and 15 lots in phase 2.

II. QUESTION(S) BEFORE THE BOARD:

Use Permit Criteria and Staff Findings:

Use permits (UP) are intended to allow the Board of Commissioners flexibility in the administration of the UDO. Through the UP procedure, property uses which would otherwise be considered undesirable in certain districts can be developed subject to conditions of approval to minimize any negative effects they might have on surrounding properties.

In order to approve a UP, certain criteria must be satisfied. The criteria and suggested findings of fact are outlined as follows:

1. The use will not endanger the public health or safety.
   Suggested Findings:
   a. The subdivision should have little to no negative impact on public health or safety.

2. The use will not injure the value of adjoining or abutting lands and will be in harmony with the area in which it is located.
   Suggested Findings:
   a. The minimum lot size for the proposed development is 40,000 square feet, and is consistent with residential densities in the surrounding area.

3. The use will be in conformity with the Land Use Plan or other officially adopted plan.
   Suggested Findings:
   a. The UDO indicates that a Type II subdivision is allowed in the SFM zoning district with a use permit.

The 2006 Land Use Plan classifies this site as Rural within the Moyock subarea. The policy emphasis of the Land Use Plan is for the Moyock subarea to properly manage the increased urban level of growth that this area is sure to experience. All four land use classifications are included in the Moyock subarea. The existing environmentally sensitive areas that cannot support higher density and do not have access to services are classified as either Conservation or Rural areas. Residential The proposed use is in keeping with the policies of the plan, some of which are:

POLICY TR8: Local streets shall be designed and built to allow for convenient CIRCULATION WITHIN AND BETWEEN NEIGHBORHOODS and to encourage mobility by pedestrians and bicyclists. Care shall be taken to encourage local street "connectivity" without creating opportunities for cut-through traffic from outside the connected areas.

POLICY HN3: Currituck County shall especially encourage two forms of residential development, each with the objective of avoiding traditional suburban sprawl:

1. OPEN SPACE DEVELOPMENTS that cluster homes on less land, preserving permanently dedicated open space and often employ on-site or community sewage treatment. These types of developments are likely to occur primarily in the Conservation, Rural, and to a certain extent the Limited Service areas identified on the Future Land Use Map.

4. The special use will not exceed the county's ability to provide adequate public facilities, including, but not limited to, schools, fire and rescue, law enforcement, and other county facilities. Applicable state standards and guidelines shall be followed for determining when public facilities are adequate. Such facilities must be in place or programmed to be in place within two years after the initial approval of the plan (sketch plan in the case of major subdivisions).

Suggested Findings:

a. The proposed 32 lot residential subdivision will not exceed the county's ability to provide adequate public facilities.

III. TECHNICAL REVIEW COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATION:

Pursuant to the Unified Development Ordinance, the Technical Review Committee recommends conditional approval subject to the following plan corrections:

1. Note #19 should identify the following:
   Number of Links: 3
   Number of Nodes: 1

IV. PLANNING BOARD RECOMMENDATION:

The Planning Board ***recommended approval*** of the request with staff and the Technical Review Committee recommendations and a payment in lieu of the dedication of land shall be collected based on the land's assessed value.

PLANNING BOARD DISCUSSION ***(6-11-13)***

Mr. Hyman stated he would be glad to answer any questions.

Ms. Bell asked what the square footage will be.

Mr. Hyman stated the square footage of homes will range from 2000 to 2500 sq. ft.

PLANNING BOARD ACTION

Mr. Bell moved to approve PB 13-11 as presented with staff and the Technical Review Committee recommendations and a payment in lieu of the dedication of land shall be collected based on the land's assessed value. Mr. Cooper seconded the motion. Motion carried unanimously.

Chairman O'Neal opened the Public Hearing.

Commissioner Aydlett questioned the size of the water line.

County Engineer Eric Weatherly stated the project engineer had been directed to do a model to verify the sizing of the water line is proper.

Commissioner Petrey questioned whether road interconnectivity with Shingle Landing subdivision was feasible. Mr. Woody stated that a road was needed across county property to make the connection.

Dan Davis, Shingle Landing resident, noted the original objection to connectivity was due to the fact the Shingle Landing roads had not been added to the State Maintenance system, and they did not want construction vehicles utilizing their roads.

Commissioner McCord questioned the acreage. Mr. Woody responded 55.8 acres.

There being no further comments, Chairman O'Neal closed the Public Hearing.

Commissioner McCord moved to approve PB 13-11 Baxter's Lane Estates – Request for preliminary plat/use permit approval of 32 additional residential lots located in Moyock. Commissioner Gilbert seconded the motion. Motion carried unanimously.

New Business

A) Resolution Opposing Revival of the Proposed Black Bear Disposal, LLC, 490 Acre Municipal Waste Landfill in Camden County

Chairman O'Neal explained the reason for this resolution.

Commissioner Aydlett moved to adopt the resolution. Commissioner Gilbert seconded the motion. Chairman directed that in addition to those listed in the resolution, copies also be forwarded to the Governor and House and Senate Leadership. Motion carried unanimously.

RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS FOR CURRITUCK COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA OPPOSING REVIVAL OF THE PROPOSED BLACK BEAR DISPOSAL, LLC 490 ACRE MUNICIPAL WASTE LANDFILL IN CAMDEN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

WHEREAS, on November 4, 2002, Camden County, North Carolina granted a franchise agreement to Black Bear Disposal, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Waste Industries USA, Inc. for a 490 acre municipal waste landfill on a 1,060 acre parcel located on land adjacent to and partially in Currituck

County; and

WHEREAS, the proposed landfill would be located near the headwaters of the Northwest River, which drains into Tulls Bay located in Currituck County and connected to the Currituck Sound; and

WHEREAS, in a resolution adopted on June 20, 2005 the Currituck County Board of Commissioners expressed concern regarding potential contamination of ground water in an area of Currituck County in which residents rely on wells as the sole source of drinking water; and

WHEREAS, in 2007 the North Carolina General Assembly wisely adopted legislation, upheld by the North Carolina Court of Appeals, that effectively ended the ability to construct the proposed Black Bear Disposal, LLC landfill; and

WHEREAS, the North Carolina Senate has now adopted SB 328 which may allow for construction of the Black Bear Disposal, LLC landfill renewing concerns expressed previously by the Currituck County Board of Commissioners.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Commissioners for Currituck County, North Carolina that:

Section 1. Currituck County opposes the permitting, construction and operation of the proposed Black Bear Disposal, LLC landfill in Camden County, North Carolina.

Section 2. Currituck County opposes the adoption of SB 328 to the extent that SB 328 would allow for the permitting, construction and operation of the proposed Black Bear Disposal, LLC landfill in Camden County, North Carolina.

Section 3. Currituck County requests that Representative Bob Steinburg and Senator Bill Cook take all steps necessary to seek amendment of SB 328 to prevent the permitting, construction and operation of the proposed Black Bear Disposal, LLC landfill in Camden County, North Carolina and to actively oppose SB 328 should language prohibiting the construction of such landfill not be included in SB 328.

Section 4. The Clerk to the Board of Commissioners shall forward a copy of this resolution to Representative Bob Steinburg, Senator Bill Cook and Camden County, North Carolina.

Chairman O'Neal questioned whether the County Manager had received status reports on other bills which could have unfavorable impacts on the County. County Manager Dan Scanlon was still waiting for the reports from Representatives.

B) Board Appointments:

1. Appointment to Game Commission

Chairman O'Neal moved to appoint James Guard. Commissioner Gilbert requested to continue her appointment pending clarification. Motion carried unanimously.

C) Consent Agenda:

1. Approval of June 17, 2013 Minutes
2. Approval of Rural Operating Assistance Program (ROAP)
3. Approval of Right of Way Agreement with Dominion for Barco Way
4. Master Fee Schedule - Revised
5. Request to NCDOT regarding Currituck Community Park Roads: Abandonment of a portion of Airport Road & Addition of College Way, Maple Parkway, Aviation Parkway, and a portion of Terminal Road to the NCDOT Maintenance System
6. Community Development Block Grant Update
7. Naming of Tracy Sample as Tax Assessor for a two-year period beginning July 1, 2013
8. Request for Waiver of Fees for Facility Use

Commissioner Petrey moved to approve the Consent Agenda. Commissioner Gilbert seconded the motion. Motion carried unanimously.

D) Commissioner's Report

Commissioner Aydlett reported the fire assessment team had recently visited the county and interviewed several people. Their preliminary report should be forthcoming.

Commissioner Petrey moved to request NCDOT to conduct a traffic study at Ranchland and Shingle Landing subdivisions for possible installation of traffic signals. Commissioner Gilbert seconded the motion. Motion carried unanimously.

Commissioner Gilbert wished everyone a safe and enjoyable Independence Day.

Commissioner McCord had no report.

Commissioner Griggs had no report.

Commissioner Martin – Happy 4th of July.

Chairman O'Neal related the report that Russian troops would soon be providing security at events in the United States.

E) County Manager's Report

County Manager had no report.

Chairman O'Neal announced the 4th of July celebration with fireworks at the Whalehead Club.

Adjourn

There being no further business, Commissioner Aydlett moved to adjourn. Commissioner Gilbert seconded the motion. The meeting was adjourned.

Department of Social Services files authorized for purging according to the DHHs Controller's Office "DHHS Records and Retention and Disposition Schedules for Grants" dated 3/31/13

Low Income Energy Assistance	through 6/06
Food and Nutrition Services	through 6/07
Child Care Subsidy	through 6/05
USDA Commodities	through 6/08
Medicaid	through 6/2001
Child Welfare Services	through 6/2005

COUNTY OF CURRITUCK

Telephone (252) 232-2381
Fax (252) 232-2141

Finance Department
153 Courthouse Road, Suite 101
Currituck, North Carolina 27929

Sandra Hill, Finance Director

Memorandum

To: Dan Scanlon
County Manager

From: Sandra Hill
Finance Director

Date: July 8, 2013

Subject: Disposal of Finance Records

I respectfully request permission to purge the following records:

4 boxes of prior year audits from Non-profits and/or other agencies that receive funding from the County. These audits have been scanned for record retention and there is no additional requirement to keep these records.

510 contracts that have expired and are beyond the record retention period.

Currituck County
Planning and Community Development Department
Planning and Zoning Division
153 Courthouse Road, Suite 110
Currituck, North Carolina 27929
252-232-3055 FAX 252-232-3026

To: Board of Commissioners

From: Planning Staff

Date: July 09, 2013

Subject: Planning & CD Records Disposal

The Planning and Community Development Department respectfully requests disposal of the following records in accordance with North Carolina Public Records Law:

1. 2005 – 2006 Building Permits
2. 2007 – 2010 Daily Deposit Records
3. 2007 – 2010 Monthly Report Records

BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
S. Paul O'Neal, Chairman
Paul R. Martin, Vice-Chairman
O. Vance Aydlett, Jr.
Marion J. Gilbert
David L. Griggs
Kevin E. McCord
H.M. "Butch" Petrey

COUNTY OF CURRITUCK

County Manager's Office
153 Courthouse Road, Suite 204
Currituck, North Carolina 27929
Telephone (252) 232-2075 / Fax (252) 232-3551
State Courier # 10-69-17

DANIEL F. SCANLON II
County Manager

DONALD I. McREE, JR.
County Attorney

MARY S. GILBERT
Clerk to the Board

MEMORANDUM

TO: Board of Commissioners
Daniel F. Scanlon, II, County Manager

FROM: Mary S. Gilbert
Clerk to the Board

DATE: July 8, 2013

SUBJECT: Disposal of Correspondence

I respectfully request to destroy correspondence received in the County Manager's Office during the years 2006-2009.

These documents have been scanned for records retention, and there is no additional requirement to keep these documents.

Thank you.

R E S O L U T I O N

WHEREAS, the Board of Commissioners of Currituck County, North Carolina during its regularly scheduled meeting held on July 15, 2013 authorized the following, pursuant to GS 160A and 270(b) that the property listed below be disposed of as follows:

Asset#	Description	Serial#
	TO BE SOLD ON GOV DEALS	
5506	2001 Ford Windstar	2FMZA52461BB17546

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Board of Commissioners of County of Currituck reserves the right to reject any and all bids.

ADOPTED, this 15th day of July, 2013.

_____
S Paul O'Neal
Currituck County Board of
Commissioners

ATTEST:

_____
Mary S. Gilbert
Clerk to the Board

Number 2014001

BUDGET AMENDMENT

The Currituck County Board of Commissioners, at a meeting on the 15th day of July, 2013, passed the following amendment to the budget resolution for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2014.

Account Number	Account Description	Debit Decrease Revenue or Increase Expense	Credit Increase Revenue or Decrease Expense
10410 590000	Capital Outlay	$ 28,127	
10350 464000	Rents		$ 28,127
		$ 28,127	$ 28,127

Explanation: *Administration (10410)* - Increase appropriations to replace the Administration/Governing Body 2001 van.

Net Budget Effect: Operating Fund (10) - Increased by $28,127.

Minute Book # _____, Page # _____

Journal # _____

Clerk to the Board